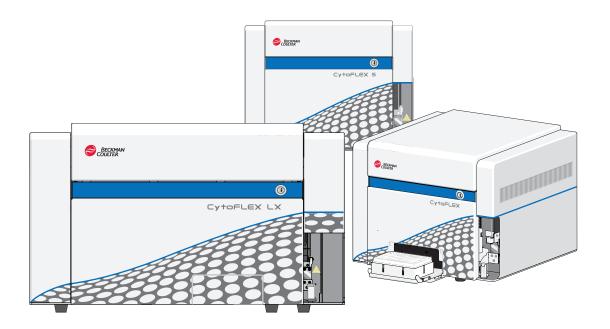
# EXHIBIT 20



# **CytoFLEX Platform**

CytoFLEX, CytoFLEX S, and CytoFLEX LX Flow Cytometers
For Research Use Only. Not for use in diagnostic procedures.



B49006AP November 2019





#### **CytoFLEX Platform** Flow Cytometer

PN B49006AP (November 2019)

© 2019 Beckman Coulter, Inc. All rights reserved.

Beckman Coulter, the stylized logo, and the Beckman Coulter product and service marks mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of Beckman Coulter, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

CytoFLEX and CytExpert are trademarks or registered trademarks of Xitogen Technologies (Suzhou) Inc. in the United States and other countries. Xitogen is a Beckman Coulter company.

Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10 are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

#### **Contact Us**

If you have any questions, contact our Customer Support Center.

- Worldwide, find us via our website at www.beckman.com/support/technical.
- In the USA and Canada, call us at 1-800-369-0333.
- Outside of the USA and Canada, contact your local Beckman Coulter Representative.

Glossary of Symbols is available at www.beckman.com/ techdocs (PN C24689).

May be covered by one or more pat. - see www.beckman.com/patents

## EC REP

Beckman Coulter Eurocenter S.A. 22, rue Juste-Olivier Case Postale 1044 CH - 1260 Nyon 1, Switzerland

Tel: +41 (0) 22 365 36 11

**Original Instructions** 

# **Revision History**

#### Initial Issue AA, 09/2014

Software Version 1.0

Issue AB, 12/2014

Software Version 1.0

Updates were made to the following sections: Symbol Explanations, Figure 1.10, Figure 1.11, Figure 9.3, Figure 9.5, Figure 9.6, Figure 9.7, Disposal Of Electrical Instrumentation, Lifting and Carrying Instructions, Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness, and Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment.

Issue AC, 02/2015

Software Version 1.1

Updates were made to the following sections:

Safety Notices

Symbol Explanations

#### CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Optical Fiber

Fluidics Module

Plate Loader Components

**System Configuration** 

**Instrument Specifications** 

**Performance Characteristics** 

#### CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software

Start Page

**Acquisition Screen** 

Test Tubes

Plot area

Status Bar

Analysis Screen

Compensation Experiment Screen

QC Experiment Screen

Software Menu

**Graphic and Gating Styles** 

**Software Settings** 

#### CHAPTER 3, Daily Startup

Opening the Software

Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate Loader]

Running the System Startup Program

Running the System Startup Program [With Plate Loader]

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

B49006AP iii

#### CHAPTER 4, Instrument Quality Control

Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader]

Collecting QC Data

**Confirming Results** 

Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader]

Creating Levey-Jennings Charts

QC Result Manager

#### CHAPTER 5, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

Creating an Experiment

Creating an Experiment [With Plate Loader]

Sampling and Collecting Data

Setting the Channel and Label

Adjusting the Threshold

Creating Plots and Gates

**Setting Customized Parameters** 

**Setting Custom Statistics** 

Analyzing and Exporting Data

**Exporting FCS Files** 

Exporting Plots or the Statistics Table of Multiple Tubes as Picture Files

**Printing Graphics** 

#### CHAPTER 6, Compensation

Creating a Compensation Experiment

Creating a Compensation Experiment [With Plate Loader]

Manually Adjusting Compensation

Managing the Compensation Library

#### CHAPTER 7, Data Review

Calculating Sample Injection Volume and Concentration

Importing Previously Acquired Data

#### CHAPTER 9, Troubleshooting

Plate Loader Hazard Labels and Location

Table 9.2, Troubleshooting [With Plate Loader]

#### CHAPTER 10, Cleaning Procedures

Daily Clean [With Plate Loader]

Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

iv B49006AP

#### CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Adding the Deep Clean Solution

Replacing the Sample Probe Assembly [With Plate Loader]

Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With Plate Loader]

Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With Plate Loader]

Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader]

Plate Loader Module Removal and Reinstallation [With Plate Loader]

Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate

Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate [With Plate Loader]

Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings

Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader]

#### APPENDIX A, Instrument Installation

Power Source

Unpacking the Instrument and Inspecting the Materials for Defects or Omissions Installing the CytExpert Software

Issue AD, 04/2015

Software Version 1.1

Updates were made to the following sections:

CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Cytometer

CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software

Analysis Screen

CHAPTER 8, Daily Shutdown

Shutting Down the Instrument

CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Changing the Event Rate Setting

Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader]

Issue AE, 11/2015

Software Version 1.1

Updates were made to the following sections:

CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Plate Loader Components

Plate Holder Components

Dimensions [CytoFLEX]

Acoustic Noise Level

Performance Characteristics

#### CHAPTER 4, Instrument Quality Control

**Confirming Results** 

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

B49006AP V

CHAPTER 9, Troubleshooting

Plate Loader Hazard Labels and Location

CHAPTER 10, Cleaning Procedures

Daily Clean

Daily Clean [With Plate Loader]

Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage

CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Replacing the Sample Probe Assembly [With Plate Loader]

Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader]

Plate Loader Module Removal and Reinstallation [With Plate Loader]

APPENDIX A, Instrument Installation

Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment

Issue AF, 10/2016

Software Version 1.1

Updates were made to the following sections:

Safety Notices

Safety Precautions

Introduction

About this Manual

CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With Plate Loader] Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With Plate Loader]

CytoFLEX Plate Loader Upgrade Kit

CytoFLEX Plate Loader Upgrade Kit Components

Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With CytoFLEX Plate Loader Upgrade Kit]

Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With CytoFLEX Plate Loader Upgrade Kit]

Issue AG, 1/2017

Software Version 2.0

Complete Revision

Issue AH, 3/2017

Software Version 2.0

Updates were made to the following sections:

Introduction

About this Manual

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

Vİ B49006AP

#### CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Performance Characteristics [CytoFLEX]

Performance Characteristics [CytoFLEX LX]

#### CHAPTER 3, Daily Startup

Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate Loader]

#### CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Managing the Maintenance Reminder

Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing

Replacing the Sample Probe Assembly [With Plate Loader]

Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader]

Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader]

Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings

#### APPENDIX A, Instrument Installation

Installing the Software [CytoFLEX]

Upgrading the CytExpert Software

Reinstalling the CytExpert Software

#### Added the following Chapter:

APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit

Issue AJ, 5/2017

Software Version 2.0

Updates were made to the following sections:

CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Consumables and Supplies

CHAPTER 4, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization

Preparing the QC Sample

Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader]

Importing Lot-Specific Target Values

CHAPTER 5, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

Setting Sample Wells

#### CHAPTER 9, Troubleshooting

Table 9.1

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

B49006AP vii

#### Issue AK, 8/2017

Software Version 2.1

Updates were made to the following sections:

CHAPTER 1, System Overview

**Product Description** 

Wavelength Division Multiplexer (WDM)

WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX]

Optical Fiber

System Configuration

Performance Characteristics

#### CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software

Start Page

**Acquisition Screen** 

Software Menu

Acquisition and Analysis Screen Menu

Advanced Menu

Account Menu

Log Menu

Signature Menu

Backup/Restore Menu

Viewing and Exporting User Logs

#### CHAPTER 3, Daily Startup

Loggig Into the Software

Selecting the Proper Sample Injection Mode

#### CHAPTER 4, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization

Overview

Importing Lot-Specific Target Values

**Confirming Results** 

#### CHAPTER 5, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

Creating an Experiment [With Plate Loader]

Add Plate from Layout

Setting Sample Wells

Creating a Heat Map

Modifying Existing Heat Map Settings

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

VIII B49006AP

Creating Plots and Gates

Sampling and Collecting Data

Setting the Channel and Label

**Setting Collection Conditions** 

Laser Settings

Analyzing and Exporting Data

**Printing Graphics** 

CHAPTER 6, Compensation

Creating a Compensation Experiment

Manually Adjusting Compensation

CHAPTER 8, Daily Shutdown

Shutting Down the Instrument

CHAPTER 9, Troubleshooting

Laser Beam Hazards

Laser Warning Labels

Backup and Restore

CHAPTER 11, Repalcement/Adjustment Procedures

Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate

APPENDIX A, Instrument Installation

Unpacking the Instrument and Inspecting the Materials for Defects or Omissions [CytoFLEX]

APPENDIX B, CytExpert Electronic Record Management

Figure B.3

Printing an Experiment Signature

APPENDIX D, Table of Hazardous Substances

APPENDIX D, Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX 355]

#### Issue AL, 11/2017

Software Version 2.2

Updates were made to the following sections:

Safety Notices

Symbol Explanations

Introduction

Conventions Used

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

B49006AP jX

#### CHAPTER 1, System Overview

**Product Description** 

Sample Station

Plate Loader Components

**Instrument Specifications** 

Performance Characteristics

#### CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software

Start Page

Software Menu

Advanced Menu

Plate Type Library

#### CHAPTER 3, Daily Startup

Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate Loader]

Running the System Startup Program [with the Single Tube Loader]

Running the System Startup Program [With Plate Loader]

#### CHAPTER 4, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization

Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader]

Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader]

**Confirming Results** 

#### CHAPTER 9, Troubleshooting

Plate Loader Hazard Labels and Location

Troubleshooting Table

#### CHAPTER 10, Cleaning Procedures

Surface Cleaning and Disinfection

#### CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Managing the Maintenance Reminder

Replacing the Sheath Fluid Filter

Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader]

Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader]

#### APPENDIX A, Instrument Installation

**Power Source** 

#### APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit

Performance Characteristics [With the Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]

#### APPENDIX D, Deep Well Plate

#### Specimen Collection Plate Specifications

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

X B49006AP

#### Issue AM, 07/2018

Software Version 2.3

Updates were made to the following sections:

Safety Notices

Safety Precautions

Symbol Explanations

CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Wavelength Division Multiplexer (WDM)

Fluidics Module

Consumables and Supplies

**Instrument Specifications** 

**Performance Characteristics** 

#### CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software

Start Page

Software Menu

Settings Menu

Signature Menu

Role Management

**Account Policies** 

User Management Operation Log

Plate Type Library

#### CHAPTER 3, Daily Startup

Logging Into the Software

Logging Out of the Software

Locking the Account

Running the System Startup Program [with the Single Tube Loader]

Running the System Startup Program [With Plate Loader]

#### CHAPTER 4, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization

Overview

Importing Lot-Specific Target Values

Confirming Results

### CHAPTER 5, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration

Creating Plots and Gates

**Printing Graphics** 

#### CHAPTER 10, Cleaning Procedures

Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

B49006AP xi

#### CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader]

#### CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation

Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment [CytoFLEX] Installing the CytExpert Software

#### APPENDIX B, CytExpert Electronic Record Management

**Experiment Management** 

**Electronic Signature** 

User Management

#### APPENDIX E, Custom Optical Filters

Overview

Installing a Custom Optical Filter

#### Issue AN, 07/2019

Software Version 2.3

Updates were made to the following sections:

#### CHAPTER 1, System Overview

Main Components

Plate Holder Components

Sample Station

System Configuration

**Instrument Specifications** 

#### CHAPTER 5, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

Creating Plots and Gates

Creating and Adjusting Auto Gates

Analyzing and Exporting Data

#### CHAPTER 6, Compensation

Creating a Compensation Experiment

Creating a Compensation Experiment [With Plate Loader]

#### CHAPTER 9, Troubleshooting

Biohazard Label and Location

#### CHAPTER 10, Cleaning Procedures

Daily Clean

Daily Clean [With Plate Loader]

Cleaning the Sample Station

#### CHAPTER 11, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

Xİİ B49006AP

```
CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation
   Instrument Transportation and Storage
   Installing the Software [CytoFLEX Platform]
APPENDIX E, Custom Optical Filters
   Installing a Custom Optical Filter
Issue AP, 11/2019
Software Version 2.4
Updates were made to the following sections:
CHAPTER 1, System Overview
   Wavelength Division Multiplexer (WDM)
   Plate Holder Components
   Cytometer
   Reagent Limitations
CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software
   Start Page
   Software Menu
CHAPTER 3, Operation Principles
   Overview
   Sample Flow
   Laser Beam Shaping
   Cell Illumination
   Light Collection, Separation and Measurement
   Signal Processing
   Data Storage
   Automated Software Features
   Parameters
   Plot Display
   Statistics
CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup
   Logging Into the Software
CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization
   Overview
   Preparing the QC Sample
   Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader]
   Importing Lot-Specific Target Values
   Collecting QC Data
   Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader]
   Confirming Results
```

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

B49006AP xiii

Preparing the Standardization Sample Generating Target Median Values

Adding a New Standardization Item

Performing the Standardization

Applying the Standardized Acquisition Settings

Standardization Target Library

CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

Creating an Experiment

Adjusting the Threshold

Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration

Sampling and Collecting Data [Without Plate Loader]

Sampling and Collecting Data [With Plate Loader]

Exporting Plots or the Statistics Table of Multiple Tubes as Picture Files

CHAPTER 7, Compensation

Creating a Compensation Experiment

CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader]

CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation

Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment [CytoFLEX]

APPENDIX F, WDM Beam Splitter

Overview

Modifying Detector Configuration [With WDM Beam Splitter]

APPENDIX G, Cyber Security

Good Practices for Cyber Security

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version affects the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter Web site. For labeling updates, go to www.beckman.com and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

XİV B49006AP

# Safety Notices

Read all product manuals and consult with Beckman Coulter-trained personnel before attempting to operate the instrument. Do not attempt to perform any procedure before carefully reading all instructions. Always follow product labeling and manufacturer's recommendations. If in doubt as to how to proceed in any situation, contact us.

Beckman Coulter, Inc. urges its customers to comply with all national health and safety standards such as the use of barrier protection. This may include, but it is not limited to, protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire when operating or maintaining this or any other automated laboratory analyzer.

This manual assumes that users have basic knowledge of the Windows operating system, as well as experience working with laboratory testing technology. Users are invited to consult the appropriate documentation for such information.

## **Alerts for Danger, Warning, and Caution**



DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

## **MARNING**

WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

# <u>^</u>CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

B49006AP XV

## **Safety Precautions**



#### Risk of operator injury if:

- All doors, covers and panels are not closed and secured in place prior to and during instrument operation.
- The integrity of safety interlocks and sensors is compromised.
- Instrument alarms and error messages are not acknowledged and acted upon.
- · You contact moving parts.
- You mishandle broken parts.
- Doors, covers and panels are not opened, closed, removed and/or replaced with care.
- Improper tools are used for troubleshooting.

#### To avoid injury:

- Keep doors, covers and panels closed and secured in place while the instrument is in use.
- Take full advantage of the safety features of the instrument.
- Acknowledge and act upon instrument alarms and error messages.
- Keep away from moving parts.
- Report any broken parts to your Beckman Coulter Representative.
- Open/remove and close/replace doors, covers and panels with care.
- Use the proper tools when troubleshooting.



System integrity could be compromised and operational failures could occur if:

- This equipment is used in a manner other than specified. Operate the instrument as instructed in the product manuals.
- Installation of software that is not authorized by Beckman Coulter onto your CytoFLEX workstation. Only operate the CytoFLEX with software authorized by Beckman Coulter.
- Installation of software that is not an original copyrighted version. Only use software that is an original copyrighted version to prevent virus contamination.



If you purchased this product from anyone other than Beckman Coulter or an authorized Beckman Coulter distributor, and, it is not presently under a Beckman Coulter service maintenance agreement, Beckman Coulter cannot guarantee that the product is fitted with the most current mandatory engineering revisions or that you will receive the most current information bulletins concerning the product. If you purchased this product from a third party and would like further information concerning this topic, contact us.

XVI B49006AP

## **MARNING**

This product can expose you to chemicals including phthalates, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. For more information go to <a href="https://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov">www.P65Warnings.ca.gov</a>.

# **A** CAUTION

Risk of instrument damage. This device is intended for indoor use only. To avoid device damage, do not install the instrument outdoors.



Risk of personal injury. Safety protection can be impaired if used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer. To avoid personal injury, use the instrument according to the manufacturer's instructions only.

## **Symbol Explanations**

#### Symbol meanings





Consider all materials (specimens, reagents, controls, and monoclonal antibodies) and areas these materials come into contact with as being potentially infectious.

Wear appropriate barrier protection and follow safe laboratory procedures when handling any material in the laboratory.

B49006AP

## **Safety Notices** Symbol Explanations

XVIII B49006AP

# Contents

# Revision History, iii Safety Notices, xv Alerts for Danger, Warning, and Caution, xv Safety Precautions, xvi Symbol Explanations, xvii Introduction, xxxv Overview, xxxv How to Use Your Manual, xxxv About this Manual, xxxv Conventions Used, xxxvii Graphics, xxxviii System Overview, 1-1 Overview, 1-1 Product Description, 1-1 Main Components, 1-2 Optical Components, 1-4 Wavelength Division Multiplexer (WDM), 1-5 Optical Fiber, 1-16 Fluidics System, 1-17 Fluid Containers/Cubitainers, 1-18 Fluidics Module, 1-19 Sample Station, 1-21 Sample Tube Holder Positions, 1-22 Plate Loader Components, 1-23 Plate Holder Components, 1-27 System Configuration, 1-31 System Configuration [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 1-31 System Configuration [CytoFLEX LX], 1-33 Consumables and Supplies, 1-35 Reagents, 1-35

Material Safety Data Sheets (SDS/MSDS), 1-35

Ordering Information, 1-35

**CHAPTER 1:** 

**CHAPTER 2:** 

```
Instrument Specifications, 1-36
         Dimensions [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 1-36
         Dimensions [CytoFLEX LX], 1-37
         Installation Category, 1-37
         Pollution Degree, 1-38
         Acoustic Noise Level, 1-38
         Electrical Ratings, 1-38
         Cytometer, 1-38
Performance Characteristics, 1-41
         Performance Characteristics [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 1-41
         Performance Characteristics [CytoFLEX LX], 1-42
Reagent Limitations, 1-43
Using the CytExpert Software, 2-1
Overview, 2-1
Launching the Software, 2-1
Main Software Screen, 2-1
         Start Page, 2-2
         Acquisition Screen, 2-3
             Acquisition Screen Navigation, 2-4
             Collection, 2-5
             Collection [With Plate Loader], 2-6
            Test Tubes, 2-7
            Plot area, 2-8
             Status Bar, 2-9
         Analysis Screen, 2-9
         Compensation Experiment Screen, 2-11
         QC Experiment Screen, 2-12
             QC Report Screen, 2-12
             QC Experiment Screen, 2-13
             QC Screen Navigation, 2-13
         Software Menu, 2-14
            Acquisition and Analysis Screen Menu, 2-15
User Management, 2-23
         Creating, Deleting, and Modifying Users in User Manager, 2-25
         Unlocking a User Account, 2-27
         Resetting a User Passwords, 2-27
         Changing a User Password, 2-27
Role Management, 2-27
         Creating, Deleting, and Modifying User Roles in Role Manager, 2-29
Account Policies, 2-31
User Management Operation Log, 2-33
Graphic and Gating Styles, 2-34
         Plots, 2-34
         Gates, 2-35
```

```
Plate Type Library, 2-36
                               Adding a Plate Type, 2-37
                               Editing a Plate Type, 2-41
                               Duplicating a Plate Type, 2-42
                              Deleting a Plate Type, 2-44
                     Software Settings, 2-45
                              Language Settings, 2-48
                               Setting Up CytExpert Application Programming Interface (API)
                                  Test Client, 2-48
CHAPTER 3:
                     Operation Principles, 3-1
                     Overview, 3-1
                     Sample Flow, 3-1
                               Sample Loading, 3-1
                              Hydrodynamic Focusing, 3-2
                     Laser Beam Shaping, 3-3
                     Cell Illumination, 3-4
                              Forward Scatter, 3-4
                              Side Scatter and Fluorescent Light, 3-4
                     Light Collection, Separation and Measurement, 3-5
                              Forward Scatter Collection, 3-5
                              Side Scatter and Fluorescent Light Collection, 3-5
                                  Side Scatter, 3-5
                                  Fluorescent Light, 3-5
                     Signal Processing, 3-6
                     Data Storage, 3-7
                     Automated Software Features, 3-7
                     Parameters, 3-8
                              TIME Parameter, 3-8
                     Plot Display, 3-8
                     Statistics, 3-9
CHAPTER 4:
                     Daily Startup, 4-1
                     Overview, 4-1
                     Pre-Startup Inspection, 4-1
                              Check Waste and Reagent Levels [4 L Fluid Containers], 4-2
                               Check Waste and Reagent Levels [10 L Fluid Cubitainers], 4-4
                              Power Source Inspection, 4-5
                              Workstation Connections Inspection, 4-5
                     Turning On the Instrument, 4-6
                     Logging Into the Software, 4-6
                              Logging Out of the Software, 4-9
```

**CHAPTER 5:** 

**CHAPTER 6:** 

```
Locking the Account, 4-9
         Selecting the Proper Sample Injection Mode, 4-9
         Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate
             Loader , 4-12
         Running the System Startup Program [with the Single Tube
             Loader], 4-16
         Running the System Startup Program [With Plate Loader], 4-19
         Selecting Experiments from the Start Page, 4-27
Initializing the Instrument, 4-28
Instrument Quality Control and Standardization, 5-1
Overview, 5-1
Quality Control, 5-2
         Preparing the QC Sample, 5-3
             Required Materials, 5-3
             CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process, 5-3
             CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process, 5-3
         Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader], 5-4
             Required Materials, 5-4
             Preparation Process CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres, 5-4
             CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process, 5-5
         Importing Lot-Specific Target Values, 5-5
         Collecting QC Data, 5-11
         Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader], 5-14
         Confirming Results, 5-19
             QC Result Manager, 5-25
Standardization, 5-26
         Preparing the Standardization Sample, 5-26
             Required Materials, 5-27
             Preparation Process, 5-27
         Generating Target Median Values, 5-27
         Adding a New Standardization Item, 5-34
         Performing the Standardization, 5-38
         Applying the Standardized Acquisition Settings, 5-41
         Standardization Target Library, 5-44
Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis, 6-1
Overview, 6-1
Creating an Experiment, 6-1
         Creating an Experiment [Without Plate Loader], 6-1
         Creating an Experiment [With Plate Loader], 6-3
             Setting Sample Wells, 6-9
             Modifying Well Settings, 6-14
         Setting the Channel and Label, 6-16
         Creating Plots and Gates, 6-19
         Creating and Adjusting Auto Gates, 6-28
             Turning Auto Recalculate On/Off, 6-30
```

```
Adjusting Autogate Movement and Extent, 6-31
          Setting Customized Parameters, 6-33
         Setting Custom Statistics, 6-34
Configuring Acquisition Settings, 6-38
         Changing the Tube Name, 6-38
         Laser Settings, 6-38
             Setting Laser Target Power Settings [CytoFLEX LX Only], 6-40
         Adjusting the Gain, 6-41
         Adjusting the Threshold, 6-43
          Setting Collection Conditions, 6-44
         Setting Plot Display Conditions, 6-46
Load Sample and Record Data, 6-47
         Before Running Samples, 6-47
         Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector
             Configuration, 6-48
          Setting Up Violet Side Scatter (VSSC) Channel, 6-52
          Sampling and Collecting Data [Without Plate Loader], 6-55
         Sampling and Collecting Data [With Plate Loader], 6-58
             Creating a Heat Map [with Plate Loader], 6-60
             Refreshing a Heat Map, 6-67
             Modifying Existing Heat Map Settings, 6-68
             Deleting an Existing Heat Map, 6-69
            Exporting a Heat Map, 6-69
Analyzing and Exporting Data, 6-70
         Exporting FCS Files, 6-75
         Exporting Plots or the Statistics Table of Multiple Tubes as Picture
             Files, 6-77
         Importing and Exporting Instrument Settings, 6-78
             Importing and Exporting Compensation Settings, 6-80
         Printing Graphics, 6-80
Saving the Experiment, 6-83
         Concluding the Experiment, 6-83
Compensation, 7-1
Overview, 7-1
Creating a Compensation Experiment, 7-2
         Preparing the Compensation Sample, 7-4
         Using Control Samples to Generate the Compensation Matrix, 7-4
         Calculating Compensation Values, 7-8
Creating a Compensation Experiment [With Plate Loader], 7-10
         Preparing the Compensation Sample, 7-13
         Using Control Samples to Generate the Compensation Matrix, 7-13
         Calculating Compensation Values, 7-13
Creating the Compensation Matrix from Previously Acquired Data, 7-14
Adjusting Compensation, 7-16
```

**CHAPTER 7:** 

**CHAPTER 8:** 

**CHAPTER 9:** 

**CHAPTER 10:** 

Manually Adjusting Compensation, 7-16 Importing and Exporting Compensation, 7-16 Importing Compensation Settings from Compensation Matrix Files, 7-16 Importing Compensation Settings from the Compensation Library, 7-18 Exporting Compensation Settings, 7-19 Managing the Compensation Library, 7-21 Adding Channels for Compensation, 7-22 Data Review, 8-1 Overview, 8-1 Copying Experiments and Importing Data, 8-1 Copying a Previously Acquired Experiment, 8-1 Importing Previously Acquired Data, 8-1 Setting the Plots and Statistics, 8-3 Creating Histogram and Dot Plot Overlays, 8-5 Calculating Sample Volume and Concentration, 8-7 Adjusting Compensation Settings, 8-8 Exporting Results, 8-9 Daily Shutdown, 9-1 Overview, 9-1 Preparing the Cleaning Solution, 9-1 Shutting Down the Instrument, 9-1 Auto Shutdown [CytoFLEX LX Only], 9-2 Troubleshooting, 10-1 Overview, 10-1 Precautions/Hazards, 10-1 Laser Related Hazards, 10-1 Laser Beam Hazards, 10-2 Laser Warning Labels, 10-3 Hazard Labels and Locations, 10-6 Biohazard Label and Location, 10-6 Electrical Shock Hazard Label and Location, 10-7 Caution Labels and Location, 10-8 Plate Loader Hazard Labels and Location, 10-8 Disposal of Electrical Instrumentation, 10-9 RoHS Notice, 10-9

RoHS Caution Label, 10-9

RoHS Environmental Label, 10-10

```
Disposal Precaution, 10-10
Troubleshooting Table, 10-11
Backup and Restore, 10-24
         Backup, 10-24
         Restore, 10-27
         Log Cleanup, 10-30
Cleaning Procedures, 11-1
Overview, 11-1
Routine Cleaning, 11-1
         Daily Clean, 11-1
         Daily Clean [With Plate Loader], 11-5
         Cleaning the Sample Station, 11-7
             Cleaning the Sample Probe, 11-8
         Deep Clean Procedure, 11-8
         Cleaning the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container, 11-10
         Cleaning the 4 L Waste Container, 11-11
Nonscheduled Cleaning, 11-13
         Surface Cleaning and Disinfection, 11-13
         Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage, 11-14
Replacement/Adjustment Procedures, 12-1
Overview, 12-1
Routine Replacement/Adjustment, 12-2
         Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation, 12-2
            Removal, 12-2
            Reinstallation, 12-3
         Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation, 12-4
            Removal, 12-4
            Reinstallation, 12-5
         Filling the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container, 12-6
         Replacing the 10 L Sheath Fluid Cubitainer, 12-7
         Emptying the 4 L Waste Container, 12-9
         Emptying the 10 L Waste Cubitainer, 12-10
         Managing the Maintenance Reminder, 12-14
         Adding the Deep Clean Solution, 12-17
         Replacing the Sheath Fluid Filter, 12-18
         Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump
            Tubing, 12-22
         Replacing the Sample Probe Assembly [With Plate Loader], 12-32
         Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to
             the Plate Loader [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader], 12-38
         Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single
            Tube Sample Station [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader], 12-43
         Inspecting the Liquid Flow Path for Leaks, 12-47
```

Priming the Flow Cell, 12-48

**CHAPTER 11:** 

**CHAPTER 12:** 

**CHAPTER A:** 

**APPENDIX B:** 

```
Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader], 12-49
         Plate Loader Module Removal and Reinstallation [With Plate
            Loader], 12-51
            Removal, 12-51
            Installation, 12-55
         Changing the Event Rate Setting, 12-60
Nonscheduled Replacement/Adjustment, 12-61
         Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate, 12-61
         Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate [With Plate Loader], 12-65
         Setting Laser Delay, 12-69
         Replacing the Optical Filter, 12-70
         Replacing the Fuse, 12-72
         Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness, 12-74
         Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings, 12-76
         Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader], 12-78
Instrument Installation, A-1
Overview, A-1
Instrument Transportation and Storage, A-1
Installation Environment Validation, A-2
         Worktable, A-2
         Ventilation and Cleaning, A-2
         Power Source, A-3
         Temperature and Humidity, A-4
         Waste Disposal, A-4
Unpacking the Instrument and Inspecting the Materials for Defects or
         Omissions [CytoFLEX], A-4
         Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment
            [CytoFLEX], A-5
         Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment
            [CytoFLEX LX], A-11
CytExpert Software Installation Options, A-12
Installing the Software [CytoFLEX Platform], A-12
         Required Materials, A-13
         Installing the CytExpert Software, A-13
         Installing the Instrument Configuration File, A-22
         Starting the Software, A-25
Upgrading the CytExpert Software, A-25
Reinstalling the CytExpert Software, A-30
CytExpert Electronic Record Management, B-1
Overview, B-1
Software Menu, B-1
Experiment Management, B-2
```

Closed File System, B-2 Experiment Directory Management, B-3 Folder Hierarchy Management, B-4 Experiment Related Operations, B-5 Importing an Experiment/Template, B-6 Exporting an Experiment/Template, B-9 Log, B-12 Experiment Operation Log, B-12 System Operation Log, B-15 User Management Operation Log, B-16 Electronic Signature, B-17 Signing Experiments, B-17 Rejecting Experiment, B-20 Setting the Signature Retention Period, B-21 Signature Setting, B-22 Printing an Experiment Signature, B-25 User Management, B-26 User Administration, B-26 Logging In and Out of the Software, B-26 Locking the Account, B-26 Role Management, B-26 User Management, B-26 Account Policies, B-26 Sample Injection Mode Control Kit, C-1 Overview, C-1 Performance Characteristics [With the Sample Injection Mode Control Knob], C-1 Sample Injection Mode Control Kit Components, C-2 Switching the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob], C-3 Switching the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob], C-5 Deep Well Plate, D-1 Specimen Collection Plate Specifications, D-1 Custom Optical Filters, E-1 Overview, E-1 Installing a Custom Optical Filter, E-1

**APPENDIX C:** 

**APPENDIX D:** 

**APPENDIX E:** 

**APPENDIX F:** 

WDM Beam Splitter, F-1

Overview, F-1

Modifying Detector Configuration [With WDM Beam Splitter], F-4

**APPENDIX G:** Cyber Security, G-1

Good Practices for Cyber Security, G-1

**APPENDIX H:** Table of Hazardous Substances, H-1

Table of Hazardous Substances, H-1

**Abbreviations** 

Beckman Coulter, Inc.

Customer End User License Agreement

**Related Documents** 

# Illustrations

1.1

1.1	Main Components [CytoFLEX Without Plate Loader], 1-2
1.2	Main Components [CytoFLEX LX], 1-3
1.3	Optical Filter Mounts, 1-5
1.4	Optical Filter Mount with Optical Filter, 1-5
1.5	Optical Filter Mount Labeled with the Band-Pass Information, 1-6
1.6	Optical Filter Mount (Top), 1-6
1.7	Fluid Containers [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 1-17
1.8	Fluid Cubitainers [CytoFLEX LX], 1-18
1.9	Fluidics Module View, 1-19
1.10	Fluidic Connections, 1-20
1.11	Sample Station with Tube Holder, 1-21
1.12	Sample Tube Holder Positions, 1-22
1.13	Standard Plate Loader [CytoFLEX Shown], 1-23
1.14	Plate Loader DW [CytoFLEX Shown], 1-24
1.15	Standard Plate Loader (Front Cover Removed), 1-25
1.16	Plate Loader DW (Front Cover Removed), 1-26
1.17	Standard Plate Holder without Groove (Standard Plate Loader), 1-27
1.18	Plate Holder with Groove (Plate Loader DW), 1-28
1.19	Plate Holder Stage (Standard Plate Loader), 1-29
1.20	Plate Holder Stage (Plate Loader DW), 1-29
1.21	Calibration Tool for 96-Well Deep Well Plate, 1-30
1.22	System Connections, 1-31
1.23	Back Cover Connections, 1-32
1.24	Front of Cytometer [CytoFLEX Without Plate Loader Shown], 1-32
1.25	System Connections, 1-33
1.26	Back Cover Connections, 1-34
1.27	Front of Cytometer, 1-34
1.28	Plate Loader DW Dimensions [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 1-36
1.29	Plate Loader DW Dimensions [CytoFLEX LX], 1-37
2.1	Drawing Controls Toolbar (Top of Screen), 2-10
2.2	QC Report Screen, 2-12

2.3	Software Menu Tree*, 2-14
2.4	QC Software Menu Tree, 2-15
2.5	User Manager (Card View), 2-23
2.6	User Manager (Grid View), 2-24
2.7	Role Manager, 2-28
2.8	Account Policies - Password Policy, 2-31
2.9	Account Policies - Account Lockout Policy, 2-32
2.10	Account Policies - Application Inactivity Policies, 2-32
2.11	Plate Type Library, 2-36
3.1	Flow Cell, 3-3
3.2	Laser Beam Shaping, 3-4
3.3	Light Path through the WDM with a Single Port, 3-6
3.4	Time vs Fluorescence plot, 3-8
6.1	CSV template, 6-6
6.2	Plate Window [CytoFLEX LX Shown], 6-9
6.3	All Gates - Example Experiment, 6-26
6.4	Circular Gating Logic - Example Experiment, 6-26
6.5	Movement - Default Setting, 6-31
6.6	Movement - Max Setting, 6-32
6.7	Extent - Default Setting, 6-32
6.8	Extent - Maximum Setting, 6-33
6.9	Laser Setting Window [CytoFLEX LX shown], 6-39
7.1	Before Compensation, 7-1
7.2	After Compensation, 7-1
7.3	Positive Population Selected from the Single-Stained Sample, 7-7
7.4	Positive and Negative Populations Without an Unstained Sample, 7-8
10.1	Laser Warning Label on the Laser Optical Bench [CytoFLEX], 10-3
10.2	Laser Warning Label on the Laser Optical Bench [CytoFLEX LX], 10-4
10.3	Laser Warning Label within the Optical Bench (Located Inside the Cytometer) [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 10-4
10.4	Laser Warning Label within the Optical Bench (Located Inside the Cytometer) [CytoFLEX LX], 10-4
10.5	Laser Warning Label on the 355-nm Laser [CytoFLEX LX], 10-5
10.6	Laser Warning Labels on the Cytometer Back Cover [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S], 10-5
10.7	Laser Warning Labels on the Cytometer Back Cover [CytoFLEX

#### LX, 10-6 10.8 Biohazard Label on the 4 L Fluid Containers, 10-6 10.9 Biohazard Label on the 10 L Fluid Cubitainers, 10-7 10.10 Biohazard Label Located in the Sample Station and on the Back of the Cytometer [CytoFLEX Shown], 10-7 Electrical Shock Hazard Label by the Power Switch CytoFLEX or 10.11 CytoFLEX S], 10-7 Caution Labels [CytoFLEX or CytoFLEX S], 10-8 10.12 10.13 Plate Loader Hazard Labels, 10-8 12.1 Plate Holder Stage (Standard Plate Loader), 12-49 12.2 Plate Holder Stage (Plate Loader DW), 12-50 Removing the Tubings from the Fluidics Module to the Plate 12.3 Loader, 12-54 Plate Loader Module Securing Screws, 12-55 12.4 Removing the Plate Loader from the Cytometer, 12-55 12.5 12.6 Installing the Plate Loader in to the Cytometer, 12-56 12.7 Plate Loader Module Securing Screws, 12-56 12.8 Connecting the Tubings from the Fluidics Module to the Plate Loader, 12-57 B.1 Experiment Operation Log Window, B-13 Select Experiment Profile Window, B-14 B.2 B.3 Print and Export Preview Window, B-15 **B.4** System Operation Log Window, B-16 **B.5** User Management Operation Log Window, B-17 C.1 Sample Injection Mode Control Knob, C-2 E.1 Optical Filter Mounting Fixture and Optical Filter, E-2 F.1 WDM Beam Splitter, F-2 F.2 CytoFLEX LX with the WDM Beam Splitter, F-4

# Tables

1.1	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX], 1-7
1.2	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S_Violet-Blue-Yellow-Red], 1-7
1.3	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S_NUV-Violet-Blue-Red], 1-9
1.4	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S_NUV-Violet-Blue-Yellow], 1-9
1.5	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S_Violet-Blue-Red-IR], 1-11
1.6	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX without WDM Beam splitter], 1-12
1.7	WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX with WDN Beam Splitter], 1-14
6.1	Target Power Ranges in the Laser Setting Screen, 6-39
10.1	Troubleshooting, 10-11
10.2	Troubleshooting [With Plate Loader], 10-23
D.1	Deep Well Plate [with Plate Loader DW], D-1
E.1	CytoFLEX Platform Optical Filter Specifications, E-1
F.1	Configuration Comparison, F-3
F.2	Optical Fibers with Indicator, F-5
H.1	Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX], H-2
H.2	Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX S], H-3
H.3	Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX LX], H-4

# Introduction

### **Overview**

This introduction contains the following information:

- How to Use Your Manual
- About this Manual
- Conventions Used
- Graphics

### **How to Use Your Manual**

Your CytoFLEX flow cytometer system includes the manuals listed below:

- Use this **Instructions for Use** manual for information on the day-to-day operation of your CytoFLEX flow cytometer. You can find detailed step-by-step procedures for Daily Startup and Quality Control, customizing detector configuration, running samples, analyzing data, and performing Startup and Shutdown. This manual also contains physical and system specifications, safety and troubleshooting information, as well as information about what your CytoFLEX flow cytometer does and the methods guiding operation. It also contains procedures for cleaning and maintenance.
- The **CytoFLEX Setup Guide** provides instructions for unpacking and setting up the CytoFLEX flow cytometer system.
- The CytoFLEX S Special Configuration Specifications package insert contains the sections and procedures that are specific to the CytoFLEX S series. The CytoFLEX S Special Configuration Specifications package insert should be used along with the Instructions for Use manual.

## **About this Manual**

The information in the Instructions for Use manual is organized as follows:

#### **CHAPTER 1, System Overview**

Provides information regarding the individual components of the CytoFLEX flow cytometer and the corresponding functions of these components.

#### **CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software**

Provides an overview of each aspect of the software's functions.

B49006AP XXXV

## **CHAPTER 3, Operation Principles**

Describes how the Cytometer measures scattered light and fluorescence as cells pass through the laser beam.

#### **CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup**

Provides instructions for starting your CytoFLEX flow cytometer and navigating to the sample testing standby state.

## **CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization**

Provides instructions for performing daily quality control (QC) on your CytoFLEX flow cytometer to confirm the instrument is working correctly and to ensure accurate experimental data measurement. Quality control allows you to determine whether your instrument can provide adequate signal strength and precision.

## **CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis**

Provides instructions for operating the CytoFLEX instrument, including data acquisition, analyzing and exporting results, and manually adjusting the compensation during the acquisition and analysis.

## **CHAPTER 7, Compensation**

Describes how to create a compensation experiment and automatically calculate compensation values after acquiring the single color data. It also explains how to use these calculations for other experiments.

## **CHAPTER 8, Data Review**

Describes how to use the Analysis screen to analyze data that has already been acquired.

#### **CHAPTER 9, Daily Shutdown**

Describes how to keep the instrument in optimal condition through daily cleaning during the shutdown procedure.

#### **CHAPTER 10, Troubleshooting**

Describes some common problems and their solutions in a basic troubleshooting matrix.

## **CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures**

Describes how to carry out certain routine and nonscheduled cleaning procedures.

#### **CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures**

Describes how to carry out certain routine and nonscheduled replacement and adjustment procedures.

#### **CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation**

Provides the instrument installation procedures for your CytoFLEX flow cytometer.

## **APPENDIX B, CytExpert Electronic Record Management**

Provides the instructions for using the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option.

#### **APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit**

Provides the instructions for using the CytoFLEX Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

## **APPENDIX D, Deep Well Plate**

Provides a list of deep well plates suggested for use on the Plate Loader DW.

XXXVİ B49006AP

## **APPENDIX E, Custom Optical Filters**

Describes how to install the custom optical filter.

## **APPENDIX F, WDM Beam Splitter**

Provides the instructions for using the WDM beam splitter.

## **APPENDIX G, Cyber Security**

Provides a list of good practices for cyber security.

## **APPENDIX H, Table of Hazardous Substances**

Provides the table of hazardous substances with the hazardous substance name and concentration.

# **Conventions Used**

This document uses the following conventions:

- **Bold face** font indicates buttons or selections that appear on the workstation screen.
- The term "select" is used to indicate the following action:
  - To click with a mouse.

**NOTE** The verb "press" is reserved for mechanical buttons, such as keys on the keyboard.

- The software path to a specific function or screen appears with the greater than (>) symbol between screen options.
- Links to information in another part of the document for additional information are in blue and are underlined. To access the linked information, select the blue, underlined text.
- The information in your Instructions for Use manual applies to the CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S
  instruments equipped with and without a plate loader, and the CytoFLEX LX, unless otherwise
  specified.
  - **NOTE** When information in this document only applies to the plate loader configuration, it is marked [With Plate Loader]. When information in this document only applies to the configuration not equipped with a plate loader, it is marked [Without Plate Loader]. When information in this document only applies to one instrument in the platform, it is marked either [CytoFLEX], [CytoFLEX S] or [CytoFLEX LX].
  - **NOTE** There are two kinds of plate loaders, the standard CytoFLEX Plate Loader and the CytoFLEX Plate Loader Deep Well (DW). The CytoFLEX Plate Loader DW (hereinafter called as Plate Loader DW) is compatible with CytoFLEX, CytoFLEX S, and CytoFLEX LX instruments. When information in this document only applies to one plate loader, it is marked either [Plate Loader DW] or [Standard Plate Loader].
- Sections that contain entirely new content are flagged with a New Section icon
  of the section title.
- The CytExpert Default software installation screens are shown in all instances unless otherwise specified.

B49006AP XXXVII



**IMPORTANT** IMPORTANT is used for comments that add value to the step or procedure being performed. Following the advice in the IMPORTANT adds benefit to the performance of a piece of equipment or to a process.

**NOTE** NOTE is used to call attention to notable information that should be followed during use, or maintenance of this equipment.

# **Graphics**

All graphics, including screens and printouts, are for illustration purposes only and must not be used for any other purpose. For example, software screens that show the CytoFLEX system in the background may not depict the latest production version of the system.

XXXVIII B49006AP

# System Overview

# **Overview**

This chapter describes the individual components of the CytoFLEX flow cytometer and the corresponding functions of these components.

This chapter contains information on:

- Product Description
- Main Components
- Optical Components
- Fluidics System
- Sample Station
- Plate Loader Components
- System Configuration
- Consumables and Supplies
- Instrument Specifications
- Performance Characteristics
- Reagent Limitations

# **Product Description**

The CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX LX flow cytometers are used for the qualitative and quantitative measurement of biological and physical properties of cells and other particles. These properties are measured when the cells pass through one or multiple laser beams in a single-file. The CytoFLEX flow cytometer can perform up to 13 color marker analysis. The system can be ordered in various configurations. The CytoFLEX S may be ordered in various configurations from 2 lasers, 4 colors to a maximum of 4 lasers, 13 colors. The CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer can perform up to 21 color marker analysis. The system can be ordered in various configurations from a 4 laser, 14 colors, to a maximum of 6 lasers, 21 colors. Many of the configurations can be upgraded in the field. For Research Use Only. Not for use in diagnostics procedures.

**NOTE** A CytoFLEX instrument cannot be upgraded to a CytoFLEX S cytometer.

B49006AP 1-1

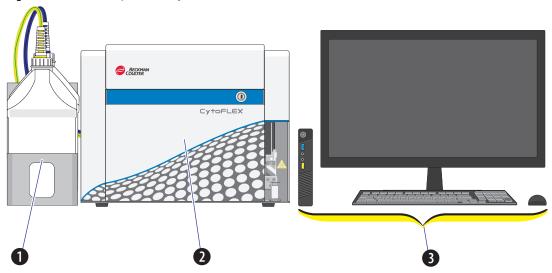
# **Main Components**



Risk of instrument damage and/or instrument stability. Do not place any objects on top of the instrument, as this could cause warping of the top cover or affect the stability of the optical path.

The instrument consists of three main components: Fluid Containers/Cubitainers, Cytometer, and the Workstation.

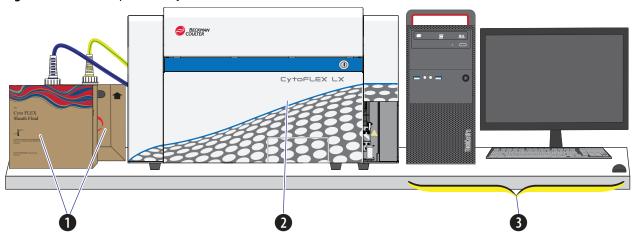
Figure 1.1 Main Components [CytoFLEX Without Plate Loader]



- **1. Fluid Containers.** Accommodates sheath fluid and waste liquids as required for operation of the instrument.
- **2. Cytometer.** Provides signal generation and collection.
- **3. Workstation.** Displays the content of the workstation and data generated by the Cytometer.

1-2 B49006AP

Figure 1.2 Main Components [CytoFLEX LX]



**1. Fluid Cubitainers.** Accommodates sheath fluid and waste liquids as required for operation of the instrument.

**NOTE** The CytoFLEX LX does not have a fluid container holder.

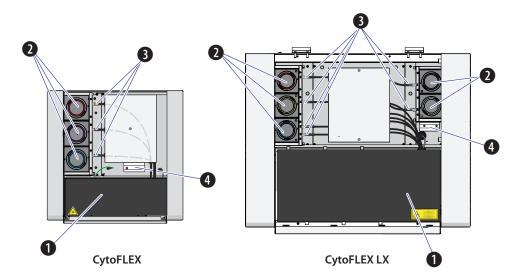
- **2. Cytometer.** Provides signal generation and collection.
- **3. Workstation.** Displays and manipulates the contents of the Workstation and displays data generated by the Cytometer.

# **Optical Components**



Risk of operator injury. When operating the instrument, keep the top cover in the closed position to prevent the top cover from falling. When opening the top cover, be cautious to avoid any possible pinch points.

The optical components are located in the upper portion of the Cytometer and are visible when the top cover is open. Three parts are included: an optical bench, detector arrays also known as wavelength division multiplexers (WDMs), and optical fibers. Optical components include equipment such as lasers and signal detectors that are used to excite, transmit, and collect optical signals.



- Optical bench. Includes laser light sources, an optical beam combiner, and an integrated optics flow cell assembly. The optical bench cover is equipped with a laser interlock that turns the lasers off unless the cover is tightly closed.
- 2. Wavelength division multiplexer (WDM). Each WDM is a unique detector array that corresponds to a different laser, or in some cases two lasers. Each WDM contains optical filters and detectors for detecting channel fluorescence or scatter from a particular laser. It is necessary to ensure that the filter and software settings match for each channel.
- 3. Optical fiber. Transmits emitted fluorescence to the specific WDM.



Risk of instrument damage. Do not place sample tubes in the optical filter holder. Liquid spills can damage instrument components. Use a tube rack to hold any sample tubes.

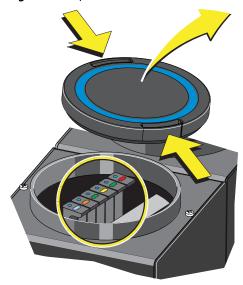
**4. Optical filter holder.** Securely holds additional CytoFLEX platform optical filters.

1-4 B49006AP

# **Wavelength Division Multiplexer (WDM)**

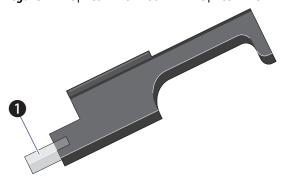
Each WDM corresponds to a different laser, or in some cases two lasers. The color of the ring on each cap corresponds to the color of the respective laser. Pressing the two release buttons on opposite edges of the cap allows you to open the WDM and replace the filters inside. See Figure 1.3. All optical filters are designed to be interchangeable. Refer to Replacing the Optical Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures to replace an optical filter.

Figure 1.3 Optical Filter Mounts



Each optical filter mount has an optical filter glass piece. See Figure 1.4.

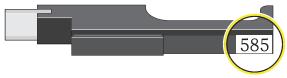
Figure 1.4 Optical Filter Mount with Optical Filter



1. Optical filter glass piece

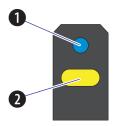
Each optical filter mount is labeled with the corresponding laser and band-pass information. See Figure 1.5.

Figure 1.5 Optical Filter Mount Labeled with the Band-Pass Information



The top of each optical filter mount has two marks. The color of the dot (1) indicates the color of the laser. See Figure 1.6. The color of the line (2) indicates the wavelength range of the optical band-pass filter. See Figure 1.6.

Figure 1.6 Optical Filter Mount (Top)



- 1. Indicates corresponding laser color: Blue indicates a 488 nm laser; Red indicates a 638 nm laser; Violet indicates a 405 nm laser; Yellow indicates a 561 nm laser; Pink indicates a 808 nm laser; White indicates either 375 nm or 355 nm.
- 2. Indicates the band-pass wavelength ranges; the midpoint of the band-pass is indicated numerically on the lateral side of the mount.

Band-pass filters are used to transmit fluorescence within a specific range of wavelength. These ranges are designed to measure fluorescence from fluorochromes such as those listed in Table 1.1. (with red and violet laser upgrades installed). You can change the optical filters according to your detector configuration. There is no need to realign the optical system when the filters are changed.

1-6 B49006AP

 Table 1.1
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX]

Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
405 nm	450/45 BP	PB450	Pacific Blue™dye, V450, eFluor™ 450, BV421
	525/40 BP	KO525	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510
	610/20 BP	Violet610	BV605, Qdot® 605
	660/10 BP	Violet660	BV650, Qdot® 655
	780/60 BP	Violet780	BV785, Qdot® 800
488 nm	525/40 BP	FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3
	585/42 BP	PE	PE, PI
	610/20 BP	ECD	ECD, PE-Texas Red®, PE-CF594, PI
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	PC7	PC7, DRAQ7™
638 nm	660/10 BP	APC	APC, Alexa Fluor™ 647, eFluor™ 660, Cy5
	712/25 BP	APC-A700	APC-A700, Alexa Fluor™ 700, Cy5.5, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	APC-A750	APC-A750, APC-Cy7, APC-H7, APC- eFluor™ 780, DRAQ7™

 Table 1.2
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S\_Violet-Blue-Yellow-Red]



Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
405 nm	450/45 BP	PB450	Pacific Blue™dye, V450, eFluor™ 450, BV421
	525/40 BP	KO525	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510
	610/20 BP	Violet610	BV605, Qdot® 605
	660/10 BP	Violet660	BV650, Qdot® 655

Table 1.2 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S\_Violet-Blue-Yellow-Red] (Continued)

Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
488 nm	525/40 BP	FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
561 nm	610/20 BP	ECD/ mCherry	ECD, mCherry, PE-CF594
	585/42 BP	PE	PE, DsRed
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	PC7	PC7, DRAQ7™
638 nm	660/10 BP	APC	APC, Alexa Fluor™ 647, eFluor™ 660, Cy5
	712/25 BP	APC-A700	APC-A700, Alexa Fluor™700, Cy5.5, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	APC-A750	APC-A750, APC-Cy7, APC-H7, APC- eFluor™ 780, DRAQ7™

1-8 B49006AP

 Table 1.3
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S\_NUV-Violet-Blue-Red]



	CytoFLEX				
Laser	Fluorescent Channel	Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes		
375 nm	450/45 BP	NUV450	BUV395, DAPI		
	675/30 BP	NUV675	Hoescht Red, BUV661		
405 nm	450/45 BP	PB450	Pacific Blue™dye, V450, eFluor™ 450, BV421		
	525/40 BP	KO525	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510		
	610/20 BP	Violet610	BV605, Qdot® 605		
488 nm	525/40 BP	FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3		
	585/42 BP	PE	PE, PI		
	610/20 BP	ECD	ECD, PE-Texas Red®, PE-CF594, PI		
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™		
	780/60 BP	PC7	PC7, DRAQ7™		
638 nm	712/25 BP	APC-A700	APC-A700, Alexa Fluor™ 700, Cy5.5, DRAQ7™		
	780/60 BP	APC-A750	APC-A750, APC-Cy7, APC-H7, APC- eFluor™ 780, DRAQ7™		
	660/10 BP	APC	APC, Alexa Fluor™ 647, eFluor™ 660, Cy5		

 Table 1.4
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S\_NUV-Violet-Blue-Yellow]



Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
375 nm	450/45 BP	NUV450	BUV395, DAPI
	675/30 BP	NUV675	Hoescht Red, BUV661

Table 1.4 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S\_NUV-Violet-Blue-Yellow] (Continued)

Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
405 nm	450/45 BP	PB450	Pacific Blue <sup>™</sup> dye, V450, eFluor <sup>™</sup> 450, BV421
	525/40 BP	KO525	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510
	610/20 BP	Violet610	BV605, Qdot® 605
	660/10 BP	Violet660	BV650, Qdot® 655
488 nm	525/40 BP	FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
561 nm	610/20 BP	ECD/ mCherry	ECD, mCherry, PE-CF594
	585/42 BP	PE	PE, DsRed
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	PC7	PC7, DRAQ7™

1-10 B49006AP

 Table 1.5
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX S\_Violet-Blue-Red-IR]



Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
405 nm	450/45 BP	PB450	Pacific Blue™dye, V450, eFluor™ 450, BV421
	525/40 BP	KO525	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510
	610/20 BP	Violet610	BV605, Qdot® 605
	660/10 BP	Violet660	BV650, Qdot® 655
488 nm	525/40 BP	FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3
	585/42 BP	PE	PE, PI
	610/20 BP	ECD	ECD, PE-Texas Red®, PE-CF594, PI
	690/50 BP	PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	PC7	PC7, DRAQ7™
638 nm	660/10 BP	APC	APC, Alexa Fluor™ 647, eFluor™ 660, Cy5
	712/25 BP	APC-A700	APC-A700, Alexa Fluor™ 700, Cy5.5, DRAQ7™
	780/60 BP	APC-A750	APC-A750, APC-Cy7, APC-H7, APC- eFluor™ 780, DRAQ7™
808 nm	840/20 BP	IR840-A790	Alexa Fluor®790
	885/40 BP	IR885	PromoFluor-840, IR fixable viability dye

**NOTE** The CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S have the following additional BP filters supplied within the respective WDM:

- 405/10 BP
- 638/6 BP
- 561/6 BP
- 488/8 BP

B49006AP 1-11

 Table 1.6
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX without WDM Beam splitter]

Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
355 nm	405/30 BP	UV405	BUV395
	525/40 BP	UV525	BUV496
	675/30 BP	UV675	Hoescht Red, BUV661
	450/45 BP	N/A	DAPI
375 nm	450/45 BP	UV450	BUV395, DAPI
	525/40 BP	NUV525	BUV496
	675/30 BP	NUV675	Hoescht Red, BUV661
405 nm	450/45 BP	V450-PB	Pacific Blue™dye, V450, eFluor™ 450, BV421
	525/40 BP	V525-KrO	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510
	610/20 BP	V610	BV605, Qdot® 605
	660/10 BP	V660	BV650, Qdot® 655
	763/43 BP	V763	BV785, Qdot® 800
488 nm	525/40 BP	B525-FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3
	610/20 BP	B610-ECD	ECD, PE-Texas Red®, PE-CF594, PI
	690/50 BP	B690-PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™
561 nm	610/20 BP	Y610-mCherry	mCherry, ECD, PE-CF594
	763/43 BP	Y763-PC7	PC7
	585/42 BP	Y585-PE	PE, DsRed
	675/30 BP	Y675-PC5	PC5, mPlum
	710/50 BP	Y710-PC5.5	PC5.5, PE-AF680

1-12 B49006AP

 Table 1.6
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX without WDM Beam splitter] (Continued)

Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
638 nm	763/43 BP	R763-APCA750	APC-A750, APC-Cy7, APC-H7, APC- eFluor™ 780, DRAQ7™
	660/10 BP	R660-APC	APC, Alexa Fluor™ 647, eFluor™ 660, Cy5
	712/25 BP	R712-APCA700	APC-A700, Alexa Fluor™ 700, Cy5.5
808 nm	840/20 BP	IR840-A790	Alexa Fluor®790
	885/40 BP	IR885	PromoFluor-840, IR fixable viability dye

**NOTE** The CytoFLEX LX has the following additional BP filters supplied within the respective WDM:

- 405/10 BP
- 638/6 BP
- 561/6 BP
- 488/8 BP
- 450/30 BP

 Table 1.7
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX with WDM Beam Splitter]



Laser	Fluorescent	Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
355 nm		405/30 BP	UV405	BUV395
		525/40 BP	UV525	BUV496
		675/30 BP	UV675	Hoescht Red, BUV661
		450/45 BP	N/A	DAPI
	N/A	740/35 BP	U(S)740	BV711
	N/A	819/44 BP	U(S)819	BUV805
375 nm		450/45 BP	UV450	BUV395, DAPI
		525/40 BP	NUV525	BUV496
		675/30 BP	NUV675	Hoescht Red, BUV661
	N/A	740/35 BP	N(S)740	BUV737
	N/A	819/44 BP	N(S)819	BUV805
405 nm		405/10 BP	VSSC	N/A
		450/45 BP	V450-PB	Pacific Blue™dye, V450, eFluor™ 450, BV421
		525/40 BP	V525-KrO	Krome Orange, AmCyan, V500, BV510
		610/20 BP	V610	BV605, Qdot® 605
		660/10 BP	V660	BV650, Qdot® 655
		763/43 BP	V(S)763	BV785, Qdot® 800
		712/25 BP	V(S)712	BV711
488 nm		525/40 BP	B525-FITC	FITC, Alexa Fluor™ 488, CFSE, Fluo-3
		610/20 BP	B610-ECD	ECD, PE-Texas Red®, PE-CF594, PI
		690/50 BP	B690-PC5.5	PC5.5, PC5, PerCP, PerCP-Cy5.5, PI, DRAQ7™

B49006AP 1-14

 Table 1.7
 WDM Optical Filter Mount Color Codes [CytoFLEX LX with WDM Beam Splitter]

(Continued)
(Corruinaca)

Laser	Fluorescent Channel	CytoFLEX Channel Names	Commonly used Fluorescent Dyes
561 nm	610/20 BP	Y610-mCherry	mCherry, ECD, PE-CF594
	763/43 BP	Y763-PC7	PC7
	585/42 BP	Y585-PE	PE, DsRed
	675/30 BP	Y675-PC5	PC5, mPlum
	710/50 BP	Y710-PC5.5	PC5.5, PE-AF680
638 nm	763/43 BP	R763-APCA750	APC-A750, APC-Cy7, APC-H7, APC- eFluor™ 780, DRAQ7™
	660/10 BP	R660-APC	APC, Alexa Fluor™ 647, eFluor™ 660, Cy5
	712/25 BP	R712-APCA700	APC-A700, Alexa Fluor™ 700, Cy5.5

**NOTE** The following are additional channels created when the WDM beam splitter is engaged:

- U(S)740 and U(S)819
- N(S)740 and N(S)819
- V(S)763 and V(S)72

Refer to APPENDIX F, WDM Beam Splitter.

B49006AP 1-15

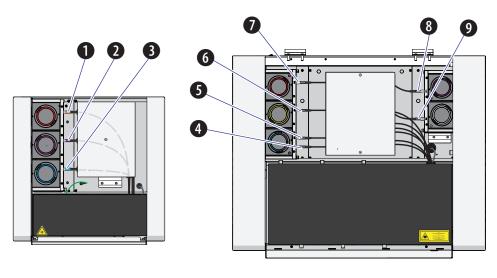
# **Optical Fiber**



Risk of data integrity damage.

- During use, verify that the optical fibers are securely connected to the WDM.
   A loose connection can alter the optical path and affect fluorescence detection.
- Do not disconnect the fiber as this could contaminate the tip and weaken the signal.
- Do not kink the optical fibers.

Fluorescence emitted by laser-excited fluorochromes is picked up and delivered by each optical fiber to the corresponding detector module. Each optical fiber has a colored ring on the end that connects to the WDM, indicating the color of the corresponding laser. Ensure that the correct fiber is properly connected to the corresponding WDM.



CytoFLEX

CytoFLEX LX

- 1. Red laser fiber
- 2. Violet laser fiber
- 3. Blue laser fiber
- 4. Infrared laser fiber
- 5. Blue laser fiber
- 6. Yellow laser fiber
- 7. Red laser fiber
- 8. Violet laser fiber
- 9. NUV or UV laser fiber

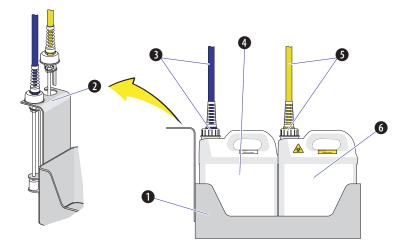
1-16 B49006AP

# **Fluidics System**

The fluidics system consists of two parts: the Fluid Containers/Cubitainers and the Fluidics module. The Fluidics module is located on the right side of the Cytometer. You need to open the right-side cover of the instrument (see Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures) to perform maintenance operations. The fluidics system helps to transmit the sheath fluid at a stable rate into the flow cell, forming a laminar fluidics system that ensures that the tested particles go through the detection area sequentially.

**NOTE** The 10 L sheath fluid and waste cubitainers are available from Beckman Coulter as an alternative to the 4 L Fluid Containers (refer to Figure 1.7) provided with your CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S Flow Cytometers. Contact us to order the 10 L Sheath/Waste Line Kit. The CytoFLEX LX is only available with the 10 L sheath fluid and waste cubitainers. Refer to Figure 1.8.

Figure 1.7 Fluid Containers [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]



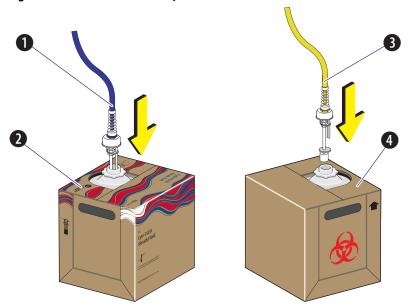
- 1. Fluid Container holder. Holds the Fluid Containers.
- 2. Fluid sensor holder cutout. Holds the sheath fluid harness and the waste harness when removed from their respective containers to protect the sensors from damage and/or contamination.
- 3. Sheath fluid harness. Connects to the sheath fluid container; conveys the sheath fluid into the instrument. The sheath fluid harness includes a level sensor, sheath fluid tubing, and backflush tubing. The other end of the harness is connected to the Fluidics module in the Cytometer. When the sheath fluid container is near empty, a warning notice is transmitted to the instrument and an audible signal sounds as a warning.
- **4. Sheath fluid container.** 4 L capacity, for holding sheath fluid. Beckman Coulter recommends using CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or a similar nonionic sheath fluid to ensure system performance.

**NOTE** The sheath fluid container must be on the same level as the Cytometer.

- 5. Waste harness. Connects to the waste fluid container; conveys the waste fluid from the instrument to the waste container. The waste harness includes a level sensor. The other end of the harness is connected to the Fluidics module in the Cytometer. When the waste fluid container is near full, a warning notice is transmitted to the instrument and audible signal sounds as a warning.
- **6. Waste container.** 4 L capacity, for holding waste liquids. Attention to biosafety and waste labeling is required.

**NOTE** The waste container must be on the same level as the Cytometer.

Figure 1.8 Fluid Cubitainers [CytoFLEX LX]



- Sheath fluid harness. Connects to the sheath fluid cubitainer; conveys the sheath fluid into the
  instrument. The sheath fluid harness includes a level sensor, sheath fluid tubing, and backflush tubing.
  The other end of the harness is connected to the Fluidics module in the Cytometer. When the sheath
  fluid cubitainer is near empty, a warning notice is transmitted to the instrument and an audible signal
  sounds as a warning.
- 2. Sheath fluid cubitainer. 10 L capacity, for holding sheath fluid. Beckman Coulter recommends using CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or a similar nonionic sheath fluid to ensure system performance.

**NOTE** The sheath fluid cubitainer must be on the same level as the Cytometer.

- **3. Waste harness.** Connects to the waste fluid cubitainer; conveys the waste fluid from the instrument to the waste cubitainer. The waste harness includes a level sensor. The other end of the harness is connected to the Fluidics module in the Cytometer. When the waste fluid cubitainer is near full, a warning notice is transmitted to the instrument and audible signal sounds as a warning.
- **4. Waste cubitainer.** 10 L capacity, for holding waste liquids. Attention to biosafety and waste labeling is required.

**NOTE** The waste cubitainer must be on the same level as the Cytometer.

# Fluid Containers/Cubitainers

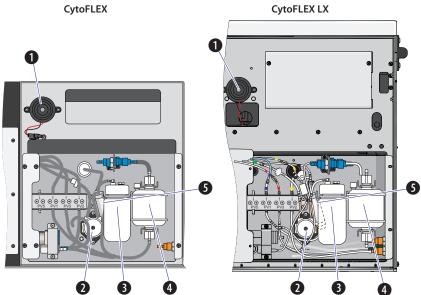
On the CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S, two Fluid Containers are placed in the Fluid Container holder: a sheath fluid container and a waste container. See Figure 1.7. On the CytoFLEX LX, two 10-L Fluid Cubitainers are placed to the left side of the instrument: a sheath fluid cubitainer and a waste cubitainer. Each container/cubitainer cap is fitted with a harness and a level sensor. The blue harness connects to the sheath fluid container/cubitainer while the yellow harness connects to the waste container/cubitainer. The containers/cubitainers do not require pressurization. Take all necessary biosafety precautions and use proper personal protective equipment when handling the Fluid Containers/Cubitainers.

1-18 B49006AP

## Fluidics Module

The Fluidics module is on the right side of the Cytometer. To access it, you must first open the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures. Inside the module, in addition to working pumps, valves, and tubing, there is a sheath filter and a Deep Clean solution bottle. During maintenance, it may be necessary to replace the filter (see Replacing the Sheath Fluid Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures) or to add Deep Clean solution (see Adding the Deep Clean Solution in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures).

Figure 1.9 Fluidics Module View



**1. Alarm.** Emits a warning sound when there is a problem with the Fluid Container/Cubitainer capacity or with the performance of certain operations.

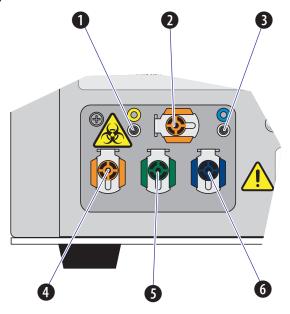
**NOTE** When the alarm sounds, the Mute Alerter icon appears in the status bar. The alarm continues for about 30 seconds. To mute the alarm temporarily select the **Mute Alerter** in the status bar. The icon disappears when the waste container/cubitainer is emptied and/or the sheath container/cubitainer is filled/replaced.



- 2. Deep Clean solution peristaltic pump. Transfers cleaning solution to the flow cell.
- 3. Deep Clean solution bottle. Contains the diluted cleaning solution that helps to clean the flow cell.
- **4. Sheath fluid filter.** 0.2 μm filter, for filtering sheath fluid.
- **5. Sheath damper.** Regulates the sheath flow rate and decreases the sheath flow fluctuation.

B49006AP 1-19

Figure 1.10 Fluidic Connections



- 1. Waste level sensor connector. Connects to the waste liquid sensor cable.
- 2. Flow cell waste out. Connects to the waste tubing of the wash station.
- 3. Sheath fluid level sensor connector. Connects to the sheath fluid sensor cable.
- **4.** Waste out. Connects to the waste liquid tubing from the flow cell.
- **5. Sheath return.** Connects to the sheath fluid tubing.

**NOTE** The sheath fluid is pressurized by a diaphragm pump. To improve pressure stability, a bypass line returns some of the sheath fluid back into the sheath fluid container/cubitainer.

6. Sheath fluid in. Connects to the sheath fluid tubing.

**NOTE** Use CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or other filtered nonionic sheath fluid. Using unfiltered sheath fluid can shorten the service life of the sheath fluid filters and increase noise and debris detection.

1-20 B49006AP

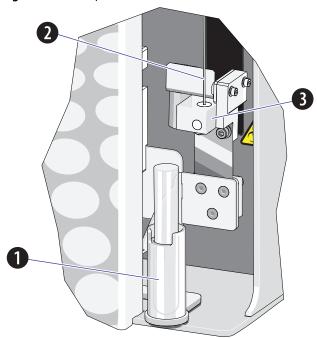
# **Sample Station**





Risk of biohazardous contamination and/or instrument damage. When running samples, it is important to insert the sample tube all the way down into the sample tube holder, until the bottom of the sample tube touches the base of the holder. Failing to do this could cause the sample probe to bend or break on entry. Sample tubes must not exceed 80 mm in height and the outside diameter must not exceed 13 mm.

Figure 1.11 Sample Station with Tube Holder



- **1. Sample tube holder.** Supports sample tubes for testing, such 12 x 75 mm, 1.5-mL, and 2-mL microtubes.
- 2. Sample probe. Draws and transfers samples into the flow cell.
- **3.** Wash station and mixer. During the sampling process, samples are automatically mixed for a default time of 1 second. The sample probe is automatically cleaned when the instrument performs a backflush.

# **Sample Tube Holder Positions**

Three of the sample tube holder positions are shown in Figure 1.12: sample loading position (1), standby position (2), and sample acquisition position (3). You can only distinguish the mixing position from the sample acquisition position by looking directly at the sample tube holder while the Cytometer is processing a sample. The mixing position is about 6 mm lower than the sample acquisition position.

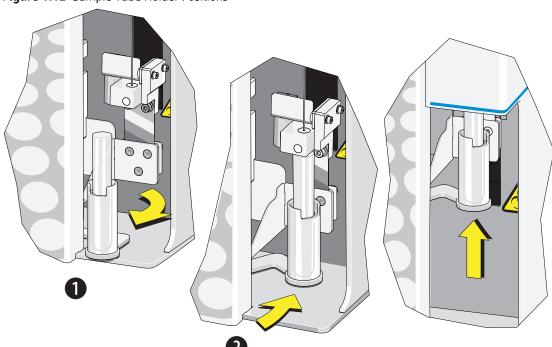
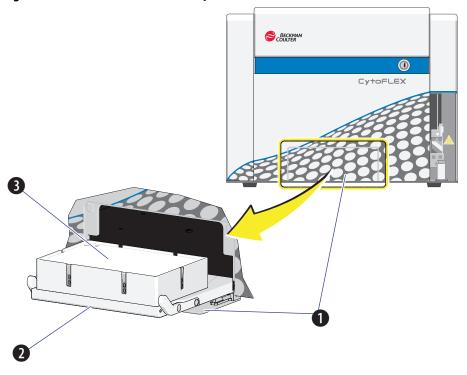


Figure 1.12 Sample Tube Holder Positions

1-22 B49006AP

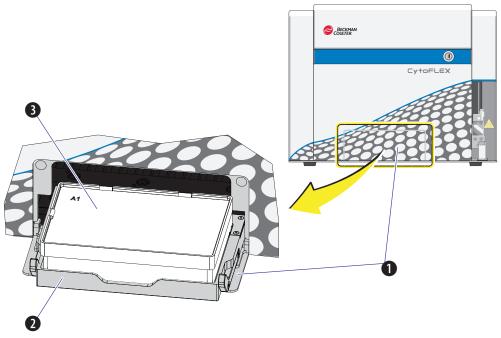
# **Plate Loader Components**

Figure 1.13 Standard Plate Loader [CytoFLEX Shown]



- 1. Plate loader door
- 2. Plate holder stage
- 3. Plate holder (removable)

Figure 1.14 Plate Loader DW [CytoFLEX Shown]



- 1. Plate loader door
- 2. Plate holder stage
- **3.** Plate holder (removable)

**NOTE** The Plate Loader DW supports both standard 96-well plates, and 96-well deep well plates.

1-24 B49006AP

1-25

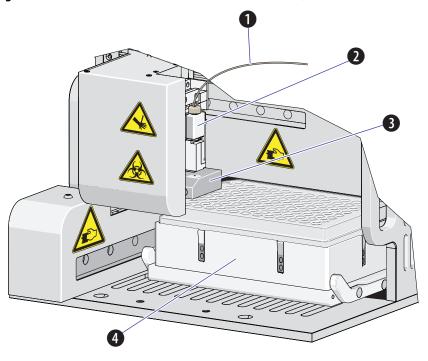


Figure 1.15 Standard Plate Loader (Front Cover Removed)

- 1. Plate loader PEEK tubing
- 2. Plate loader sample probe assembly
- 3. Plate loader wash station
- 4. Plate holder

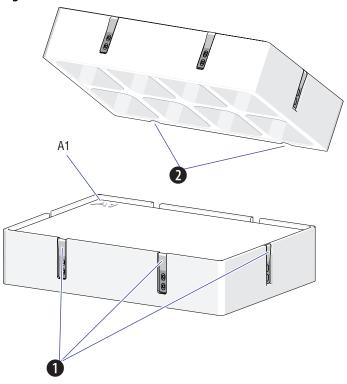
Figure 1.16 Plate Loader DW (Front Cover Removed)

- 1. Plate loader PEEK tubing
- 2. Plate loader sample probe assembly
- 3. Plate loader wash station
- 4. Plate holder

1-26 B49006AP

# **Plate Holder Components**

Figure 1.17 Standard Plate Holder without Groove (Standard Plate Loader)



- 1. Spring leaves to hold plate
- 2. Plate holder notches

A1

Figure 1.18 Plate Holder with Groove (Plate Loader DW)

## 1. Spring leaves to hold plate

**NOTE** The plate holder is removable and replaceable. Refer to Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

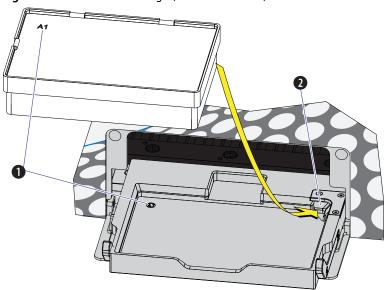
The plate holder is only used to hold standard 96-well plates. Note that 96-well deep well plates do not use a plate holder.

1-28 B49006AP

Figure 1.19 Plate Holder Stage (Standard Plate Loader)

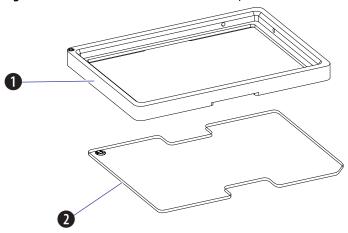
- 1. Pins
- 2. Position A1

Figure 1.20 Plate Holder Stage (Plate Loader DW)



- 1. Position A1
- 2. Spring Lock

Figure 1.21 Calibration Tool for 96-Well Deep Well Plate



- 1. Calibration frame
- 2. Transparent plate

**NOTE** The calibration frame and the transparent plate are used to assist the calibration in X-axis and Y-axis. They are delivered together with the Plate Loader DW.

1-30 B49006AP

# **System Configuration**

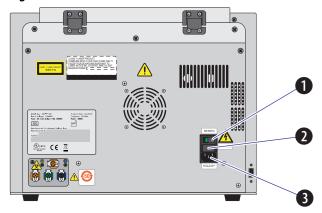
# **CAUTION**

Risk of data loss and/or instrument damage. Never shut off the power or disconnect a data cable while the Cytometer is in the process of performing a task. This could cause data loss or damage to the system.

# System Configuration [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]

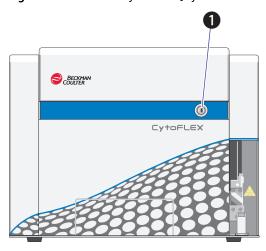
- 1. Monitor
- 2. Mouse
- 3. Keyboard
- 4. Computer
- 5. Cytometer
- 6. Fluid Container holder

Figure 1.23 Back Cover Connections



- 1. Power switch. Turns Cytometer on and off. An indicator light glows when the power is on.
- **2. Fuse.** Protects the internal system from damage by high electrical current.
- **3. Power line socket.** Supplies the power to the Cytometer.

Figure 1.24 Front of Cytometer [CytoFLEX Without Plate Loader Shown]



1. **Load button.** In addition to the software controls, this button can be used for automatic sample loading and data recording.

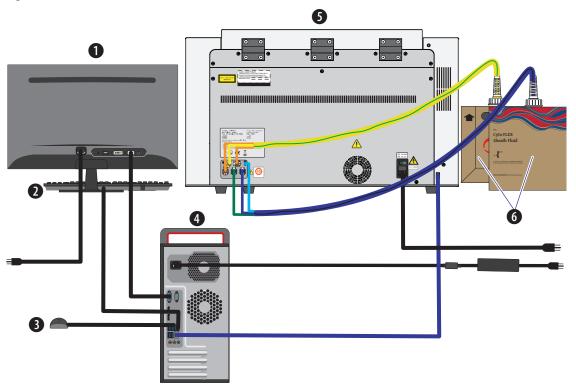
**NOTE** This function is not available in the Plate Loader sample injection mode.

1-32 B49006AP

# System Configuration [CytoFLEX LX]

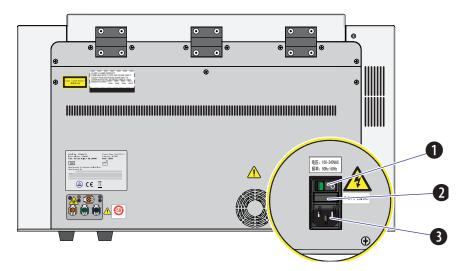
**IMPORTANT** The fluid cubitainers must be on the same level as the Cytometer. Do not place the fluid cubitainers on the floor.

Figure 1.25 System Connections



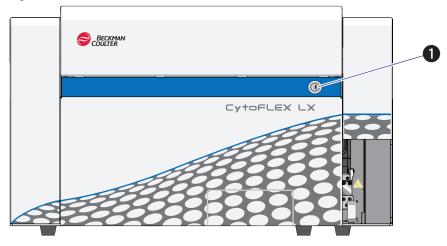
- 1. Monitor
- 2. Keyboard
- 3. Mouse
- 4. Computer
- 5. Cytometer
- 6. Fluid Cubitainers

Figure 1.26 Back Cover Connections



- 1. Power switch. Turns Cytometer on and off. An indicator light glows when the power is on.
- **2. Fuse.** Protects the internal system from damage by high electrical current.
- **3. Power line socket.** Supplies the power to the Cytometer.

Figure 1.27 Front of Cytometer



1. **Load button.** In addition to the software controls, this button can be used for automatic sample loading and data recording.

**NOTE** This function is not available in the Plate Loader sample injection mode.

1-34 B49006AP

### **Consumables and Supplies**

### Reagents

The following reagents are available for the CytoFLEX, CytoFLEX S and CytoFLEX LX instrument:

#### **CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres**

CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres is a suspension of fluorescent microspheres which may be used for daily verification of the CytoFLEX flow cytometer's optical alignment and fluidics system.

**NOTE** Not for daily verification of the IR laser QC.

#### CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid

A nonionic, non-fluorescent, anti-microbial and azide-free sheath fluid for use on Beckman Coulter CytoFLEX flow cytometers.

#### **Contrad® 70 Reagent**

Diluted 1:1 with DI water for use in the Deep Clean solution bottle.

#### FlowClean

For use during Daily Clean procedure for cleaning the sample lines.

The following reagents are available for the IR laser QC:

#### CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres

CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres is a suspension of fluorescent microspheres which may only be used for daily verification of the CytoFLEX flow cytometer's Infrared optical alignment.

### **Material Safety Data Sheets (SDS/MSDS)**

To obtain an SDS or MSDS for CytoFLEX Platform reagents used on the CytoFLEX Platform systems:

- On the Internet, go to www.beckman.com:
  - 1. Select Safety Data Sheets (SDS/MSDS) from the Support menu.
  - **2.** Follow the instructions on the screen.
  - **3.** Contact us if you have difficulty locating the information.
- If you do not have Internet access, contact us.

### **Ordering Information**

Your instrument may be upgraded to a more highly configured model. For information on specific upgrades, replacement parts, or supplies, visit:

• www.beckman.com/supplies/cytoflex-platform-upgrades

Otherwise, contact us.

B49006AP 1-35

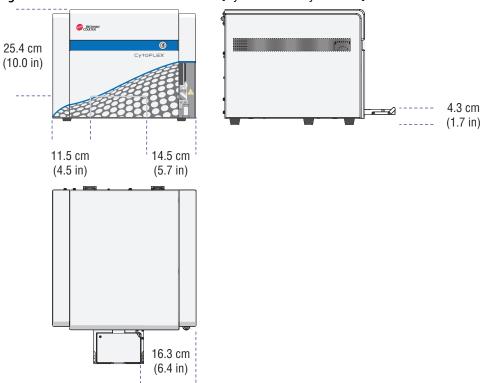
## **Instrument Specifications**

## **Dimensions [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]**

Dimensions		
Instrument dimensions (Length x Width x Height)	Cytometer [With or Without Plate Loader]	42.5 cm x 42.5 cm x 34 cm
	Fluid Containers and Fluid Container holder	14 cm x 35.6 cm x 35.6 cm
Weight	Cytometer [Without Plate Loader]	23.4 kg
	Cytometer [With Standard Plate Loader]	28 kg
	Cytometer [With Plate Loader DW]	28.4 kg

Refer to Figure 1.28 for the [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S] Plate Loader DW dimensions.

Figure 1.28 Plate Loader DW Dimensions [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]



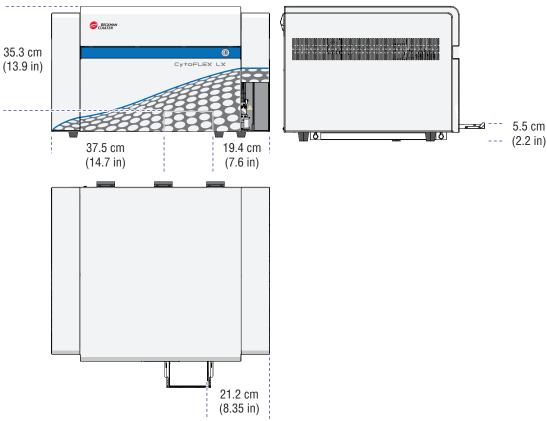
1-36 B49006AP

## **Dimensions** [CytoFLEX LX]

Dimensions		
Instrument dimensions (Length x Width x Height)	Cytometer [With or Without Plate Loader]	60.5 cm x 73.3 cm x 45.1 cm
	Fluid Cubitainers	25 cm x 25 cm x25 cm
Weight	Cytometer [Without Plate Loader]	79 kg
	Cytometer [With Standard Plate Loader]	83.6 kg
	Cytometer [With Plate Loader DW]	84 kg

Refer to Figure 1.29 for the [CytoFLEX LX] Plate Loader DW dimensions.

Figure 1.29 Plate Loader DW Dimensions [CytoFLEX LX]



## **Installation Category**

Installation Category 2

## **Pollution Degree**

Pollution Degree 2

### **Acoustic Noise Level**

Measure Level: <65 dBA

## **Electrical Ratings**

Voltage: 100-240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 250 VA

## Cytometer

	Optics
Excitation Optics	The optical system is alignment free. The laser delays are automatically adjusted by the daily QC system, if required. No user intervention is required to ensure optimum system performance.
	<b>CytoFLEX</b> : The system can be configured with up to three spatially-separated lasers.
	<b>CytoFLEX S</b> : The system can be configured with up to four spatially-separated lasers.
	<b>CytoFLEX LX</b> : The system can be configured with up to six spatially-separated lasers.
Emission Optics	Patent-pending alignment-free integrated optics quartz flow cell design with >1.3 NA.
	Flow Cell dimensions: 430-µm x 180-µm internal diameter.

1-38 B49006AP

	Optics		
Laser devices	Standard wavelengths	Blue laser	
		Wavelength: 488 nm, 50 mW	
		Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
		Red laser	
		Wavelength: 638 nm, 50 mW	
		Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
		Violet laser	
		Wavelength: 405 nm, 80 mW	
		Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
	Additional standard	Yellow laser	
	wavelengths	Wavelength: 561 nm, 30 mW	
	[CytoFLEX S or CytoFLEX LX]	Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
	Cytol EEX EX	Ultraviolet (UV) laser	
		Wavelength: 355 nm, 20 mW	
		Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
		Near Ultraviolet (NUV) laser	
		Wavelength: 375 nm, 60 mW	
		Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
		Infrared (IR) laser	
		Wavelength: 808 nm, 60 mW	
		Beam spot size: 5 μm x 80 μm	
Forward scatter detection	Silicon photodiode with built-in 488/8 band-pass filter.		
Fluorescence and side scatter detection	Fluorescence and side scatter light collected by the objective lens is delivered by fiber optics to a patent-pending design with high performance, solid-state, high efficiency, low-noise detector array.		
	Reflective optics with a si	ngle transmission band-pass filter in front of each detector.	
Violet side scatter configuration (VSSC)	The system offers the ability to configure the violet laser WDM to collect side scatter to better resolve nanoparticles from noise.		

Fluidics System			
Sample flow rates	Fixed Flow Rates: 10 μL/min, 30 μL/min, 60 μL/min		
	<b>Custom Flow Rates:</b> 10 - 240 μL/min in 1 μL increments		
Fluid capacity	CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S: Standard 4-L sheath fluid and waste containers; Optional 10 L sheath fluid and waste cubitainers		
	CytoFLEX LX: Standard 10-L sheath fluid and waste cubitainers		

B49006AP 1-39

Fluidics System		
Automated maintenance cycles	Initialize, system startup program, sample mix, backflush, prime, Daily Clean, Deep Clean	
Sample input formats	<b>Single Tube Loader</b> 5 mL (12 x 75 mm) polystyrene and polypropylene sample tubes	
		1.5 mL and 2 mL micro-centrifuge sample tubes

Fluidics System [With Standard 96-well Plate]		
Sample input formats	Plate Loader format Flat/U/V bottom standard 96-well plate	
Dead Volume	96-well flat bottom plate	20 μL
	96-well U bottom plate	10 μL
	96-well V bottom plate	10 μL
Minimum Sample Volume	50 μL/well	
Maximum Sample Volume	250 μL/well	

Fluidics System [With 96-well Deep Well Plate] <sup>a</sup>			
Sample input formats	Plate Loader format U/V bottom 96-well deep well plate		
Dead Volume	20 μL		
Minimum Sample Volume	50 μL/well <sup>b</sup>		
Maximum Sample Volume	Refer to the related specification of the deep well plates.		

a. The 96-well deep well plates are only available for use if the Plate Loader DW is installed. The information below is based on the deep well plates manufactred by Beckman Coulter. Refer to APPENDIX D, Deep Well Plate.

b. To mix sample throughly, it is recommended to add at least 200  $\mu\text{L}$  sample per well for one time.

Electronics		
Signal processing 7 decade data display		
Digital sampling rate 25 MHz		
Signal	Pulse area and height for every channel, width for one selectable channel	

Data Management		
Software	CytExpert software	
Language	English and Chinese	
FCS format	FCS 3.0	

1-40 B49006AP

Data Management		
Minimum	Operating system	Windows® 7, 8, 10 Professional 64-bit
Workstation/ computer	Processor	4th Gen Intel <sup>®</sup> Core <sup>™</sup> i3 (3MB Cache, 2.90 GHz)
requirements	Memory	4 GB RAM
[CytoFLEX]	Storage	256 GB
	Port	1 GB Ethernet port
	USB	5 USB 2.0 and above ports
Minimum	Operating system	Windows®7, 8, 10 Professional 64-bit
Workstation/ computer	Processor	6th Generation Intel Core i7 (8MB cache 4.0 GHz)
requirements	Memory	8 GB RAM
[CytoFLEX LX]	Storage	256 GB
	Port	1 GB Ethernet port
	USB	5 USB 2.0 and above ports
Compensation	Full matrix compensation, manual and automatic.  Novel Compensation Library for storage of spillover values of dyes to easily determine the correct compensation matrix with new gain settings.	

## **Performance Characteristics**

## Performance Characteristics [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]

Performance		
Sensitivity	MESF	FITC: <30 molecules of equivalent soluble fluorochrome (MESF-FITC) PE: <10 molecules of equivalent soluble fluorochrome (MESF-PE)
Fluorescence	rCV <3%  The CytoFLEX LX Flow cytometer is capable of achieving <3% rCV. Using CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres and Daily IR QC Fluorospheres (for 808 nm Laser) for daily QC, the pass criteria is ≤5% for the Violet, Blue, Yellow, and Relasers while the pass criteria is ≤7% for NUV, UV and IR lasers.	
resolution		
Blue Side scatter resolution	<300 nm	
Violet Side scatter resolution	80 nm relative to polystyrene particles	
Forward and side scatter resolution	Scatter performance is optimized for resolving lymphocytes, monocytes, and granulocytes as well as nanoparticles.	

B49006AP 1-41

Performance										
Carryover	Carryover Single Tube Loader format ≤1.0%									
Signal acquisition speed	30,000 particles/second with 1	5 parameters								

Performance [With Standard Plate Loader]											
Carryover	Carryover Plate Loader format <0.5%										
Throughput [With	10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <32 min.										
Plate Loader] <sup>a</sup>	10 second acquisition with 3 second mixing and 3 second backflush: <45 mir										

a. This performance characteristic is different if you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX flow cytometer. Refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

Performance [With Plate Loader DW]									
Carryover	Plate Loader format	<0.5%							
Throughput [With Plate Loader DW] <sup>a</sup>	Standard 96-well plate, 10 s min.	Standard 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <36 min.							
	Deep-well 96-well plate, 10 min	Deep-well 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <37 min							
	Standard 96-well plate, 10 se backflush: <54 min.	Standard 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition with 5 second mixing and 4 second backflush: <54 min.							
	Deep-well 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition with 10 second mixing and 4 second backflush: <64 min.								

a. The Plate Loader DW is equipped with the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit. Refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

## Performance Characteristics [CytoFLEX LX]

Performance								
Sensitivity	MESF	FITC: <30 molecules of equivalent soluble fluorochrome (MESF-FITC) PE: <10 molecules of equivalent soluble fluorochrome (MESF-PE)						
Fluorescence resolution	rCV <3%							
	The CytoFLEX LX Flow cytometer is capable of achieving $<3\%$ rCV. Using CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres and Daily IR QC Fluorospheres (for 808 nm Laser) for daily QC, the pass criteria is $\le5\%$ for the Violet, Blue, Yellow, and Red lasers while the pass criteria is $\le7\%$ for NUV, UV and IR lasers.							
Blue Side scatter resolution	<300 nm							
Violet Side scatter resolution	80 nm relative to polystyrene particles							
Forward and side scatter resolution	Scatter performance is optimized for resolving lymphocytes, monocytes, and granulocytes as well as nanoparticles.							

1-42 B49006AP

Performance						
Carryover	Single Tube Loader format	≤1.0%				
Signal acquisition speed	30,000 particles/second with 23 parameters					

Performance [With Standard Plate Loader]										
Carryover Plate Loader format <0.5%										
Throughput [With	10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <34 min.									
Standard Plate Loader] <sup>a</sup>	10 second acquisition with 3 second mixing and 3 second backflush: < 47 min.									

a. This performance characteristic is different if you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer. Refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

Performance [With Plate Loader DW]									
Carryover	Plate Loader format	<0.5%							
Throughput [With Plate Loader DW] <sup>a</sup>	min.	ond acquisition without mixing or backflush: <39 cond acquisition without mixing or backflush: <40							
	backflush: <60 min.	ond acquisition with 5 second mixing and 6 second cond acquisition with 10 second mixing and 6							

a. The Plate Loader DW is equipped with the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit. Refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

## **Reagent Limitations**

- Only use nonionic sheath fluid with antimicrobial, like CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid. Do not use sheath fluid containing electrolytes.
- Do not use organic solvents in the system.

B49006AP 1-43

1-44 B49006AP

## CHAPTER 2 Using the CytExpert Software

#### **Overview**

The CytExpert software is a full-feature software package that controls the instrument operation, collection of experiment data, and analysis of the results. This chapter will explain the software functions and features.

This chapter contains information on:

- Launching the Software
- Main Software Screen
- User Management
- Role Management
- **Account Policies**
- User Management Operation Log
- Graphic and Gating Styles
- Software Settings

## **Launching the Software**

Select the desktop shortcut to launch the CytExpert software.



If there is no desktop shortcut, run the "CytExpert.exe" software directly from the software installation directory. The default installation path is C:/Program Files/CytExpert. Or, select



> All Programs > CytExpert.

Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup, for detailed instructions on opening the software and confirming the connection status.

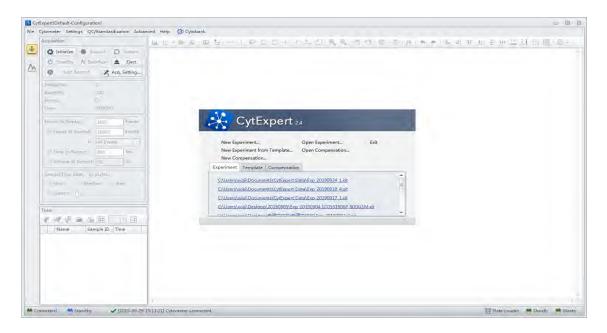
## **Main Software Screen**

Hover your cursor over any button to display a text pop-up of the button's function.

B49006AP 2-1

### **Start Page**

The start page automatically opens after the software has been launched.



The following operations can be selected from the start page:



- **New Experiment.** For creating a new experiment. The process creates a file with the .xit extension and a folder with the same file name where the raw data (.fcs files) are kept.
- **New Experiment From Template.** For creating an experiment using a template saved from a previously saved experiment.
- New Compensation. For creating a new compensation experiment.
- **Open Experiment.** For opening a previously created experiment.
- **Open Compensation.** For opening a previously created compensation experiment.
- Exit. For exiting CytExpert.

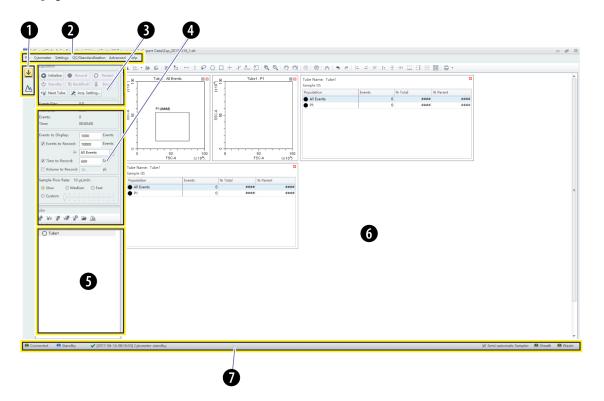
2-2 B49006AP

The Experiment, Template, and Compensation tabs below give you the option of opening one of the 10 most recently opened experiments.

### **Acquisition Screen**

Selecting New Experiment, New Experiment From Template, or Open Experiment automatically opens

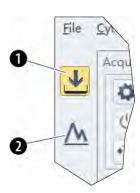
the Acquisition screen. The Acquisition screen can be accessed by selecting on the left side of the page.



- 1. **Navigation.** Gives the option of accessing the Acquisition screen or Analysis screen.
- **2. Menu.** Allows you to configure settings for sample acquisition, instrument operation, and software options.
- **3. Instrument Operation Controls.** Controls sample loading/unloading and data acquisition and recording.
- **4. Collection.** Establishes control over data recording options, displays the acquisition status, and controls the sample flow rate.
- **5. Test tubes.** Allows you to configure and duplicate sample tubes, set display attributes, manage experimental data and compensation.
  - **NOTE** The Tube section of the screen can be expanded or retracted by dragging the top border of the Tube section of the screen. Expanding this section covers other elements of the screen, including: Events to Display, Events/Sec, and the Acquisition buttons.
- **6. Plot area.** Includes plot and gating controls, as well as an area for creating plots and generating graphs.
- 7. Status bar. Displays instrument connection status and system information.

### **Acquisition Screen Navigation**

The Acquisition screens have two navigation icons, one for the Acquisition screen and the other for the Analysis screen.



- 1. Acquisition screen icon. Accesses the Acquisition screen.
- **2. Analysis screen icon.** Accesses the Analysis screen.

2-4 B49006AP

#### Collection

#### Standby state Initialized state Acquisition Acquisition initialize Record Restart Run Record O Restart () Standby Backflush Boost () Standby | Backflush Boost \*In Next Tube \* Acq. Setting... • Next Tube \* Acq. Setting... Events/Sec: Events/Sec: 0.0 Abort(%): Abort(%): 0.00 0 Events: Events: 0 Time: 00:00:00 00:00:00 Time: Events to Display: 1000 Events to Display: 1000 Events to Record: Events 10000 ✓ Events to Record: 10000 Events in All Events in All Events \* Time to Record: Sec 600 ✓ Time to Record: 600 Sec ☐ Volume to Record: 10 pl. ☐ Volume to Record: 10 μL Sample Flow Rate: 10 µL/min Sample Flow Rate: 10 µL/min @ Slow Medium Fast Medium Fast ( Slow Custom

- 1. Acquisition control. Controls sample loading/unloading and data acquisition and recording.
- **2. Acquisition status.** Displays such information as the acquisition rate (Events/Sec), event count, duration, and abort (%).
- **3. Acquisition conditions.** Sets the necessary conditions for recording data.
- **4. Sample flow rate.** Sets the acquisition rate for data collection.

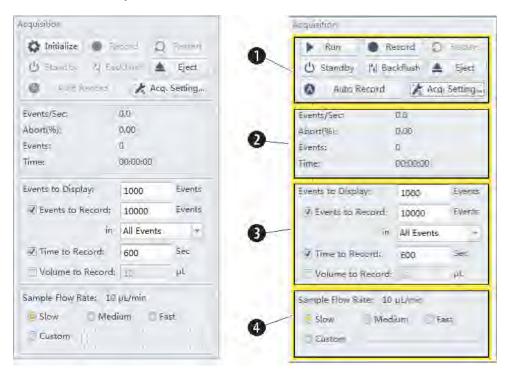
**NOTE** High acquisition rate may increase the abort rate and measurement CVs.

Custom: The flow rate can be adjusted in 1 µL increments.

#### **Collection [With Plate Loader]**

#### Standby state

#### Initialized state



- 1. Acquisition control. Controls sample loading/unloading and data acquisition and recording.
- 2. Acquisition status. Displays such information as the acquisition rate (Events/Sec), event count, duration, and abort (%).
- **3. Acquisition conditions.** Sets the necessary conditions for recording data.
- **4. Sample flow rate.** Sets the acquisition rate for data collection.

**NOTE** High acquisition rate may increase the abort rate and measurement CVs.

2-6 B49006AP

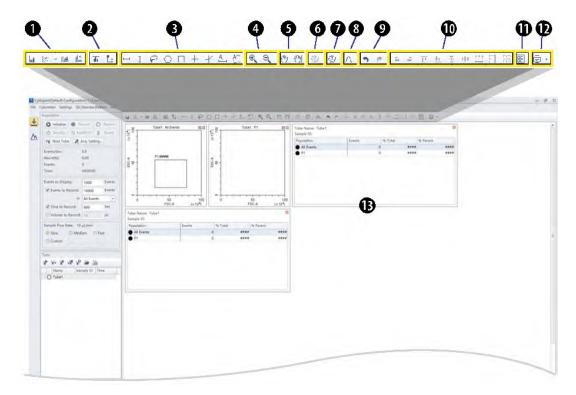
#### **Test Tubes**

#### **Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode** Manual/Semi-Automatic Sample Injection **Test Tube Status** Mode CD3-FITC Tube III O Tube1 # W X <u>/</u>₩ **::**: Tube2 Name Sample ID Time Name Sample ID Ⅲ O Tube3 ① Tube1 ① Tube1 III O Tube4

- **1. Tube management controls.** Manages sample tubes. Used to add, copy, or delete attributes, open the tube property, and open the compensation matrix.
- **2. Test tube status indication.** Displays a colored symbol in front of each tube indicating the status of the tube processing.
  - O indicates that the tube data was not collected.
  - O indicates that the tube data was acquired by selecting **Run** but can be overwritten.
  - Indicates that the tube data was saved by selecting **Record** or **Auto Record** and that this data cannot be overwritten.
  - indicates imported FCS data.
    - **NOTE** to the left of the test tube status indication symbol indicates that the sample has been compensated.
  - indicates the data file is missing or there is an error in the data file.
- **3. Test tube list.** Displays the sample tubes used in the experiment. Right-click a tube in the list to perform additional operations.

**NOTE** In the Plate Loader Sample Injection mode the well number displays at the end of the tube name.

#### Plot area



- 1. **Plot controls.** For creating single or multiple plots, such as dot plots, histograms, density plots, pseudo color plots, and contour plots.
- 2. Statistics and hierarchy controls. For creating statistical and hierarchical charts.
- **3. Graphical gating controls.** For creating graphical gates.
- 4. Zoom controls. For zooming in and out within a plot.
- **5. Pan axis display controls.** For scaling axis ranges in the plots.
- 6. Gain adjustment control. For increasing and lowering gain adjustments on the plots.

**NOTE** The gain adjustment control only works when a sample is running.

- **7. Adjust compensation control.** For adjusting compensation of either of the parameters on a 2D histogram.
- **8. Threshold control.** For setting the minimum particle size limit, scatter value, or fluorescence intensity that acquisition will allow.
- 9. Undo and redo controls. For undoing or redoing an action in the drawing area.
- **10. Display controls.** For controlling how plots and tables are aligned and arranged.
- **11. Rearrange.** For restoring the plots to the default positions.
- **12. Printing controls.** For printing and previewing the plot area.
- 13. Plot area. For creating plots and displaying statistics and hierarchy tables.

2-8 B49006AP

#### **Status Bar**



- Communication connection status. Displays whether the Cytometer and the Workstation are connected.
- **2. Instrument status information.** Displays the status of the Cytometer.
- 3. Laser status. Displays the status of each laser.

**NOTE** The laser status only displays when a required laser is disabled.

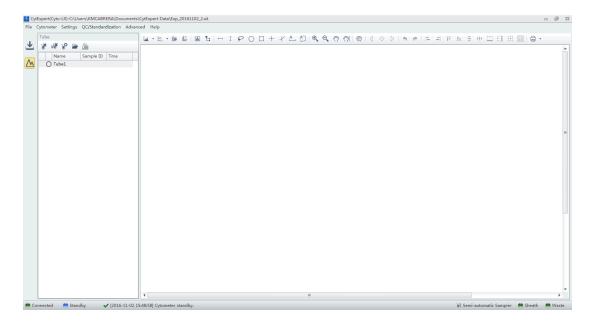
**4. Sampler status.** Displays the sample injection mode state. There are two sample injection modes: Semi-automatic sample injection mode and manual sample injection mode.

**NOTE** CytoFLEX Cytometers equipped with a plate loader have three sample injection modes: Semi-automatic sample injection mode, manual sample injection mode, and plate loader sample injection mode.

5. Fluid status information. Displays the liquid level of the Fluid Containers/Cubitainers.

### **Analysis Screen**

The Analysis screen is similar to the Acquisition screen, without the acquisition control modules.



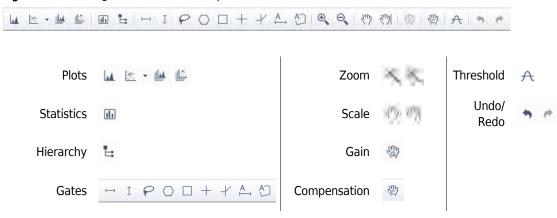
The Tube management module cannot add new sample tubes. Return to the Acquisition screen to add new sample tubes.

#### **Tube Management**



Drawing controls (see Figure 2.1) include the multi-data histograms and graphical display data controls.

Figure 2.1 Drawing Controls Toolbar (Top of Screen)



2-10 B49006AP

### **Compensation Experiment Screen**

The Compensation Experiment screen appears when you open or create a new compensation experiment.

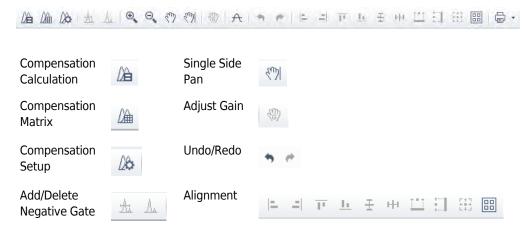


- 1. **Tube management.** Displays sample tubes required for the compensation experiment.
- 2. Plot area. Displays compensation plots and gating.

The Tube management section of the screen can import saved data (.fcs) files for computational purposes.

### **Compensation Controls**

The control area includes the compensation controls, coordinate pan axis display controls, gain adjustment controls, and the undo and redo controls. The compensation controls give you the option of calculating the compensation value, displaying the compensation matrix, or changing the compensation parameters.



B49006AP 2-11



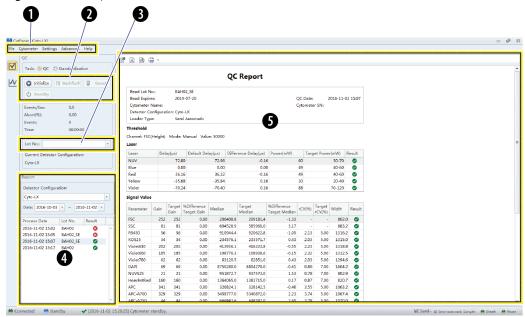
### **QC Experiment Screen**

The Quality Control (QC) Experiment screen appears when you access a QC experiment.

#### **QC Report Screen**

Before starting the QC routine, a Settings screen appears.

Figure 2.2 QC Report Screen

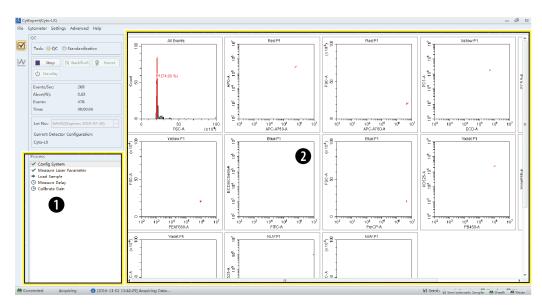


- 1. Menu. Allows you to configure settings related to QC experiments.
- 2. Acquisition control. Controls sample loading/unloading and data recording.
- **3. Lot selection.** Allows you to select the lot number of the QC reagent.
- **4. QC results list area.** Displays the time and results of completed QC runs.
- **5. QC reports area.** Displays detailed reports for the selected QC experiment.

2-12 B49006AP

### **QC Experiment Screen**

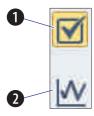
When acquiring QC samples, the software opens the QC screen.



- 1. QC experiment progress indicator. Displays the QC stage.
- 2. Plot area. Displays the QC plots.

#### **QC Screen Navigation**

The Analysis screens have two navigation icons, one for the QC screen and the other for the Levey-Jennings (LJ) charts. Refer to Creating Levey-Jennings Charts in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.



- 1. QC screen icon. Accesses the QC screen.
- 2. LJ screen icon. Accesses the Levey-Jennings (LJ) screen.

#### Software Menu

**IMPORTANT** All menu items apply to the CytExpert Default software option unless otherwise specified.

The CytExpert software contains the following selectable menu items:

Figure 2.3 Software Menu Tree\*

File	Cvtometer		Cytometer Settings			QC/Standardization	Advanced Account**		Log††	Signature***	Backup/Restore††	Help
	-,				Start			Experiment		,		
New Experiment	Acq.Setting	Set Cha			QC/Standardization	Delay Setting		Operation Log***	Sign***	Backup††	View Help	
New Experiment								System				
From Template	Detector Configur	ation	Set Label			Laser Setting	Role Manager##	Operation Log***	Reject***	Restore††	About	
New Compensation	_				1	_		User Management	Signature			
	Backflush		Set Customi	zed Parameter		Maintenance	Account Policies††	Operation Log††	Records***	Log Cleanup††		
Open Experiment									Signature		_	
	Boost†		Set Retentio	n Period***		Event Rate Setting	Change Password††		Setting***			
Open Compensation	Initialize		Retention Pe	riod Options***	1	Plate Type Library				•		
Save	Standby		Compensati	on Matrix	1		•					
Save As	Prime		Compensati	on Library	1							
Save As Template	Deep Clean		Events Disp	lay Setting	1							
Import FCS File	Calibrate Sample	Flow Rate	Language Setting									
Export FCS File	System Startup Pr	ogram	Set Experiment Directory***		1							
Recent	Daily Clean		Options	Experiment##								
Recent Template	Sample Injection	Manual		Tube								
Recent Compensation	Mode	Semi Automatic		Plot								
Close Experiment	Wiode	Plate Loader**		Gate								
Experiment Explorer***	Sampler Reset			Page Setup								
Exit	Turn On###			Plate Loader								
	Turn Off###				-							
	Acq.Setting Catalog Cytometer Configuration											
	Cytometer Inform	ation	I									

- \* The menu options for **File**, **Cytometer**, **Settings**, and **QC/Standardization** change when you select Start QC/Standardization. Refer to Figure 2.4.
- **† Boost** is only active in the Manual Sample Injection mode.
- **‡ Plate Type Library** is only an option if the Plate Loader module is installed and the Plate Loader Sample Injection mode is selected.
- \*\* Plate Loader is only an option if the Plate Loader module is installed.
- †† These options are only available if the CytExpert User Management or CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option is installed.
- # **Experiment** is only an option if either the CytExpert Default or the CytExpert User Management software option is installed.
- \*\*\* These options are only available if the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option is installed.
- **†††** These options are only available on the CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer.

The icon is hyper linked to Cytobank. The Cytobank platform allows you to analyze, manage, and securely share flow cytometry data on the web. FCS files can be uploaded to the platform with the related attachments in PDF, xit, or CSV format. Access to Cytobank is free for the first 30 days after registration. After 30 days, a separate license is required for use of the platform.

**NOTE** Ensure to upload both the .xit file and the associated experiment folder to share the CytoFLEX data via the Cytobank platform.

2-14 B49006AP

Figure 2.4 QC Software Menu Tree

File	Cytometer		Settings		Advanced	Account##	Log#	Signature**	Backup/Restore##	Help
							Experiment			
New Experiment	Detector Configuration		Retention Period Options**		Delay Setting	User Manager‡‡	Operation Log**	Sign***	Backup‡‡	View Help File
New Experiment							System			
From Template	Backflush		QC/Standardization Setting		Laser Setting	Role Manager‡‡	Operation Log**		Restore##	About
						1	User Management	Signature		
New Compensation	Boost*		Target Library		Maintenance	Account Policies##	Operation Log‡‡	Records***	Log Cleanup‡‡	
Open Experiment								Signature		
	Initialize		Standardiza	tion Target Library	Event Rate Setting	Change Password##		Setting***		
Open Compensation	Standby		Set Experim	ent Directory**	Plate Type Library					
Recent	Prime		Language Se	etting						
Recent Template	Deep Clean			Experiment††						
Recent Compensation	Calibrate Sampl	e Flow Rate		Tube						
Close	System Startup									
QC/Standardization			Options	Plot						
Experiment	Daily Clean		Options							
Explorer**				Gate						
Exit	Sample	Manual		Page Setup						
	Injection Mode	Semi Automatic		Plate Loader‡	l					
		Plate Loader								
	Sampler Reset									
		Turn On***								
	Turn Off***	Turn Off***								
	Acq.Setting Cata	Acq.Setting Catalog								
	Cytometer Configuration									
	Cytometer Info	mation								

<sup>\*</sup> **Boost** is only active in the Manual Sample Injection mode.

- † Plate Type Library is only an option if the Plate Loader module is installed and the Plate Loader Sample Injection mode is selected.
- **‡ Plate Loader** is only an option if the Plate Loader module is installed.
- \*\* These options are only available if the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option is installed.
- † **Experiment** is only an option if either the CytExpert Default or the CytExpert User Management software option is installed.
- # These options are only available if either the CytExpert User Management or the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option is installed.
- \*\*\*These options are only available on the CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer.

#### **Acquisition and Analysis Screen Menu**

#### **CytExpert Default Software Option**

<u>File Cytometer Settings QC/Standardization Advanced Help</u>

#### **CytExpert User Management Software Option**

File Cytometer Settings QC/Standardization Advanced Account Log Backup/Restore Help

#### CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option

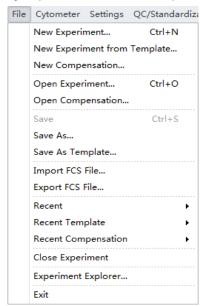
File Cytometer Settings QC/Standardization Advanced Account Log Signature Backup/Restore Help

#### File Menu

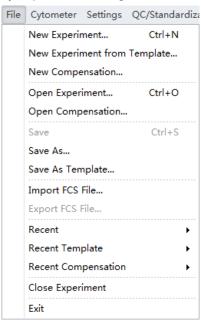
For creating new experiments, opening existing experiments, saving new experiments and data, and importing/exporting FCS data files.

B49006AP 2-15

#### **CytExpert Default Software Option**

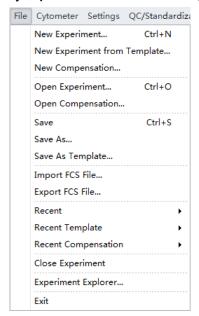


#### **CytExpert User Management Software Option**



2-16 B49006AP

#### **CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option**



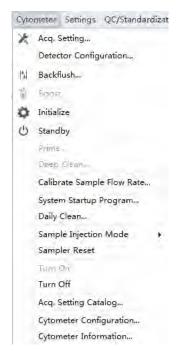
#### **Cytometer Menu**

For configuring Cytometer settings and controlling Cytometer functions. Depending on the Cytometer state, certain functions may not be available.

#### CytExpert Default Software Option - Standby state

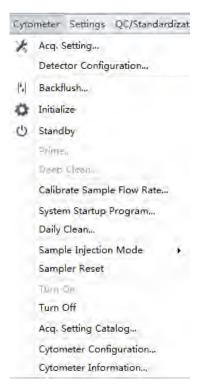


## CytExpert Default Software Option - Initialized state



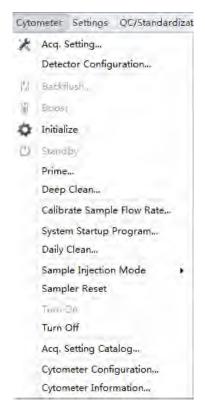
## CytExpert User Management Software Option - CytExpert User Management Software Option - Standby state Initialized state



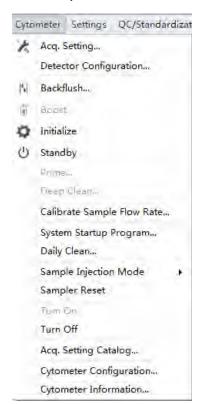


2-18 B49006AP

#### CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option - Standby state



#### CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option - Initialized state

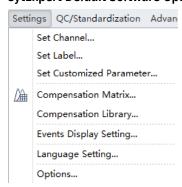


**NOTE** The **Turn On** and **Turn Off** selections are only available on the CytoFLEX LX.

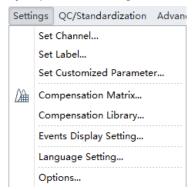
#### **Settings Menu**

Used to select and/or change software options and settings.

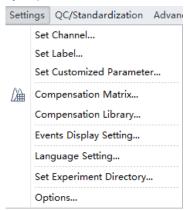
#### **CytExpert Default Software Option**



#### **CytExpert User Management Software Option**



#### **CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option**



#### QC/Standardization Menu

Select Start QC/Standardization from the QC/Standardization menu to start the QC routine.



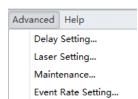
**NOTE** The QC/Standardization menu is the same for the CytExpert Default, CytExpert User Management, and the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software options.

#### **Advanced Menu**

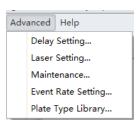
Used to access advanced settings for experienced users. Includes laser time delay settings.

2-20 B49006AP

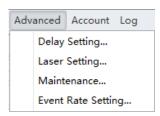
## CytExpert Default Software Option - Semi-Automatic/Manual Sample Injection Mode



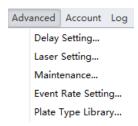
#### CytExpert Default Software Option - Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode



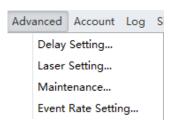
## CytExpert User Management Option - Semi-Automatic/Manual Sample Injection Mode



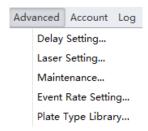
## CytExpert User Management Software Option - Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode



#### CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option - Semi-Automatic/Manual Sample Injection Mode



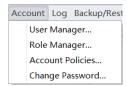
# CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option - Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode



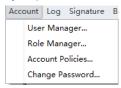
#### **Account Menu**

Used to for user account management settings.

#### **CytExpert User Management Software Option**



#### **CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option**



**NOTE** The Account menu is not available in the CytExpert Default software option.

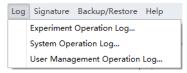
#### Log Menu

Used to access logs including the Experiment Operation Log, the System Operation Log, and the User Management Operation Log.

#### **CytExpert User Management Software Option**



#### CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option



**NOTE** The Log menu is not available in the CytExpert Default software option.

#### Signature Menu

Used to sign experiment and view signature details.

#### **CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option**



**NOTE** The Signature menu is only available in the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option.

#### Backup/Restore Menu

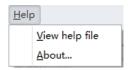
Used to backup/restore databases. Refer to Backup and Restore in CHAPTER 10, Troubleshooting.



**NOTE** The Backup/Restore menu is not available in the CytExpert Default software option.

#### **Help Menu**

For displaying software version information and system Instructions for Use.



**NOTE** The Help menu is the same for the CytExpert Default, CytExpert User Management, and CytExpert Electronic Record Management software options.

2-22 B49006AP

## **User Management**

**IMPORTANT** Only an Administrator can manage users. You must have either the CytExpert User Management or CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed to use this feature. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.

User Management is used to create and manage user accounts.

Select **Account > User Manager**. The User Manager window appears.



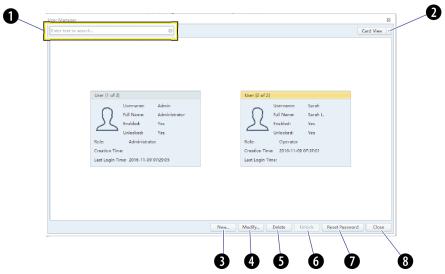
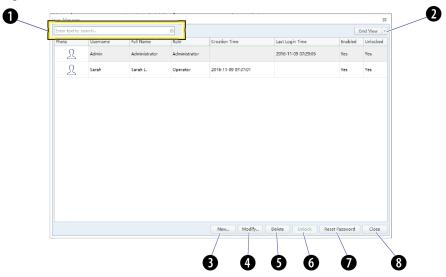


Figure 2.6 User Manager (Grid View)



- 1. Search text box: Filters users by username and 6. Unlock: Used to unlock an existing account that display name.
- 2. View drop-down: Toggles between Card View (see Figure 2.5) and Grid View (see Figure 2.6).
- 3. New: Used to create a new user profile.
- **4. Modify:** Used to modify an existing user profile.
- 5. Delete: Used to delete an existing user profile.
- has been locked.
  - **NOTE** An account locks after 3 failed password attempts. The number of attempts can be changed by the administrator. Refer to Account Policies.
  - **NOTE** An account automatically unlocks after 30 minutes. The duration can be changed by the administrator. Refer to Account Policies.
- 7. Reset Password: Used to reset an existing user password to the default password: password.
- 8. Close: Closes the User Manager window.

B49006AP 2-24

## Creating, Deleting, and Modifying Users in User Manager

#### Creating a New User in User Manager

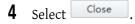
1 Select New... in the User Manager window. The New window appears.



- **2** Fill in the new user information.
  - **a.** Enter the Username.
  - **b.** Enter the Full Name.
  - **c.** Select the user Role.
  - **d.** Select the Enabled checkbox to enable the user.

**NOTE** The Enabled checkbox can only be changed by an administrator.

**3** Select OK. The new user displays in User Manager.



B49006AP 2-25

#### **Deleting Users in User Manager**

**IMPORTANT** If an account has been used and log information has been generated related to it, the account cannot be deleted, but it can be disabled.

1 Select the user to be deleted in the User Manager window then select Delete.

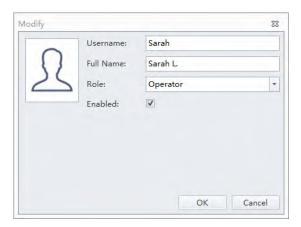
**NOTE** The user 'Admin' is a system default user and cannot be deleted.

2 Select Close

#### **Modifying Users in User Manager**

**IMPORTANT** If an account has been used and log information has been generated related to it, the username cannot be modified.

1 Select Modify in the User Manager window. The Modify window appears.



**NOTE** The user 'Admin' is a system default user and cannot be modified.

**2** Modify the user information as necessary.

**NOTE** Uncheck the enabled box to disable a user.

3 Select OK .

4 Select Close

2-26 B49006AP

## **Unlocking a User Account**

Select a Locked user in the User Manager window and select Unlock.

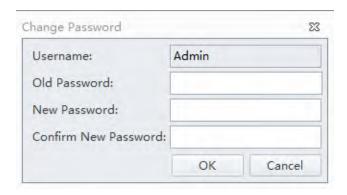
**NOTE** You cannot unlock an active user.

#### **Resetting a User Passwords**

Select a user in the User Manager window then select . The user password is automatically reset as password.

## **Changing a User Password**

1 Select **Account > Change Password**. The Change Password window appears.



- **2** Enter the current password, the new password, and confirm the new password.
- 3 Select OK

## **Role Management**

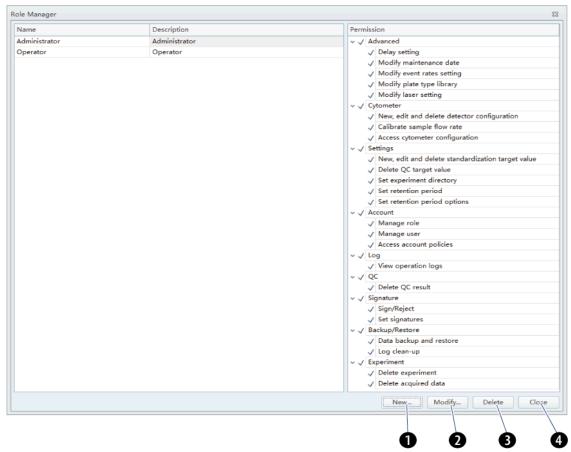
**IMPORTANT** Only an Administrator can manage users. You must have either the CytExpert User Management or CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed to use this feature. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.

Role Management is used to manage user account permissions.

**NOTE** Multiple users can be applied to the same role.

Select **Account** > **Role Manager**. The Role Manager window appears. Refer to Figure 2.7.

Figure 2.7 Role Manager



- 1. New: Used to create a new role profile.
- 2. Modify: Used to modify an existing role profile.
- 3. Delete: Used to delete an existing role profile.
- **4. Close:** Closes the Role Manager window.

2-28 B49006AP

## Creating, Deleting, and Modifying User Roles in Role Manager

#### **Creating New User Roles in Role Manager**

1 Select New... . The New window appears.



- **2** Fill in the new role information.
  - **a.** Enter the role name.
  - **b.** Enter the role description.
  - **c.** Select the permissions applicable to the new role.
- **3** Select  $\bigcirc$  **o**  $\bigcirc$  . The new role displays in the role list.
- 4 Select Close

B49006AP 2-29

#### **Deleting User Roles in Role Manager**

**IMPORTANT** If a role has already been assigned to a user, that role cannot be deleted.

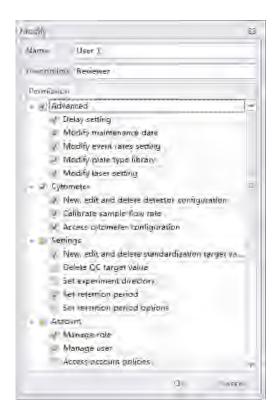
**IMPORTANT** The Administrator and Operator Roles are system defaults and may not be deleted.

1 Select the Role to be deleted in Role Manager then select Delete.

2 Select Close .

#### Modifying User Roles in the Role Window

**IMPORTANT** The Administrator and Operator Roles are system defaults and may not be modified.



**2** Modify the role information as necessary.

3 Select OK.

2-30 B49006AP



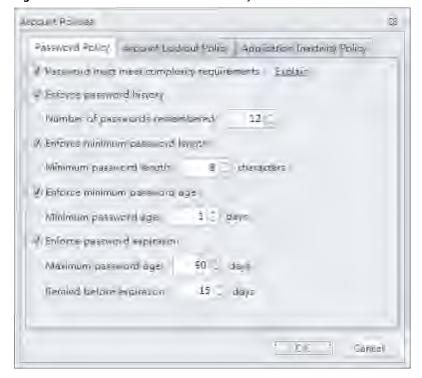
#### **Account Policies**

**IMPORTANT** Only an Administrator or an account has the Manage user permission can manage users. You must have either the CytExpert User Management or CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed to use this feature. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.

Account policies is used to define the default properties for the password policy, account lockout policy, and application inactivity policy.

Select **Account > Account Policies**. The Account Policies window appears.

Figure 2.8 Account Policies - Password Policy



**NOTE** The allowable range for each entry is as follows:

Password History: 12-24 times

Password Length: 8-14 characters

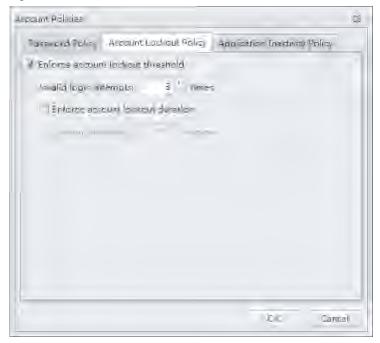
Minimum Age for Password: 0-998 days

Password Expiration: 1-999 days

Reminder for Expiration: 1-90 days

B49006AP

Figure 2.9 Account Policies - Account Lockout Policy

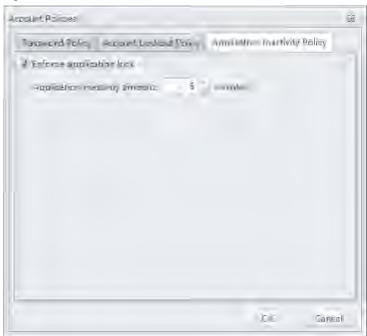


**NOTE** The allowable range for each entry is as follows:

Invalid Login Attempts: 3-10 times

• Lockout Duration: 15-1440 minutes

Figure 2.10 Account Policies - Application Inactivity Policies



**NOTE** The allowable range for each entry is as follows:

• Inactivity Duration: 1-60 minutes

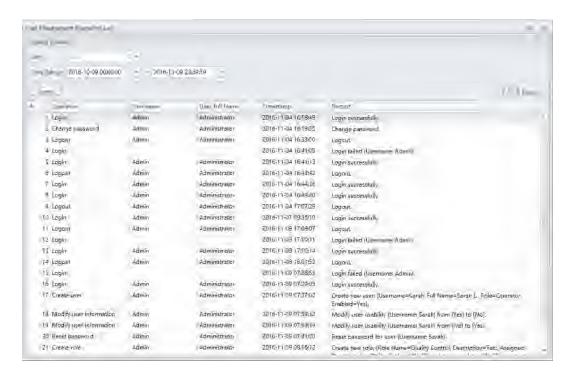
2-32 B49006AP

## **User Management Operation Log**

**IMPORTANT** You must have either the CytExpert User Management or CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed to use this feature. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.

#### **Viewing and Exporting User Logs**

1 Select Log > User Management Operation Log. The Logs window appears.



- 2 Enter the filter conditions: User and Time Range.
- **3** To export the log, select Print & Export.......

**NOTE** User logs are exported as a .pdf or .csv file.

B49006AP 2-33

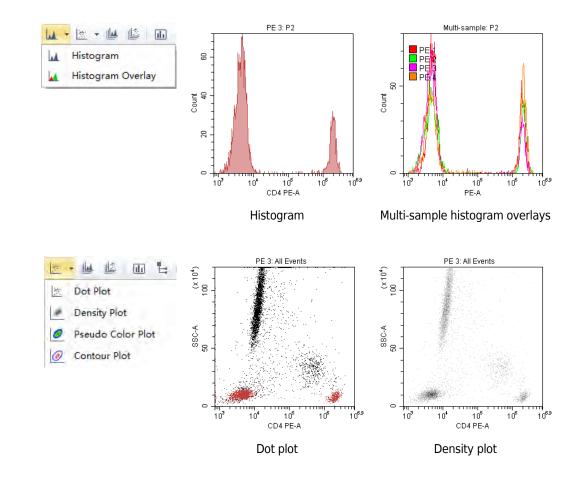
## **Graphic and Gating Styles**

#### **Plots**

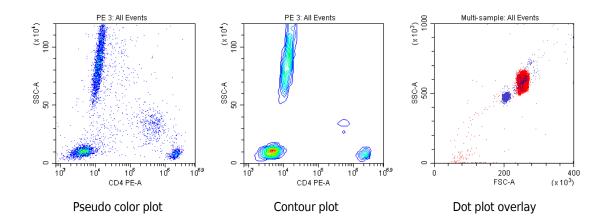
The CytExpert software offers a variety of plot formats including:

- Single-parameter plots and histogram overlays
- Dual-parameter plots: dot plots, density plots, pseudo color plots, contour plots, and dot plot overlays

**NOTE** Histogram Overlays and Dot Plot Overlays can only be created from multiple samples in the Analysis screen. A maximum of 10 samples can be overlaid.



2-34 B49006AP

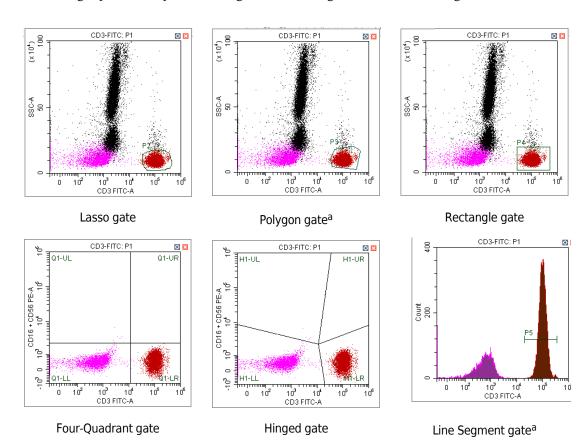


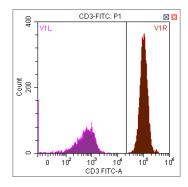
## **Gates**

Various gating choices are available.

The software includes the following gate types:

- For dual-parameter plots: lasso, polygon, rectangle, four-quadrant, hinged gates, and auto polygon
- For single-parameter plots: line-segment, vertical gates, and auto line segment





Vertical gate

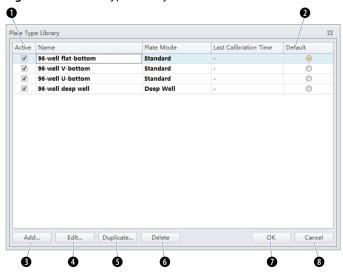
a. This gate can be created using the autogate functionality. Refer to Creating and Adjusting Auto Gates in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

## **Plate Type Library**

The Plate Type Library is used to manage and calibrate plates. Plates can be added, deleted, duplicated, and edited from the Plate Type Library. To calibrate a plate, refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

Select Advanced > Plate Type Library to access the Plate Type Library. Refer to Figure 2.11.

Figure 2.11 Plate Type Library



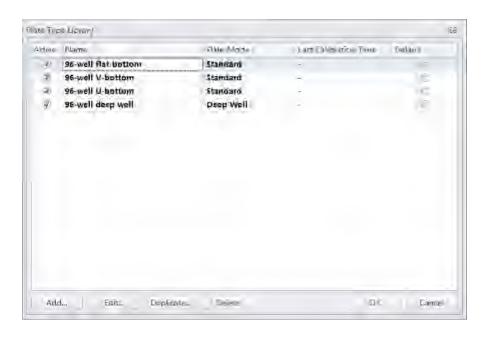
- 1. Active. Indicates that the plate type is available 2. Default. Applies the default settings. for use.
- 3. Add. Creates a new plate.
- **5. Duplicate.** Duplicates a plate.
- 7. OK. Saves the plate type.

- **4. Edit.** Edits a plate.
- **6. Delete.** Deletes an existing plate.
- **8. Cancel.** Cancels the settings.

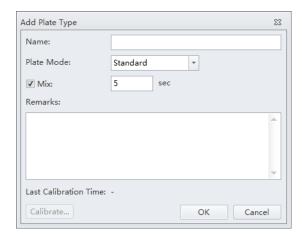
B49006AP 2-36

## **Adding a Plate Type**

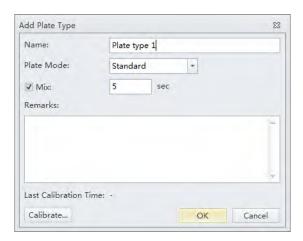
- 2 Select Advanced > Plate Type Library. The Plate Type Library window appears.



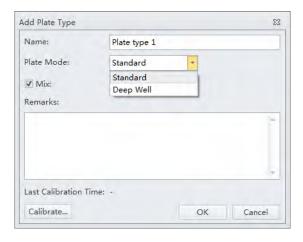
3 Select Add. The Add Plate Type window appears.



**4** Enter the plate name in the Name section of the screen.

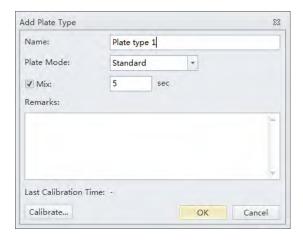


**5** Select the Plate Mode.



2-38 B49006AP

**6** Enter the Mix time.



**NOTE** The default setting is 5 seconds in Standard Mixing Mode. The default setting is 10 seconds (for 0.5 mL sample) in Deep Well Mixing Mode. You might need custom the Mix time according to the sample volume.

- **7** Place the new plate on the plate holder.
- **8** Select **Calibrate** to calibrate the plate position. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

**NOTE** It is required to calibrate the plate position when adding a new plate.

B49006AP 2-39

**9** Select **OK**. The plate is added into the Plate Type Library.

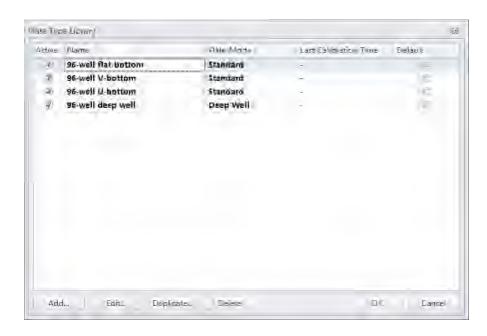


10 Select ok.

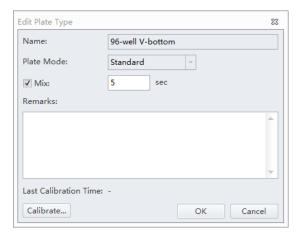
2-40 B49006AP

## **Editing a Plate Type**

1 Select Advanced > Plate Type Library. The Plate Type Library window appears.



2 Select the plate type to be edited, and select **Edit**. The Edit Plate Type window appears.



- **3** Enter the Mix setting.
- **4** Optional: Enter any remarks.

B49006AP

**Optional:** Select **Calibrate** to calibrate the plate position. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

The Calibration can be performed at any time.

6 Select **OK**.

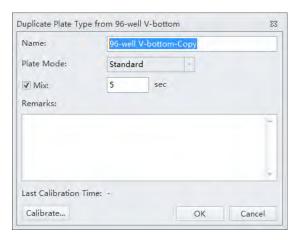
## **Duplicating a Plate Type**

1 Select Advanced > Plate Type Library. The Plate Type Library window appears.



2-42 B49006AP

Select the plate type to duplicate, and select **Duplicate**. The Duplicate Plate Type window appears.



- **3** Enter the Mix setting.
- **4 Optional:** Enter any remarks.
- Optional: Select Calibrate to calibrate the plate position. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

  The Calibration can be performed at any time. The duplication retains the calibration information if the original plate was already calibrated.
- 6 Select **OK**.

B49006AP 2-43

## **Deleting a Plate Type**

1 Select Advanced > Plate Type Library. The Plate Type Library window appears.



2 Select the plate type to be deleted, and select **Delete**. The following message appears:



**NOTE** The default plate types, shown in bold, cannot be deleted from the Plate Type Library.

**3** Select **Yes.** The selected plate type is removed from the Plate Type Library.

2-44 B49006AP

## **Software Settings**

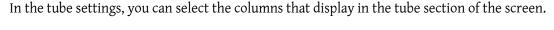
Select **Options** in the Settings menu to configure the software settings.

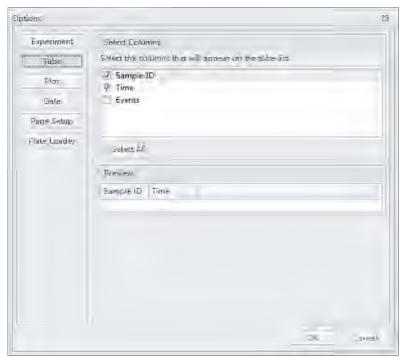
In the experiment settings, you can set the experiment's default save path.

**NOTE** The Experiment setting is only available if either the CytExpert Default or the CytExpert User Management software option is installed.

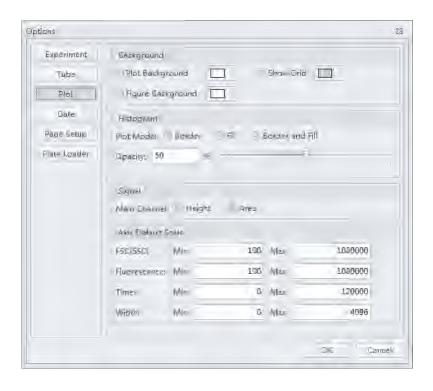


B49006AP

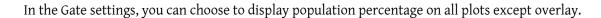


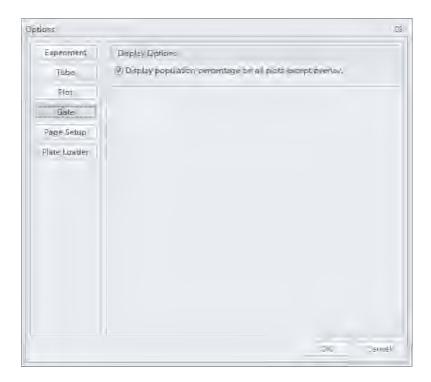


In the plot settings, you can define the background of the graphics display area, configure the histograms, and set the default signal parameters to either the channel's area or the channel's height. The default is area. You can also set the default axis display range.



2-46 B49006AP





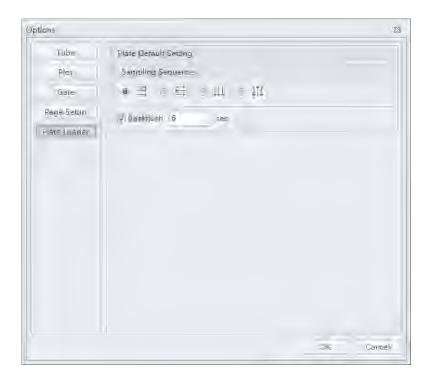
In the Page Setup settings, you can change the page size, orientation, margin size, and display options. Select **Show page breaks** to display page boundaries within the Acquisition or Analysis views for simplifying plot arrangement for printing.



B49006AP

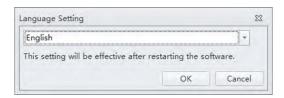
In the plate loader settings, you can select the plate type, sampling sequence, mix, and backflush settings for the plate loader.

**NOTE** This setting is only available in the Plate Loader sample injection mode.



## **Language Settings**

Select **Settings > Language Settings** to open the Language Settings window. In the Language Settings window, you can select which language to use for the software menus and graphical statistics. The two options currently offered are English and Simplified Chinese.



## Setting Up CytExpert Application Programming Interface (API) Test Client

The CytExpert API is available for external software to control CytoFLEX Platform. It allows external software to perform operations such as running methods and allows for basic control of the plate loader. It is also possible to report population statistics as each sample finishes. Contact us to request a copy of the CytExpert API Instructions for Use manual.

2-48 B49006AP

# CHAPTER 3 Operation Principles

## Overview 1

This chapter explains how the Cytometer measures scattered light and fluorescence as cells pass through the laser beam.

The illustrations in this chapter are not exact representations of the inside of the Cytometer. They are for explanatory purposes only.

This chapter contains information on:

- Sample Flow
- Laser Beam Shaping
- Cell Illumination
- Light Collection, Separation and Measurement
- Signal Processing
- Data Storage
- Automated Software Features
- Parameters
- Plot Display
- Statistics

## Sample Flow



Possible flow cell damage. To avoid clogging the sample probe, sample tubing or flow cell, ensure that  $12 \times 75$  mm test tubes are free of debris before you use them.

## **Sample Loading**

The system supports two ways to load sample, by sampler module (for single tube) or by plate loader (for 96-well plates).

The sampler module includes three stepper motors. A 12 VDC stepper motor (sample tube loader motor) at the bottom of the module moves (swings) the sample tube holder in/out. A 12 VDC stepper motor (sample tube lifter motor) at the top of the module moves the sample tube holder

B49006AP 3-1

up/down, using a toothed belt. An additional 12 VDC stepper motor at the top of the module (sample peristaltic pump motor) moves the sample peristaltic pump to achieve liquid flow. Refer to Figure 1.12. The sampler module handles a sample tube as follows:

- It swings the tube holder out for loading.
- It swings the tube holder in and lifts the tube holder.
- The sample probe rates to mix the sample.
- The sample peristaltic pump starts to aspirate the sample. Sample flow begins.

The plate loader module is installed in the inner compartment of the Cytometer, as shown in Figure 1.13 and Figure 1.14. The plate module includes three movement modules.

- The Y-Axis movement module ejects or retracts the plate holder stage.
- The X-Axis movement module moves the probe from left to right across the plate to position the plate loader sample probe over all of the possible columns in the well plate.
- The vertical movement module supports and moves the plate loader wash station assembly up and down as needed to mix a sample in a well, aspirate a sample from a well, and clean the plate sample probe.

The sample probe is cleaned automatically when sample flow ends.

## **Hydrodynamic Focusing**

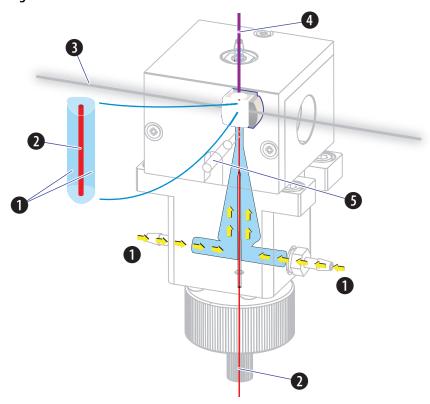
The instrument uses a process called hydrodynamic focusing to ensure that the cells move through the laser beam one at a time, along the same path through the flow cell.

The flow cell (Figure 3.1) contains a rectangular channel. A pressurized stream of sheath fluid enters the channel at the lower end and flows upward. The sensing area of the flow cell is at the center of the channel.

While the sheath stream is flowing through the channel, a stream of sample is injected into the middle of the sheath stream. As shown in Figure 3.1, the sheath stream surrounds, but does not mix with, the sample stream. The pressure of the sheath stream focuses the sample stream so that the cells flow through the laser beam single file. If the cells were to move through the laser beam in different ways during sample flow, sample analysis could be distorted.

3-2 B49006AP

Figure 3.1 Flow Cell



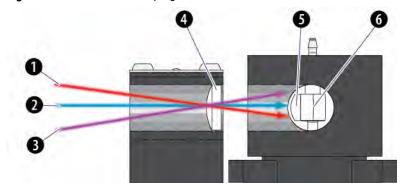
- 1. Sheath stream
- 2. Sample stream
- 3. Laser beam
- 4. Waste out
- 5. Purge port (Waste)

## Laser Beam Shaping

Before the laser beam reaches the sample stream, lenses focus the beam (see Figure 3.2). Focusing keeps the beam perpendicular to the sample stream flow while making the beam small enough to illuminate only one cell at a time.

B49006AP 3-3

Figure 3.2 Laser Beam Shaping



- 1. Violet laser beam
- 2. Blue laser beam
- 3. Red laser beam

- **4.** First stage shaping lens
- **5.** Second stage shaping lens
- 6. Flow cell

## **Cell Illumination**

As cells in the sample stream go through the sensing area of the flow cell, the elliptical beam illuminates them. The cells scatter the laser light and emit fluorescent light from autofluorescence and the fluorescent dyes attached to them.

#### **Forward Scatter**

The amount of laser light scattered at narrow angles to the axis of the laser beam is called forward scatter (FS). The amount of FS is proportional to the size of the cell that scattered the laser light.

## **Side Scatter and Fluorescent Light**

The amount of laser light scattered at about a 90° angle to the axis of the laser beam is called side scatter (SS). The amount of SS is proportional to the granularity of the cell that scattered the laser light. For example, SS is used to differentiate between lymphocytes, monocytes, and granulocytes.

In addition to the SS, the cells emit fluorescent light (FL) at all angles to the axis of the laser beam. The instrument measures the amount of FL emitted by cells depending on the reagents used. For example, FL above the background FL is used to identify molecules, such as cell surface antigens.

3-4 B49006AP

## Light Collection, Separation and Measurement

#### **Forward Scatter Collection**

The FALS (Forward Angle Light Scatter) detector collects scattered light from a particle that intersects with a laser and delivers information roughly proportional to the size of the particle. The forward angle light is filtered with a 488 nm band pass before it reaches the FS sensor which generates voltage pulse signals. These signals are proportional to the amount of light the sensor receives.

## **Side Scatter and Fluorescent Light Collection**

Both side scatter and fluorescence are measured 90 degrees from the laser axis.

#### **Side Scatter**

The wavelength of SS is 488 nm. It is much more intense than FL.

Side scatter light collected by the objective lens is delivered by fiber optics to a patent-pending design with high performance, solid-state, high efficiency, and low-noise detector arrays.

#### Fluorescent Light

Fluorescence and scattered light are transmitted by optical fibers to the Wavelength division multiplexer (WDM). Each WDM is a unique detector array that corresponds to a different laser. Refer to Wavelength Division Multiplexer (WDM) in CHAPTER 1, System Overview. Each WDM contains optical filters and detectors for detecting channel fluorescence or scatter from a particular laser. It is necessary to ensure that the filter and software settings match for each channel.

B49006AP 3-5

Figure 3.3 Light Path through the WDM with a Single Port

- 1. Fiber array photo detectors (FAPD)
- 2. Filter
- **3.** 45-degree reflector
- **4.** Doublet lens
- **5.** Light path
- **6.** Mirror

## Signal Processing

The CytoFLEX is a fully digital system with an active range of 7 logarithmic decades, signal collection speed of 30,000 events/second (includes 15 parameters).

3-6 B49006AP

## Data Storage

## **!** CAUTION

The instrument Workstation is vulnerable to malware, viruses, data corruption, and unauthorized instrument setting changes, or privacy breaches if unauthorized access is gained by malicious personnel. To reduce the risk of such events, only allow authorized laboratory personnel access to the instrument Workstation. Contact your institutional security department for assistance.

## **!** CAUTION

The instrument Workstation is vulnerable to malware and viruses from physical media such as CDs, DVDs, or USB drives. To reduce the risk of data corruption or unauthorized setting changes, only use physical media such as CDs, DVDs, or USB drives that are known to be free from viruses or malware. Contact your IT professional for assistance.

## **CAUTION**

The instrument Workstation is vulnerable to malware, viruses, and unauthorized access if connected to a network without using the PROService RMS hardware available from Beckman Coulter. To reduce the risk of data corruption, unauthorized instrument setting changes, or privacy breaches, only connect the instrument Workstation to a network via the PROService RMS hardware. Contact us to obtain PROService.

Sample results can be printed out, saved to removable media, saved to a local hard drive or saved to a network drive. You can store sample results in Flow Cytometery Standard (FCS 3.0) files.

## **Automated Software Features**

CytExpert for CytoFLEX software contains the following automated software features.

- Auto Delay. The system reads and automatically adjusts laser delay during QC. You can also read the laser delay value while acquiring samples.
- **Auto Threshold**. Easily find target populations. No need to worry about the threshold setting while adjusting gains when auto threshold is enabled.
- **Auto Gating**. There are two types of autogates available in the CytExpert for CytoFLEX software: auto line segment and auto polygon.

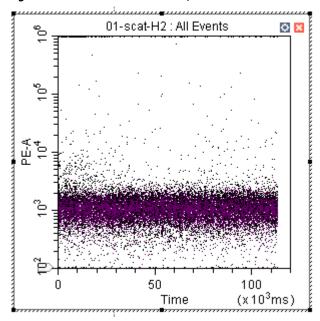
B49006AP 3-7

## **Parameters**

## **TIME Parameter**

The TIME parameter is the amount of time, in seconds, the instrument acquires data. It is displayed on the plot. The axis labels vary, depending on plot resolution and stop time (duration) if **Fit with sample** is selected.

Figure 3.4 Time vs Fluorescence plot



## Plot Display

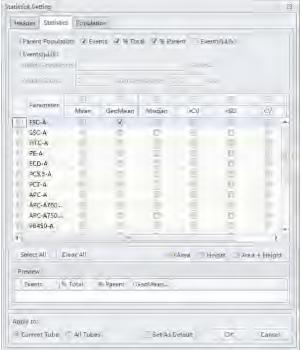
The results of sample analysis appear on the Workstation screen as graphs called plots. Refer to Graphic and Gating Styles in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

3-8 B49006AP

## **Statistics**

The Statistics Setting window allows you to change the display of the header, statistical elements and cell populations included.







B49006AP

## **Operation Principles** Statistics

3-10 B49006AP

## Daily Startup

## **Overview**

**IMPORTANT** Verify that the correct USB configuration key is securely connected to a computer USB port. If the USB configuration key is not connected, the following error message appears: CytExpert cannot find the license. Please check whether the correct USB configuration key has been plugged in.

This chapter describes the instrument startup procedure.

Workflow:



This chapter contains information on:

- Pre-Startup Inspection
- Turning On the Instrument
- Logging Into the Software
- Initializing the Instrument

## **Pre-Startup Inspection**

Before using the CytoFLEX platform flow cytometer, perform the following system checks.

B49006AP 4-1

## **Check Waste and Reagent Levels [4 L Fluid Containers]**

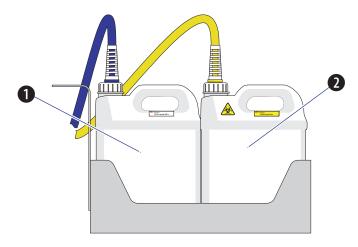




Risk of instrument damage. Do not use a saline-based sheath fluid on the CytoFLEX instrument. Saline-based sheath fluid could damage instrument components. Beckman Coulter recommends using CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or a similar nonionic sheath fluid to ensure system performance.

1 Examine the sheath fluid and waste containers. Verify that there is sufficient sheath fluid in the sheath fluid container and that the waste container is empty.

**NOTE** When the sheath fluid container is near empty or the waste container is near full, a warning message is transmitted to the Workstation and audible signals sound as a warning.



- 1. Sheath fluid container
- 2. Waste container



Risk of instrument damage. Remove the sheath fluid container from the Fluid Container holder before filling the sheath fluid container to avoid damage to instrument electronics.

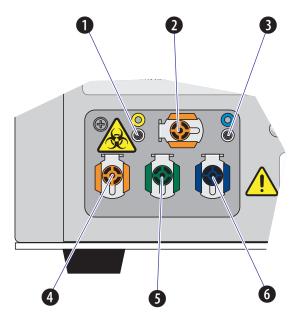
If necessary, fill the sheath fluid container with CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or a similar nonionic sheath fluid while not exceeding the maximum volume indicated (4 L). Refer to Filling the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

4-2 B49006AP

#### **!** WARNING

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

- If necessary, empty all waste liquid from the waste container. If biohazardous samples are used for data collection, add 400 mL of 5 to 6% bleach to the waste container. Refer to Emptying the 4 L Waste Container in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **4** Verify that the Fluid Containers and the Cytometer are on the same level.
- **5** Verify that all sheath fluid tubing, waste tubing, and sensor cables are properly connected, as shown in the figure:



- 1. Waste level sensor connector. Connects to the waste liquid sensor cable.
- 2. Flow cell waste out. Connects to the flow cell waste tubing.
- 3. Sheath fluid level sensor connector. Connects to the sheath fluid sensor cable.
- 4. Waste out. Connects to the waste liquid tubing.
- **5. Sheath return.** Connects to the sheath fluid tubing.
- 6. Sheath fluid in. Connects to the sheath fluid tubing.

B49006AP

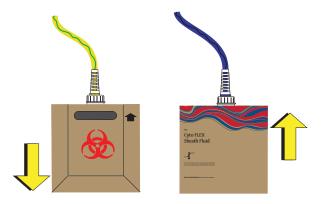
## **Check Waste and Reagent Levels [10 L Fluid Cubitainers]**



Risk of instrument damage. Do not use a saline-based sheath fluid on the CytoFLEX Platform instrument. Saline-based sheath fluid could damage instrument components. Beckman Coulter recommends using CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or a similar nonionic sheath fluid to ensure system performance.

Examine the sheath fluid and waste cubitainers. Verify that there is sufficient sheath fluid in the sheath fluid container and that the waste container is empty.

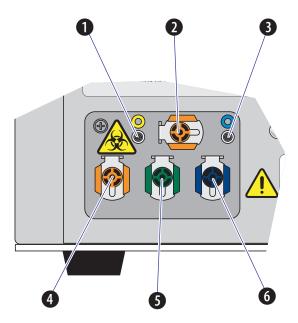
**NOTE** When the sheath fluid container is near empty or the waste container is near full, a warning message is transmitted to the Workstation and audible signals sound as a warning.



- **2** Confirm that the instrument is in the standby state.
- **3** If necessary, replace the sheath fluid cubitainer with CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or a similar nonionic sheath fluid. Refer to Replacing the 10 L Sheath Fluid Cubitainer in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 4 If necessary, empty all waste liquid from the waste container. Refer to Emptying the 10 L Waste Cubitainer in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **5** Verify that the Fluid Cubitainers and the Cytometer are on the same level.

4-4 B49006AP

**6** Verify that all sheath fluid tubing, waste tubing, and sensor cables are properly connected, as shown in the figure:



- 1. Waste level sensor connector. Connects to the waste liquid sensor cable.
- 2. Flow cell waste out. Connects to the flow cell waste tubing.
- 3. Sheath fluid level sensor connector. Connects to the sheath fluid sensor cable.
- 4. Waste out. Connects to the waste liquid tubing.
- **5. Sheath return.** Connects to the sheath fluid tubing.
- 6. Sheath fluid in. Connects to the sheath fluid tubing.

# **Power Source Inspection**

Check the power cable located below the power switch on the back of the Cytometer, and verify it is securely connected to both the Cytometer and the power source.

# **Workstation Connections Inspection**

Check that the monitor, mouse, keyboard, and the Cytometer are properly connected to the computer. Refer to Figure 1.22.

B49006AP 4-5

# **Turning On the Instrument**



- 1. If the Cytometer or Workstation fails to start properly, check first to see whether the power cable and connection cables are properly connected.
- 2. Never shut off the power or disconnect a data cable while the Cytometer is performing a task. Doing so can result in data loss or damage to the system.
- 1 Turn on the main power switch located on the back of the Cytometer.
- **2** Wait for the Cytometer to finish powering on, then turn on the Workstation.

# **Logging Into the Software**

1 Log in to the Windows operating system and double-click the CytExpert desktop icon open the software.

If you are running the CytExpert Default software installation, login is not required. Proceed to Step 4.

If you are running either the CytExpert User Management or the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software installation, the login window appears.



**NOTE** The default software shortcut appears on the desktop. If you do not see the icon, the default installation path is under C:/Program Files/CytExpert. Double-click CytExpert.exe to run the software.

4-6 B49006AP

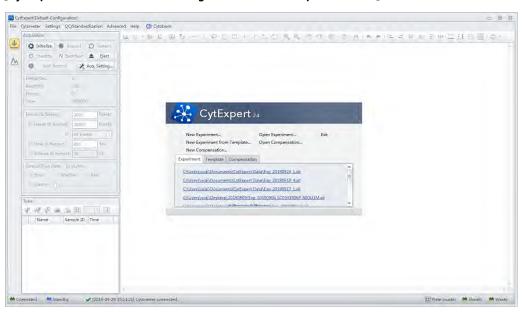
- **2** Enter your username and password.
- 3 Select .

**NOTE** The display name of the user that is currently logged in displays in the top, right corner of the software screen.



- **4** Confirm that the software and the Cytometer are properly connected.
  - **a.** Open the software. The Startup screen appears.

#### [CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option Shown]



**b.** Verify that the connection indicator light in the lower left corner of the software screen is green, and *Connected* is displayed. The left side shows the connection status, the middle shows the instrument status, and the right side shows the status details.



**c.** Verify that the *Sheath* and *Waste* flow indicators in the lower right corner of the software screen are green indicating that the fluidics system is normal.



#### NOTE

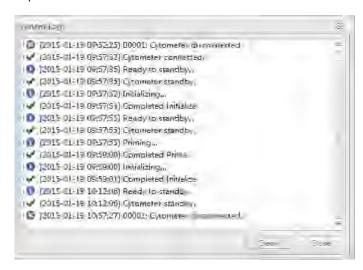
A red connection indicator light indicates that there is a faulty connection. Ensure that the
instrument is properly turned on and connected. If necessary, restart both the Cytometer
and the Workstation.



• After the instrument initializes, a warning beep sounds if there is a problem with the fluidics system. If a flow indicator is red and blinking, it means that the fluidics system requires attention.



- When the waste fluid sensor is disconnected, the waste flow indicator shows that the waste container is full or nearly full.
- Select the status information in the lower left to open the system log. Send a copy of the system log to your Beckman Coulter Representative for support if a service call is requested.



4-8 B49006AP

## **Logging Out of the Software**

If you have the CytExpert User Management or the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed, select the username displayed in the top-right corner of the software screen and select **Log out**.



If you have the CytExpert Default software option installed, log out is not required. Select **File > Exit** to close the CytExpert software.

## **Locking the Account**

If you have the CytExpert User Management or the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed, select the username displayed in the top-right corner of the software screen and select Lock.



The account locks automatically if it remains inactive for a specified duration. Refer to Account Policies - Application Inactivity Policies in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

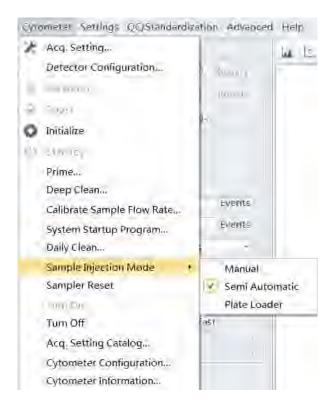
# **Selecting the Proper Sample Injection Mode**



Select **Sample injection Mode** in the Cytometer Menu to change between the Semi-Automatic Injection mode and the Manual Injection mode. The Semi-Automatic Injection mode is recommended under most circumstances. The Manual Injection mode can be used for two

B49006AP 4-9

purposes: running 1.5-mL and 2-mL microcentrifuge sample tubes and a backup mode that allows you to continue to collect data if the Semi-Automatic Injection mode is not working correctly.



#### **Using Semi-Automatic Injection Mode**

1 Select **Sample Injection Mode** >**Semi-Automatic** in the Cytometer menu to change the Sample Injection mode selection. The sampler status icon located in the bottom right side of the screen changes to display *Semi-automatic Sampler*.



2 Select Initialize. The sample tube holder swings out from the standby position to the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12) so that you can load the sample tube.

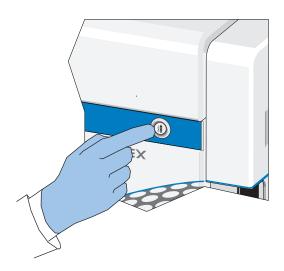
**NOTE** You can also swing out the sample tube holder manually, load the sample tube, then select **Initialize**.

3 Select Run. The sample tube holder automatically swings back to the standby position and raises the sample tube to the sample acquisition position (see Figure 1.12), where the instrument mixes the sample and transfers the sample to the flow cell.

4-10 B49006AP

At the flow cell, the sample runs at the designated flow rate and the Cytometer begins to acquire data.

**NOTE** You can also push the load button on the front of the instrument to automatically start the run and record the data.



- **4** When you are satisfied with the data, select **Record** to record the data.
- Wait for the data acquisition to finish or select **Stop**. The sample tube holder automatically lowers the sample tube and moves it to the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12) and the Cytometer backflushes the sample probe.



Risk of biohazardous contamination. When using 1.5-mL and/or 2-mL sample tubes, always cut the cap off and do not exceed 300- $\mu$ L sample volume. Running samples with a cap attached to the sample tube or with volumes exceeding 300  $\mu$ L can result in sample splashing.

#### **Using the Manual Injection Mode**

1 Select **Sample Injection Mode** > **Manual** in the Cytometer menu to change the Sample Injection mode selection. The sampler status icon located in the bottom right side of the screen changes to display *Manual Sampler*.



2 Manually swing the sample tube holder out from the standby position to the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).

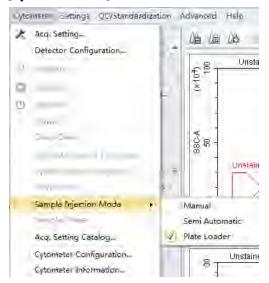
3	Select Initialize.
4	Load the sample tube.  NOTE The sample tube holder accommodates 1.5-mL, 2.0-mL, and 12 x 75 mm sample tubes.
5	Manually swing the sample tube holder gently back to the standby position (see Figure 1.12).
6	Manually raise the sample tube holder gently to the sample acquisition position (see Figure 1.12) and hold the tube in that position.
7	Select <b>Boost</b> to transfer the sample to the flow cell.
8	Select <b>Run</b> .  The sample runs at the designated flow rate and the Cytometer begins to acquire data.
9	When you are satisfied with the data, select <b>Record</b> to record the data.
10	Wait for the data acquisition to finish or select <b>Stop</b> . Then, manually lower the sample tube holder and move it to the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).
11	Select <b>Backflush</b> to clean the probe.

# **Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate Loader]**

Select **Sample injection Mode** in the Cytometer Menu to change between the Semi-Automatic Injection mode, the Manual Injection mode, and the Plate Loader Injection mode. The Plate Loader Injection mode can be used for running small volumes using the following plates: 96-well flat-bottom, 96-well V-bottom, and 96-well U-bottom.

4-12 B49006AP

#### [CytoFLEX Shown]



## **Using Plate Loader Injection Mode**

- Select Sample Injection Mode > Plate Loader in the Cytometer menu to change the Sample Injection mode selection.
- 2 The restart warning prompt appears on screen. Select **OK**.



**NOTE** The restart warning only appears when switching to and from the Plate Loader sample injection mode.

**3** Turn the Cytometer's main power switch off.

**NOTE** If you have a CytoFLEX LX instrument, you can turn the Cytometer's power off by selecting **Cytometer > Turn Off**.

B49006AP 4-13

**IMPORTANT** If you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX or CytoFLEX LX instrument, refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit for detailed instructions on switching from the single tube sample probe to the Plate Loader.

**IMPORTANT** If you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX Platform instrument, refer to CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation for detailed instructions on switching from the single tube sample probe to the Plate Loader.

- 4 Remove the single tube sample probe and replace it with the plate loader PEEK tubing. Refer to Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- Turn the Cytometer's main power switch on.

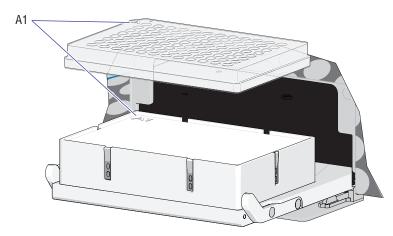
  The sampler status icon located in the bottom right side of the screen changes to display *Plate Loader*.



**NOTE** If you have a CytoFLEX LX instrument, you can turn the Cytometer's power on by selecting **Cytometer > Turn On**.

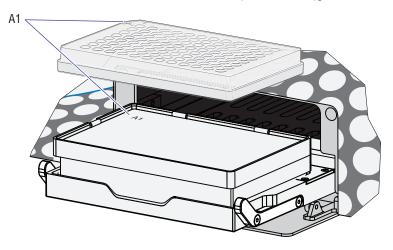
- **6** Select Initialize.
- 7 Select **Eject**.
- **8** Place the plate flat on the plate holder and ensure that it is secure.

#### [Standard 96-Well Plate in the Plate Holder (Without Groove)]

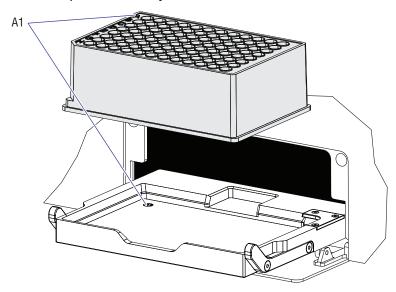


4-14 B49006AP

## [Standard 96-Well Plate in the Plate Holder (With Groove)]



## [96-Well Deep Well Plate Only]



**NOTE** Ensure that plate well A1 aligns with position A1 on the plate holder.

- **9** Select **Load** to load the plate.
- 10 Select Run. The plate loader automatically loads the plate holder stage and begins to acquire data.
- 11 When you are satisfied with the data, select **Record** to record the data.

- **12** Wait for the data acquisition to finish or select **Stop**. The Cytometer backflushes the sample probe.
- 13 Select Eject to eject the sample loader.

## Running the System Startup Program [with the Single Tube Loader]

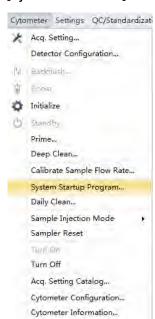
**IMPORTANT** Instructions on the software window vary depending on whether you are in semi-automatic injection mode or manual injection mode.

The system startup program takes approximately 10 minutes if the fluidic self-check is enabled. The system startup program takes approximately 8 minutes if the fluidic self-check is not enabled.

**NOTE** The fluidic self-check is an optional feature only available when the sheath damper upgrade is implemented.

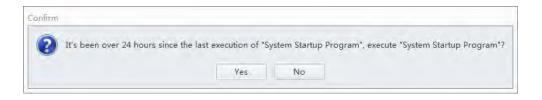
- 1 Select Initialize.
- 2 Select System Startup Program in the Cytometer menu.

#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



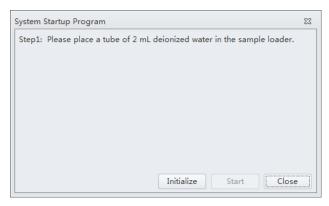
4-16 B49006AP

If the confirm window appears, select **Yes**.



4 The System Startup Program window appears. Select Initialize.

#### System Startup Program Window in Semi-Automatic Injection Mode



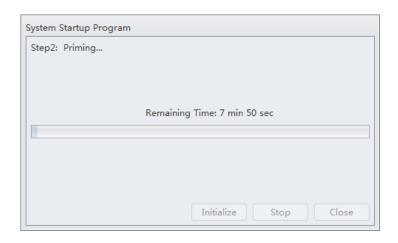
#### System Startup Program Window in Manual Injection Mode

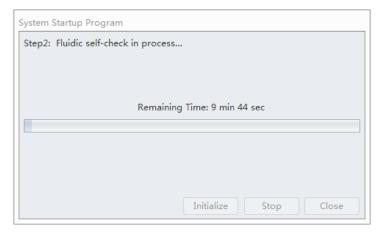


B49006AP 4-17

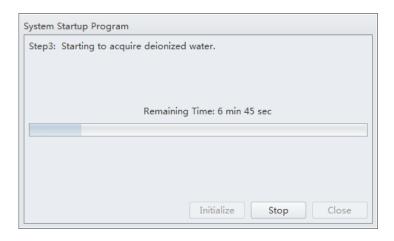
Wait for the system to initialize. Follow the on screen software prompts, then select **Start**.

The instrument begins to prime or run the fluidic self-check. This process takes about 4 minutes if the fluidic self-check is enabled. This process takes about 1 minute if the fluidic self-check is not enabled.



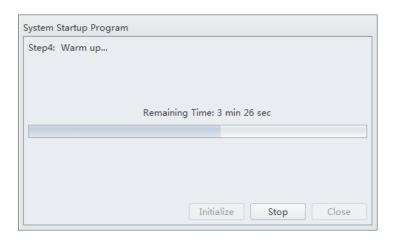


After priming or running the fluidic self-check, the system initializes again. The sample is loaded automatically. This process takes about 3 minutes.

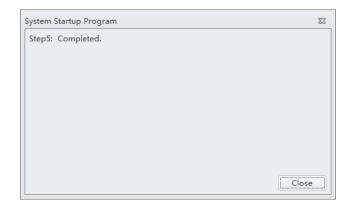


4-18 B49006AP

The sample tube is unloaded after sample acquisition has finished. The system uses the remaining time to warm up.



**6** When warm up is finished, select **Close** to quit the startup program. The system is now initialized.



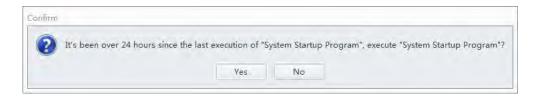
## **Running the System Startup Program [With Plate Loader]**

The system startup program takes approximately 10 minutes if the fluidic self-check is enabled. The system startup program takes approximately 8 minutes if the fluidic self-check is not enabled.

**NOTE** The fluidic self-check is an optional feature only available when the sheath damper upgrade is implemented.

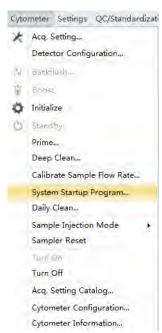
1 Select Initialize.

2 If the confirm window appears, select Yes.



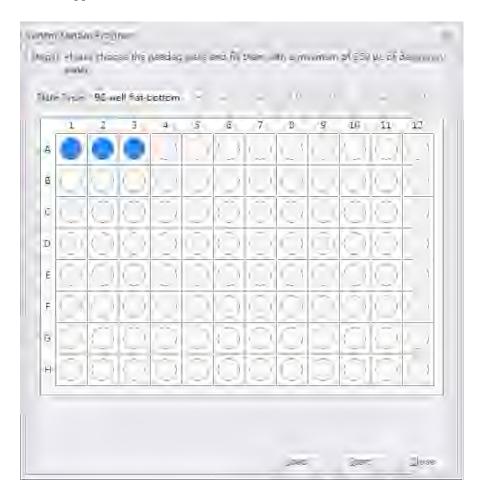
3 Select System Startup Program from the Cytometer menu to open the System Startup Program window.

## [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



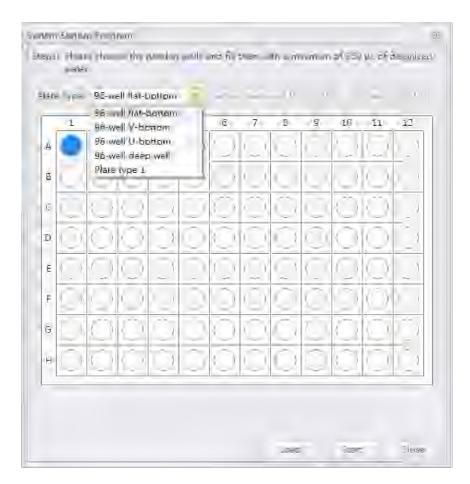
4-20 B49006AP

The plate loader automatically ejects the plate holder stage and the System Startup Program window appears.



B49006AP 4-21

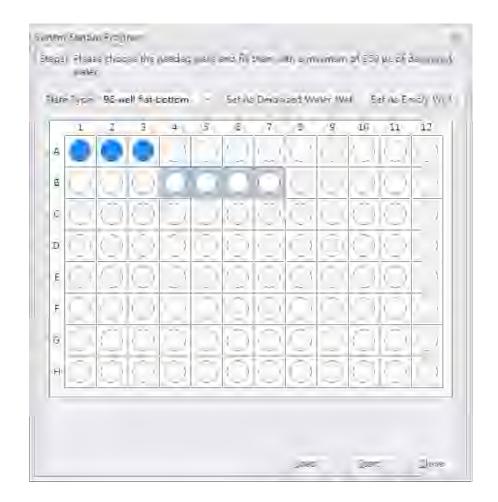
**4** Select the desired plate type from the Plate Type drop-down menu.



**NOTE** The available plate types included in the drop-down menu depend on the settings selected in the Plate Library. To activate a plate type, refer to Plate Type Library in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

4-22 B49006AP

5 Follow the on screen software prompts and select the desired wells and select **Set As Deionized**Water Well.

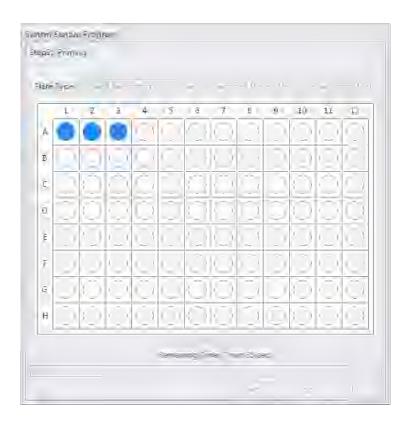


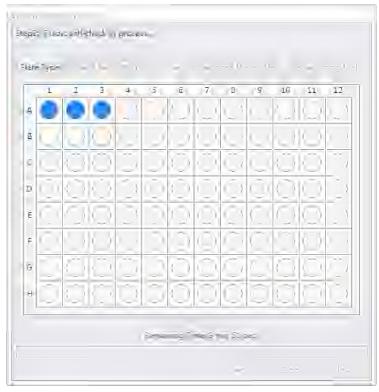
**NOTE** To deselect water wells, select the desired well and select **Set As Empty Well**.

 $\label{NOTE} \textbf{NOTE} \ \ \text{Prepare two to six sample wells with deionized water}.$ 

- 6 Select Load to load the plate.
- **7** Select **Start** to start the program. The message *Please confirm that the correct plate is placed properly and press OK* appears. Select **OK**.

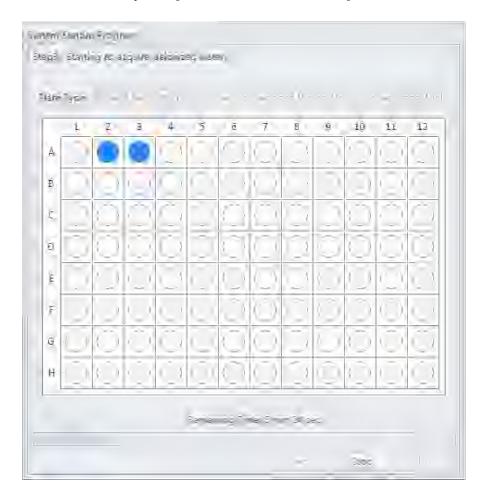
Wait for the system to initialize. The instrument begins prime or run the fluidic self-check. This process takes about 1 minute if the fluidic self-check is not enabled. This process takes about 4 minutes if the fluidic self-check is enabled.





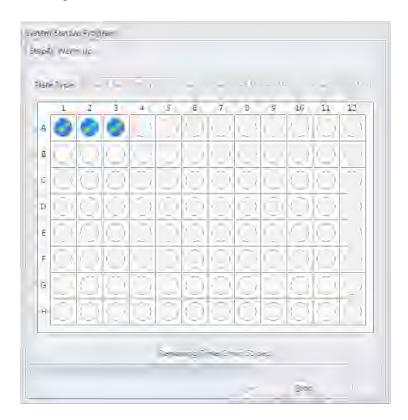
4-24 B49006AP

After priming or running the fluidic self-check, the system initializes again. The sample is loaded automatically. This process takes about 1 minute per well.



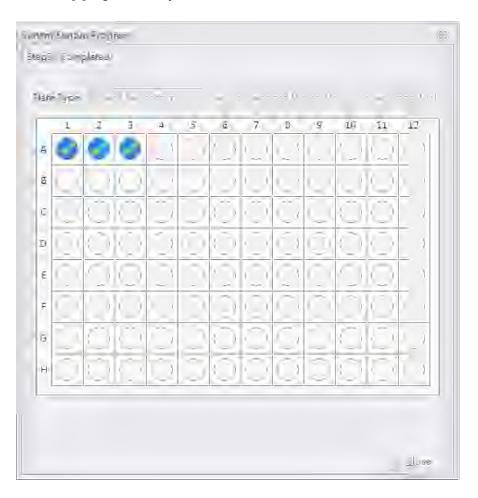
B49006AP 4-25

When the system finishes acquiring the selected sample well, it uses the remaining time to warm up.



4-26 B49006AP

When warm up is complete the plate loader ejects the plate holder stage. Select **Close** to quit the startup program. The system is now initialized.



# **Selecting Experiments from the Start Page**

Refer to Start Page in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

# **Initializing the Instrument**

1 Select **Initialize** in the Data Acquisition Control screen or select **Initialize** in the Cytometer Menu to initialize the instrument.



**NOTE** The system prompts you to initialize if the instrument remains in standby for over 24 hours.

**NOTE** If the instrument is in Semi-Automatic Injection mode during the initialization process, the sample tube holder automatically shifts into the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).

 $\mathbf{2}$  Wait for the beep indicating that the instrument properly initialized.

**NOTE** In the initialized state, the enabled lasers power on to achieve operating status, and the sheath fluid flows. Refer to Laser Settings in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

- If you need to execute a task with the Fluid Containers, do so with the instrument in standby state.
- If the instrument remains idle for 10 minutes, the Cytometer automatically enters the standby state.

**NOTE** After approximately 30 seconds, there should be a continuous flow of waste liquid from the Cytometer to the waste container.

**3** Proceed to the subsequent operations or select **Standby** to put the instrument in standby state.



4-28 B49006AP

# Instrument Quality Control and Standardization

## **Overview**

This chapter provides information on performing daily Quality Control (QC) on the CytoFLEX flow cytometer and how to confirm that the instrument is working properly within the specified parameters. Quality Control allows you to determine whether your instrument can provide adequate signal strength and precision.

This chapter also provides information on performing standardization. CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres or any other reference material that is relevant for your application(s) may be used as the standardization sample(s). The system can only recognize a single peak.

Standardization can be used to monitor the Median Fluorescent Intensities (MFI), or target values for scatter and fluorescent parameters that have been defined and optimized for a specific application. All channels in the current configuration, those with/without an assigned QC target, can be tracked as necessary via Standardization since this portion of the CytExpert Software is used to assess application specific settings. Standardization, however, does NOT replace QC as the Cytometer's optical alignment (rCV statistical analysis), Laser Power and Laser Delay outputs are not measured during the run.

**NOTE** Beckman Coulter recommends performing QC on a daily basis.

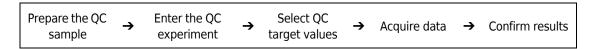
**NOTE** QC target values apply exclusively to standard channels. A channel is a laser-filter combination. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis to verify that the default factory detector configuration is selected before running QC.

NOTE CytExpert QC includes an automated QC routine with Levey-Jennings (LJ) charts tracking and logging.

**NOTE** CytExpert Standardization allows for application-specific settings to be established and applied to future experiments.

**NOTE** Perform QC on the same day prior to performing the CytExpert standardization.

QC Workflow:



Standardization Workflow:

B49006AP 5-1



This chapter contains information on:

- Preparing the QC Sample
- Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader]
- Importing Lot-Specific Target Values
- Collecting QC Data
- Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader]
- Confirming Results
- Preparing the Standardization Sample
- Generating Target Median Values
- Adding a New Standardization Item
- Performing the Standardization
- Applying the Standardized Acquisition Settings
- Standardization Target Library

# **Quality Control**

The QC process verifies important system functions. The system:

- 1. Verifies that the unit hardware configuration matches the default configuration specified in the software. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
- 2. Measures the laser power of each individual laser and ensures that each laser meets the system specifications.
- **3.** Loads the QC sample and begins to acquire data.
- **4.** Verifies that the actual laser delays match those set in the software and will adjust the delay accordingly.
- 5. Notifies you if laser delay is >2  $\mu$ s from the previous setting. The software automatically changes the laser delay setting.

OR

- Notifies you if laser delay is >5 µs from the previous setting. Manual laser delay adjustments are required. Refer to Setting Laser Delay in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **6.** Verifies and calibrates the gain settings. If any of these parameters are outside of the operating limits, the system automatically adjusts these parameters. If the system is unable to adjust these parameters to fall within the operating limits, the system notifies you.

5-2 B49006AP

## **Preparing the QC Sample**

## **Required Materials**

The following materials are required to complete the QC process:

- CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres
- CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres (for systems configured with an IR laser)
- CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or another nonionic antimicrobial sheath fluid
- Sample tubes (12 x 75 mm)
- Vortexer

## **CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process**

- 1 Take one sample tube and label it as the QC sample tube.
- 2 Add approximately 1 mL of deionized water to the sample tube.
- **3** Use the vortexer or shake vigorously to thoroughly mix the bottle of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres.
- **4** Add three drops of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres to the sample tube.
- **5** Vortex the sample tube to uniformly suspend the fluorospheres.
- **6** Place the sample tube in a dark location at 2-8 °C until ready to load the tube into the instrument for QC.

**NOTE** Tubes containing diluted CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres should be sealed and stored in a dark location at 2-8 °C for up to 5 days.

## CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process

- 1 Take one sample tube and label it as the QC/IR sample tube.
- **2** Mix the CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres by inversion.

- Add ten drops of CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres to the sample tube.
- 4 Place the sample tube in a dark location at 2-8 °C until ready to load the tube into the instrument for QC.

**NOTE** Tubes containing diluted CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres should immediately be sealed and stored in a dark location at 2-8 °C for up to 5 days.

## **Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader]**

## **Required Materials**

The following materials are required to complete the QC process:

- CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres
- CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres (for systems configured with an IR laser)
- CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid or another nonionic sheath fluid
- Standard 96-well plate
  - 96-well flat-bottom
  - 96-well V-bottom
  - 96-well U-bottom
- 96-well deep well plate
  - 96-well V-bottom
  - 96-well U-bottom
- Vortexer

#### **Preparation Process CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres**

- 1 Take one 96-well plate and record the QC sample well position.
- 2 Use the vortexer or shake vigorously to thoroughly mix the bottle of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres.

**IMPORTANT** Do not overfill the sample well.

Add one drop of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres to the sample well.

5-4 B49006AP

- 4 Add 200  $\mu$ L of deionized water to the sample well.
- **5** Place the well plate in a dark location at 2-8 °C until ready to load the well plate into the instrument for QC.

**NOTE** Well plates containing diluted CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres should be stored sealed in a dark location at 2-8 °C for up to 5 days.

## **CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process**

- 1 Take one 96-well plate and label one well as the QC/IR sample well.
- **2** Mix the CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres by inversion.

**IMPORTANT** Do not overfill the sample well.

- **3** Add 3-4 drops of CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres to the sample well.
- 4 Place the well plate in a dark location at 2-8 °C until ready to load the well plate into the instrument for QC.

**NOTE** Well plates containing CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres should immediately be sealed and stored in a dark location at 2-8 °C for up to 5 days.

## **Importing Lot-Specific Target Values**

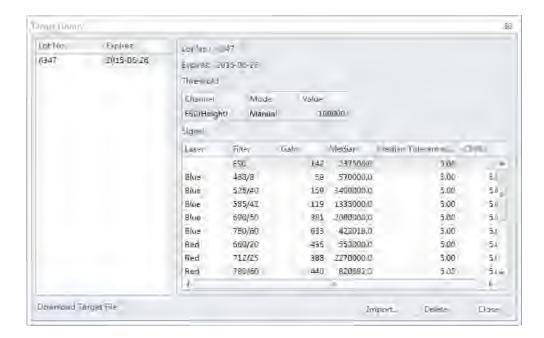
Import lot-specific target values for each new lot of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres and CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres.



Risk of erroneous QC results. Different target value information correspond to different lot numbers. Selecting the wrong lot number will lead to erroneous QC results.

1 Open the CytExpert QC screen.

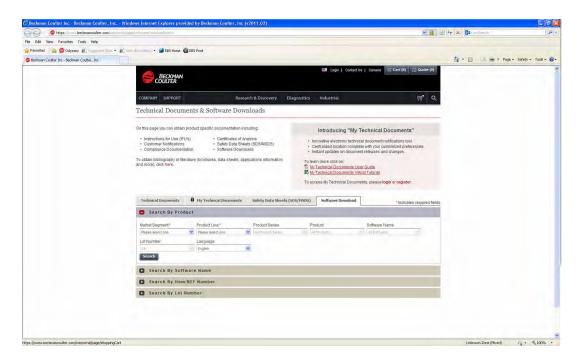
**2** Select **Target Library** from the Settings menu. The Target Library window appears.



5-6 B49006AP

**IMPORTANT** The Beckman Coulter website may prompt you to select your Region and Country prior to the Beckman Coulter Technical Documents and Software page.

3 Select **Download Target File.** The Beckman Coulter Technical Documents and Software Downloads page appears.



**NOTE** If your CytoFLEX Workstation does not have access to the internet, navigate to https://www.beckmancoulter.com/wsrportal/page/softwareDownloadSearch using a computer with access to the internet and save the file to a USB drive. If the website is not accessible, contact us.

**NOTE** Alternatively, the Beckman Coulter Technical Documents and Software Downloads page can be accessed by <a href="https://www.beckman.com/flow-cytometry/cytoflex/consumables">https://www.beckman.com/flow-cytometry/cytoflex/consumables</a>.

- 4 If necessary, register and log in to the Beckman Coulter website.
- 5 In the Search By Product section of the screen, select the following:
  - a. Select Research & Discovery from the Market Segment drop-down menu.
  - **b.** Select **Flow Cytometry** from the Product Line drop-down menu.
  - c. Select Instruments from the Product Platform drop-down menu.
  - **d.** Select **CytoFLEX** from the Product drop-down menu.
  - **e.** Select **CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres Target** or **CytoFLEX IR QC Fluorospheres Target** from the Software Name drop-down menu.
  - **f.** Select **All** from the Lot Number drop-down menu.
  - g. Select English from the Language drop-down menu.

B49006AP 5-7

#### [CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres Target]

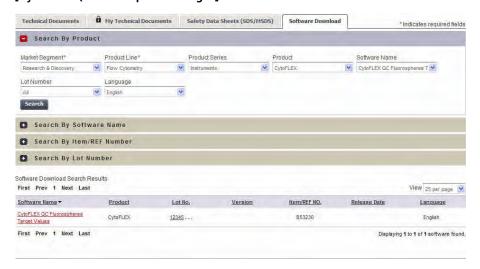


#### [CytoFLEX IR QC Fluorospheres Target]



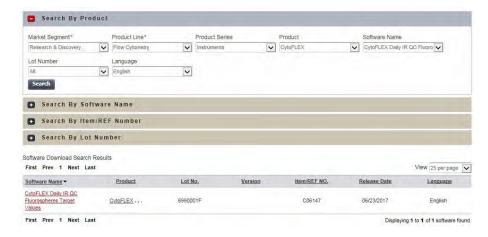
- 6 Select Search.
- 7 The search results appear below the Search By Lot Number tab.

#### [CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres Target]



5-8 B49006AP

#### [CytoFLEX IR QC Fluorospheres Target]



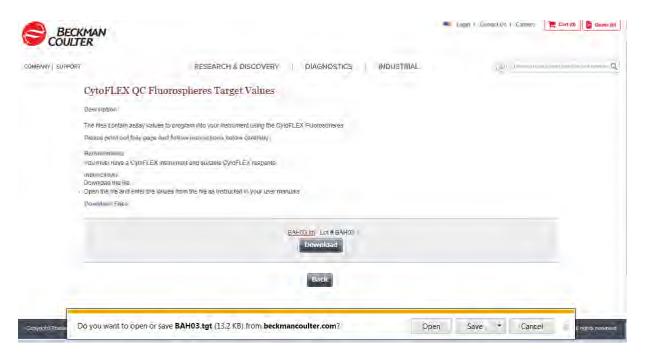
Select **CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres Target Values** under the Software Name column. The CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres Target Values page appears.



9 Select **Download** under the correct lot number from the CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres Target Values page.

B49006AP 5-9

10 If the File Download pop up window appears, select Save and browse to the desired file path.

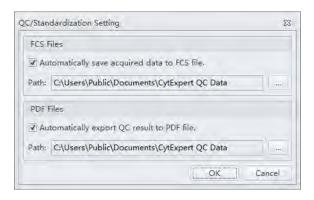


- 11 Select Import from the Target Library window in the CytExpert software.
- 12 Navigate to the file saved in step 10 and select Open.
- 13 Select Close to exit the Target Library window.

5-10 B49006AP

## **Collecting QC Data**

QC data and reports are saved by default. Select **QC/Standardization Setting** in the Settings menu to change the default save settings or modify the file path these files are saved to.



- 1 Double-click ito start the CytExpert software.
  - **a.** Ensure that the **Connected** icon on the Status Bar near the bottom-left side of the display is green.

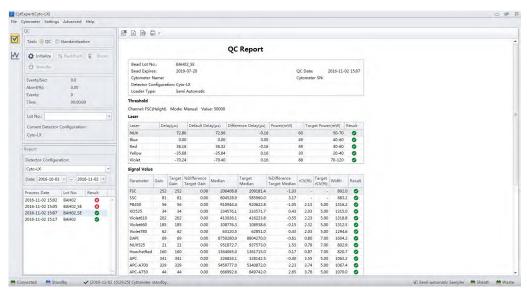


- **b.** If the icon is not green, ensure that the Cytometer USB is securely connected to the Workstation and restart the Workstation.
- Werify the detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
  - **NOTE** Ensure that the instrument configuration is properly configured for the QC experiment. The QC experiment may not be completed or may end in erroneous results if incorrect settings are chosen. Beckman Coulter recommends using the factory configuration and ensuring that the proper optical filters are in place.
- **3** Verify the laser settings. Refer to Laser Settings in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

B49006AP 5-11

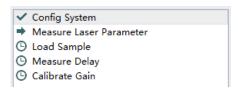
4 Select Start QC/Standardization in the QC/Standardization menu to access the QC experiment.

### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



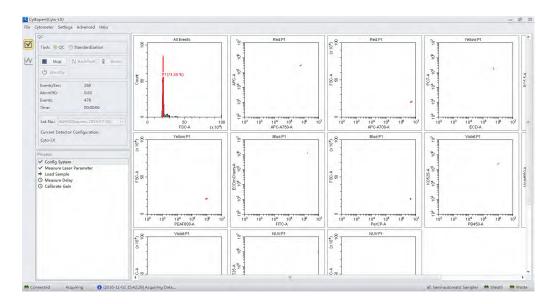
Ensure that the QC bead lot number is selectable in the Lot No. drop down menu. If the lot number is not selectable, refer to Importing Lot-Specific Target Values, then select the proper lot number.

- 5 Select Initialize.
- **6** Insert the prepared QC sample tube (see CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process) into the tube holder.
- Select Start to load the sample and begin to run the QC procedure.
  Completed processes appear on the left. Plots appear on the right. The QC experiment sequentially detects the system configuration, laser power, laser delay, signal strength, and coefficient of variation.

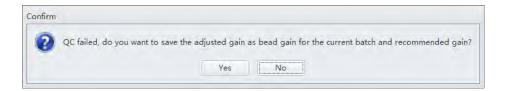


5-12 B49006AP

During QC, the software automatically seeks the CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres and computes the results. The software returns to the QC Report screen after the QC run is complete.



- **8** If the sampling rate is too low, the Cytometer stops the QC run and displays a prompt alerting you that the QC run failed to reach the required event flow rate. This is not considered a QC failure. If this situation occurs, increase the sample concentration by adding one drop of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres to the sample tube and then perform the QC.
- If the lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres is new and QC fails, the following software message appears. Select **Yes**.



**NOTE** Target gain values must be established for each new lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres. QC could fail up to 3 times upon running each new lot number for the first time until target gain values are established.

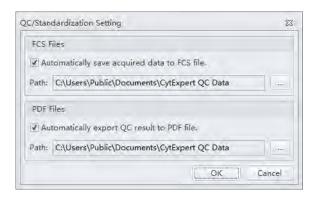
If the lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres is NOT new and QC fails, refer to Step 3 of CHAPTER 5, Confirming Results, or CHAPTER 10, Troubleshooting.

If QC passes, proceed to Step 16.

**10** Run Daily Clean to remove any residual fluorosphere particles. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.

### **Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader]**

QC data and reports are saved by default. Select **QC/Standardization Setting** in the Settings menu to change the default save settings or modify the file path these files are saved to.



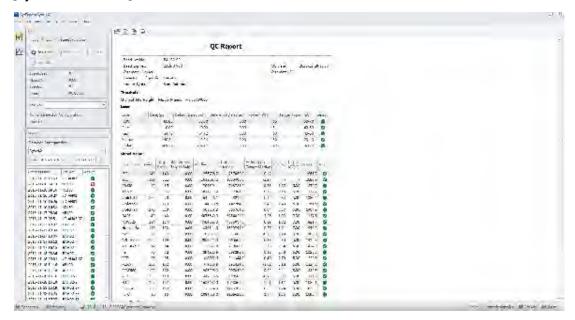
- 1 Double-click ito start the CytExpert software.
  - **a.** Ensure that the **Connected** icon on the Status Bar near the bottom-left side of the display is green.



- **b.** If the icon is not green, ensure that the Cytometer USB is securely connected to the Workstation and restart the Workstation.
- **2** Verify the detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
  - **NOTE** Ensure that the instrument configuration is properly configured for the QC experiment. The QC experiment may not be completed or may end in erroneous QC results if incorrect settings are chosen. Beckman Coulter recommends using the factory configuration and ensuring that the proper optical filters are in place.
- **3** Verify the laser settings. Refer to Laser Settings in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
- 4 Select **Start QC/Standardization** in the QC/Standardization menu to access the QC experiment.

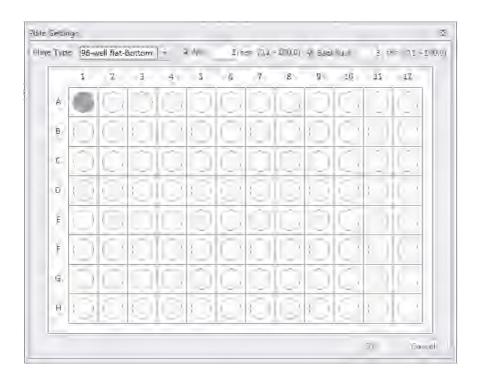
5-14 B49006AP

### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



Ensure that the QC bead lot number is selectable in the Lot No. drop down menu. If the lot number is not selectable, refer to Importing Lot-Specific Target Values in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization, then select the proper lot number.

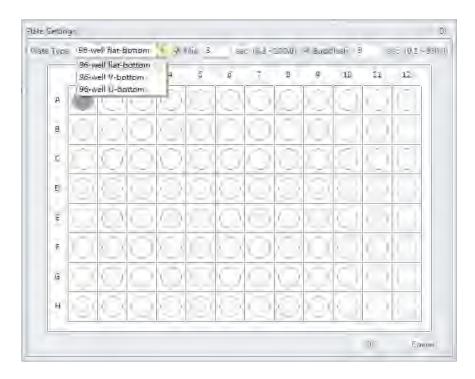
- 5 Select Initialize.
- 6 Select **Eject**.
- 7 Insert the prepared QC well plate (see Preparation Process CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres) into the plate holder.



**IMPORTANT** Ensure the well position on the plate matches the well position selected in the software.

**9** Select the appropriate QC well.

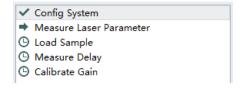
5-16 B49006AP

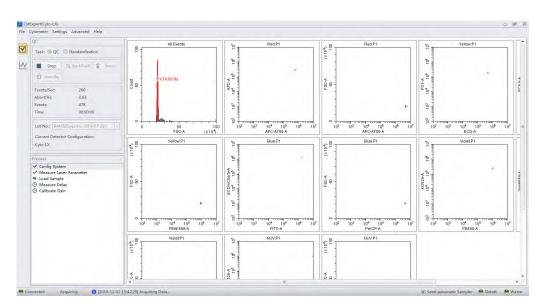


**10** Select the desired plate type from the Plate Type dropdown menu.

**NOTE** The available plate types included in the dropdown menu depend on the settings selected in the Plate Library. Refer to Plate Type Library in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

- 11 Select the Mix and Backflush settings in the top of the Plate Settings window.
- 12 Select ox.
- 13 Select **Start** to load the sample and begin to run the QC procedure. The message *Please confirm* that the correct plate is placed properly and press OK appears. Select **OK**.
  - Completed processes appear on the left. Plots appear on the right. The QC experiment sequentially detects configuration, laser power, laser delay, signal strength, and coefficient of variation.





During QC, the software automatically seeks the CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres and computes the results. The software returns to the QC screen after the QC run is complete.

- 14 If the sampling rate is too low, the Cytometer stops the QC run and displays a prompt that the QC run fails to reach the required event flow rate. This is not considered a QC failure. If this situation occurs, increase the sample concentration by adding one drop of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres to the sample tube and then perform the experiment.
- **15** If the lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres is new and QC fails, the following software message appears. Select **Yes**.



**NOTE** Target gain values must be established for each new lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres. QC could fail up to 3 times upon running each new lot number for the first time until target gain values are established.

If the lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres is NOT new and QC fails, refer to Step 3 of CHAPTER 5, Confirming Results, or CHAPTER 10, Troubleshooting.

If QC passes, proceed to Step 16.

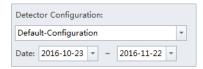
**16** Run Daily Clean to remove any residual fluorosphere particles. Refer to Daily Clean [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.

5-18 B49006AP

### **Confirming Results**

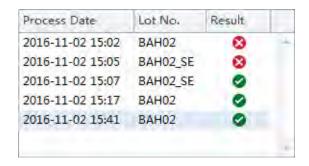
Select **Start QC/Standardization** in the QC/Standardization menu to return to the QC Setting screen at any time to review completed experiment results.

1 Select the desired default configuration and date range from the drop-down menus located on the left side of the QC screen to sort by the configuration used during the specified date range.



**NOTE** At least one date range must be specified.

2 Select a QC run from the QC Process list on the left and a QC report appears on the right.



**NOTE** The results column indicates a passing QC result with a and a failed QC result with a. QC results must meet the following criteria to pass:

- The gain differences must be ≤20% from the target gain.
- The median fluorescence intensity (MFI) differences must be ≤5% from the target MFI.
- The rCV must be within the range.

**NOTE** The CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres / Daily IR QC Fluorospheres (808 Laser) rCV must meet the following criteria to pass:

- The rCV for channels of the 405 nm, 488 nm, 561 nm, 638 nm lasers must be ≤5%.
- The rCV for channels of the 355 nm, 375 nm, 808 nm lasers must be ≤7%.

The report area on the right displays detailed experiment results, including laser power, delay, testing conditions, and signal results. The same  $\checkmark$  and  $\checkmark$  symbols are used to indicate each result. For items that fail, values falling outside the prescribed range are displayed in red font. In the Comment area, an explanation appears for each failed item.



#### **Specifications**

Delay: -5.00μs ≤ Difference Delay ≤ 5.00μs. Gain: -20.00% ≤ %Difference Target Gain ≤ 20.00%. Median: -5.00% ≤ %Difference Target Median ≤ 5.00%. rCV: rCV(%) ≤ Target rCV(%).

#### Result

#### QC Failed.

### Comment

The difference between FSC gain and target is more than 20%.

The difference between SSC gain and target is more than 20%.

The difference between FITC gain and target is more than 20%.

The difference between PE gain and target is more than 20%.

APC gain calibration was failed, median value is out of the target value range.

APC-A750 gain calibration was failed, median value is out of the target value range.

5-20 B49006AP

Laser-filter combinations that are not part of a default configuration may not have a target value defined in the QC target file and therefore will not generate a result during QC. Use the Target Library in the QC screen of CytExpert Software to view the list of laser-filter combinations that have target values assigned within a target file and therefore will return a result for QC.

### **QC Report**

Bead Lot No.:	QC beads Lot AJ04		
Bead Expires:	2020-07-04	QC Date:	2018-07-05 11:07
Cytometer Name:	CytoFLEX	Cytometer SN:	AW42285
Detector Configuration:	Default-Configuration2		
Loader Type:	Carousel Mode		

#### Threshold

Channel: FSC(Height) Mode: Manual Value: 50000

#### Laser

Laser	Delay(µs)	Default Delay(µs)	Difference Delay(µs)	Power(mW)	Target Power(mW)	Result
Blue	0.00	0.00	0.00	46	40-60	<b>Ø</b>
Red	-40.16	-40.48	0.32	53	40-60	<b>Ø</b>
Violet	38.72	38.88	-0.16	79	70-120	<b>Ø</b>

### Signal Value

Parameter	Gain	Target Gain	%Difference Target Gain	Median	Target Median	%Difference Target Median	rCV(%)	Target rCV(%)	Width	Result
FSC	85	85	0.00	207878.7	211000.0	-1.48	-	-	1133.1	<b>Ø</b>
SSC	74	74	0.00	601946.9	590000.0	2.02	-	-	1271.7	0
FITC	86	86	0.00	1630195.0	1594000.0	2.27	3.32	5.00	1251.5	<b>2</b>
PE	92	92	0.00	1843533.0	1885000.0	-2.20	3.38	5.00	1248.1	0
ECD	110	106	3.77	1157910.0	1163000.0	-0.44	3.34	5.00	1253.8	0
PC5.5	236	236	0.00	4499044.0	4539000.0	-0.88	3.09	5.00	1260.1	<b>②</b>
PC7	308	308	0.00	2218625.0	2240000.0	-0.95	3.17	5.00	1263.8	0
APC	389	389	0.00	322403.3	335000.0	-3.76	2.24	5.00	1370.9	<b>2</b>
APC-A700	408	408	0.00	5445790.0	5516000.0	-1.27	1.98	5.00	1374.1	0
PB450	76	76	0.00	895413.4	895000.0	0.05	1.11	5.00	1292.7	0
KO525	45	45	0.00	227806.7	230000.0	-0.95	1.08	5.00	1291.4	<b>②</b>
Violet610	262	262	0.00	399744.6	397000.0	0.69	1.23	5.00	1296.0	0
Violet660	290	290	0.00	104906.3	104000.0	0.87	1.46	5.00	1298.3	<b>2</b>
Violet780	253	253	0.00	428127.4	425000.0	0.74	1.22	5.00	1300.7	0

### **Specifications**

Delay: -5.00µs ≤ Difference Delay ≤ 5.00µs.

Gain: -20.00% ≤ %Difference Target Gain ≤ 20.00%.

Median: -5.00% ≤ %Difference Target Median ≤ 5.00%.

rCV: rCV(%) ≤ Target rCV(%).

#### Result

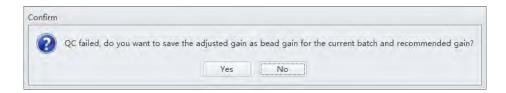
QC Passed.

#### Comment

No target value for CUSTOM(Red,769/45).

**3** If QC fails, follow the procedure below:

**NOTE** Select **No** if the Confirm window appears.



- **a.** Verify whether the beads used were within their shelf life and stored in accordance with the appropriate instruction manual.
- **b.** Verify whether the allocated sample tube was prepared as required and correctly positioned.
- **c.** Verify whether the detector configuration selected for QC matches with the current detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
- **d.** Run Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures, and retest.
- e. Run Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures, and retest.
- **f.** Run Deep Clean Procedure in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures, and retest.
- g. Repeat Steps d-e.

**NOTE** If QC fails two times in a row on the same day after repeating Steps a-g, contact us.

- 4 If necessary, you can select (for CSV format) or (for PDF format) in the top left corner of the report area to export the QC results.
- **5** Select **Close QC/Standardization** in the File menu to exit the QC screen.

### **Creating Levey-Jennings Charts**

- 1 Select Start QC/Standardization in the QC/Standardization menu to open the QC screen.
- 2 Select LJ chart on the left side of the screen.

5-22 B49006AP

**IMPORTANT** When there are multiple lots, select which lot to create the LJ charts from.

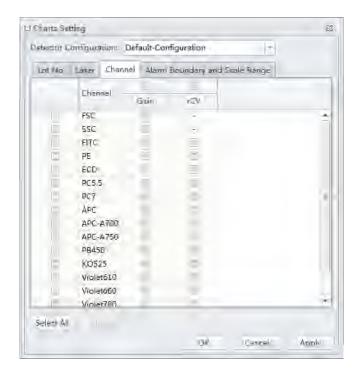
**3** Select LJ Chart Settings on the top of the LJ Chart screen. The LJ Chart Settings screen appears.



**4** Select the **Laser** tab, and select the power and/or delay checkboxes for each laser as needed.

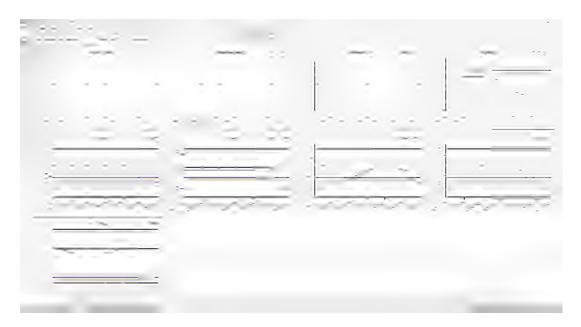


**5** Select the **Channels** tab, and select each channel checkbox as needed.



5-24 B49006AP

- 6 Select Apply.
- 7 Select **OK**.
- 8 Select the Levey-Jennings plot and select the start and end date from the drop down boxes at the top of the LJ Chart screen to specify the desired date range.



**NOTE** Select the desired configuration and date range from the drop-down menus located at the top of the LJ Chart screen to sort by the configuration used during the specified date range.

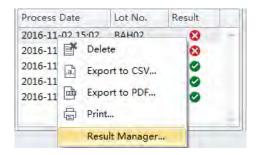


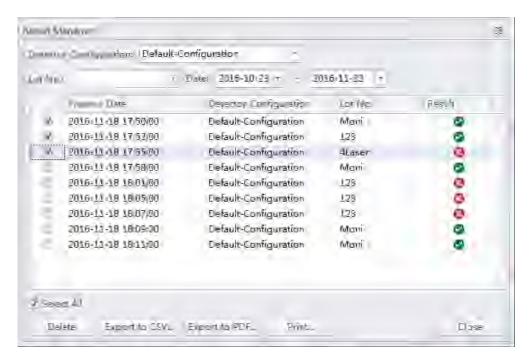
**9** Select **Close QC/Standardization** in the File menu to exit the QC screen.

### **QC Result Manager**

The QC Result Management window can be used to search, delete, print, and export QC results.

To access the QC Result Manager, right-click the desired QC result and select **Result Manager** in the QC screen. The QC Result Manager window appears.





### **Standardization**

Ensure that the standardization sample has been run at optimized experiment settings to determine the standardization sample threshold setting as well as median values for all relevant channels.

# Preparing the Standardization Sample

Use Beckman Coulter CytoFLEX Daily QC fluorospheres or any other reference material that is relevant for your application.

5-26 B49006AP

### **Required Materials**

The following materials are required to complete the QC process:

- CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres or other material applicable for your application
- CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres (for systems configured with an IR laser)
- CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid
- Sample tubes (12 x 75 mm).
- Vortexer

### **Preparation Process**

For procedures, refer to CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process and/or CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres Preparation Process.

# Generating Target Median Values

- 1 Double-click ito start the CytExpert software.
  - **a.** Ensure that the **Connected** icon on the Status Bar near the bottom-left side of the display is green.

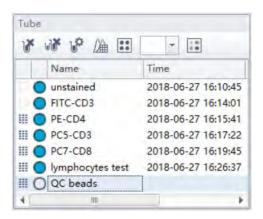


- **b.** If the icon is not green, ensure that the Cytometer USB is securely connected to the Workstation and restart the Workstation.
- **2** Select **Open Experiment** to open an experiment with the desired acquisition settings to standardize.

**NOTE** Ensure the Gain and Threshold settings are optimal. Refer to Adjusting the Gain and Adjusting the Threshold in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

Right-click the tube and select **Duplicate without Data** to create a tube with the same acquisition settings.

**4** Change the tube name. Refer to Changing the Tube Name in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.



- 5 Select Save As from the File menu to save the experiment.
- **6** Select **b** to delete all the remaining tubes.

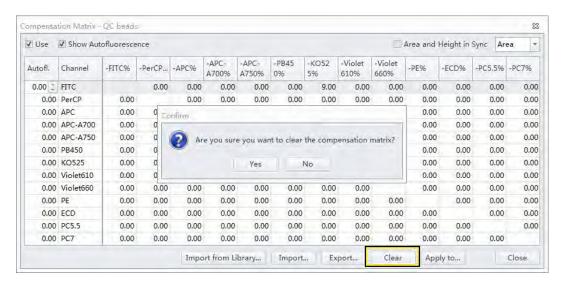


5-28 B49006AP

7 Select . The Compensation Matrix window appears.



Select **Clear** to clear the compensation matrix. The message Are you sure you want to clear the compensation matrix? appears. Select **Yes**.



**9** Load the sample tube.

**NOTE** The sample tube holder accommodates 1.5-mL, 2.0-mL, and 12 x 75 mm sample tubes.

10 Select Run.

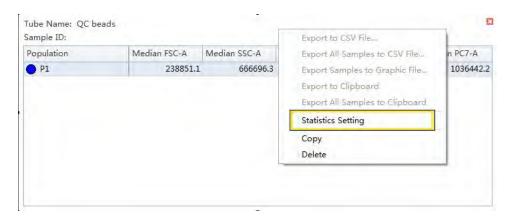
11 View the plots and establish the gates. Refer to Creating Plots and Gates in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

**NOTE** Use the FSC channel as the trigger channel and select **Automatic** threshold.

**NOTE** The threshold may need to be adjusted to visualize the QC beads populations. If so, record this value for future reference.

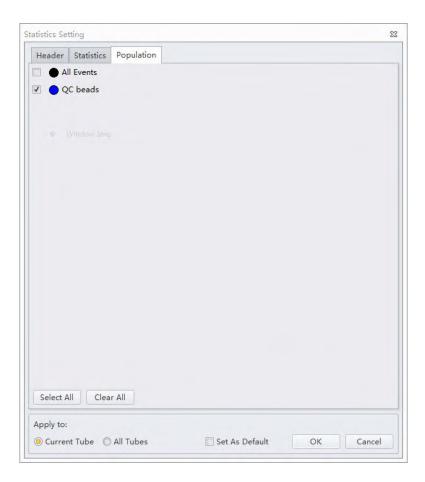
5-30 B49006AP

**12** Right-click the table and select **Statistics Settings**. The Statistics Setting window appears.





13 Select the Population tab and select the relevant population for the tube.

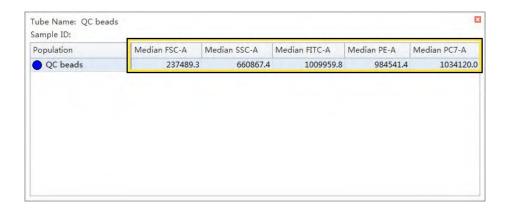


5-32 B49006AP

Statistics Setting

| Parent Population | Parent | Events | Parent | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events | Events





**NOTE** The median values are the target settings that will be used for standardization.

15 Right-click the statistics table and select Export tube to CSV file.

If Excel is not available, manually record all the median values or take a screen shot.

**16** Save the experiment.

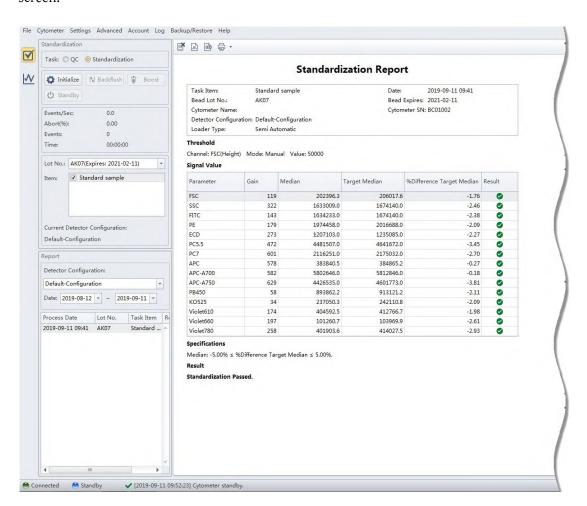
**NOTE** Rerun the experiment if:

- You change the standardization fluorosphere used.
- The Lot number for the standardization fluorosphere is changed.

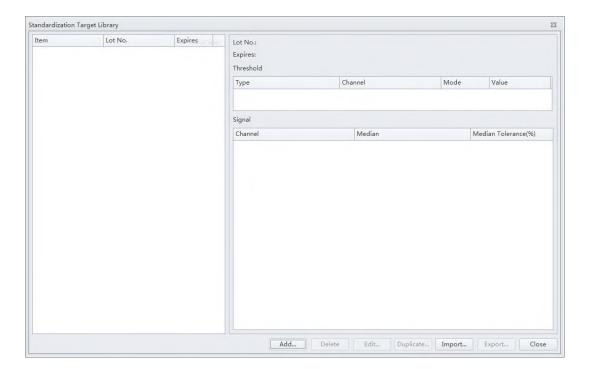
# Adding a New Standardization Item



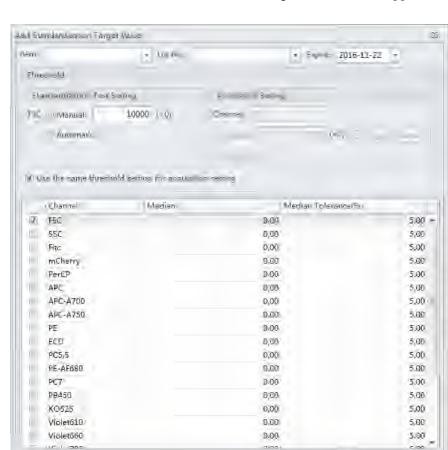
Select Start QC/Standardization in the QC/Standardization menu to access the Standardization screen.



**2** Select **Standardization Target Library** from the Settings menu.



Select All



**4** Enter the Item, Lot No., and Expire date from the drop downs located at the top of the Add Standardization Target Value window.

**NOTE** A single Lot No. can include several Items, but you cannot add duplicate Items under the same Lot No..

OK

Cancel

**NOTE** If the Lot No. selected already exists, the Expire date cannot be edited.

5 Select either Manual or Automatic threshold from the Standardization Test Setting or Acquisition Setting section of the window.

**NOTE** If you select Manual threshold, enter a value greater than 0, but less than 8,388,600.

**NOTE** Keep the threshold setting the same as previous Step 11 in Generating Target Median Values.

**NOTE** Unchecking the *Use the same threshold setting for acquisition setting* checkbox allows you to specify custom threshold settings.

5-36 B49006AP

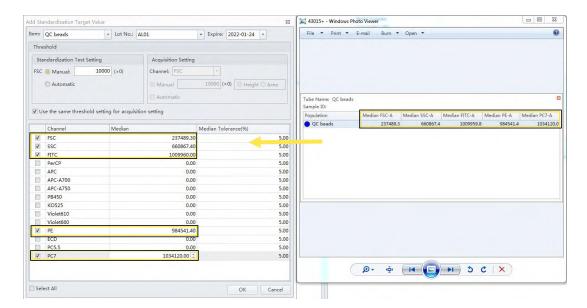
**6** Set the channels to be standardized.

**NOTE** The contents of the channel, laser, and filter column come from the current detector configuration setting. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

**NOTE** Do not set the median tolerance range any lower than 5%.

**NOTE** FSC is a required channel.

7 Enter the target median values saved in Step 14 into the corresponding channels.



Or copy the median values from the previously exported CSV file and paste into the corresponding median column.

**NOTE** Verify that the target values are entered correctly.

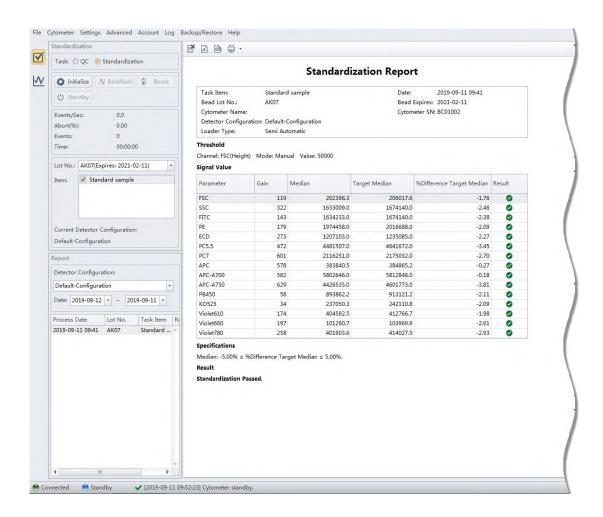
**8** Select **oK** to save the target value.

The saved results display in the Standardization Target Library window. This item is ready to be run through the Standardization experiment. Refer to Performing the Standardization in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

**9** Select Close to exit the Standardization Target Library window.

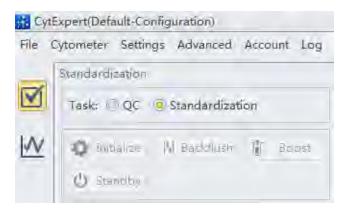
# Performing the Standardization

Select **Start QC/Standardization** in the QC/Standardization menu to access the Standardization screen.

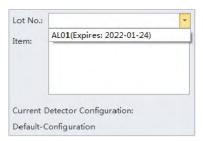


5-38 B49006AP

**2** Select the **Standardization** radio button.

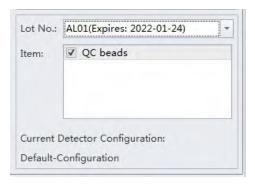


**3** Select the correct Lot No. from the Lot No. dropdown.



**NOTE** Ensure the Lot No. corresponds to the standardization sample that generated the target median values.

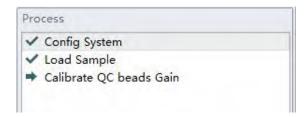
**4** Select the Items to be standardized.



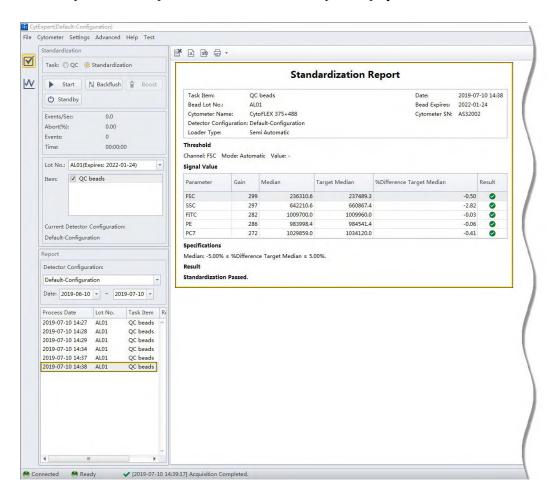
5 Select the proper detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

- 6 Select Initialize.
- 7 Select Start

The Process section of the screen displays the process details.



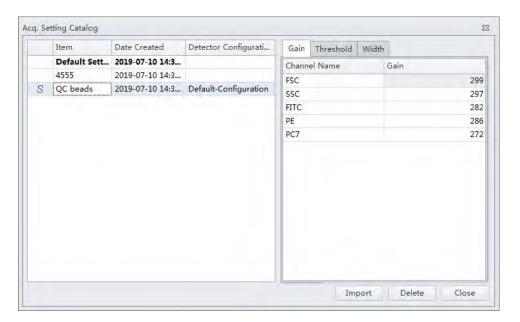
Once the process is complete, the Standardization Report displays.



**NOTE** The updated Standardization item is added to the Acquisition Catalog automatically and overwrites the previously existing standardized settings for this item.

5-40 B49006AP

**8** Select **Acq. Setting Catalog** from the Cytometer menu to verify the gain settings. The Acq. Setting Catalog window appears.



**NOTE** S designates test items from Standardization.

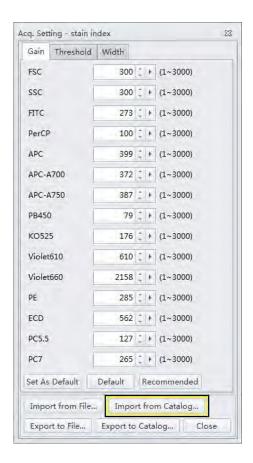
- **9** Run Daily Clean. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.
- 10 Select Close QC/Standardization.

# Applying the Standardized Acquisition Settings

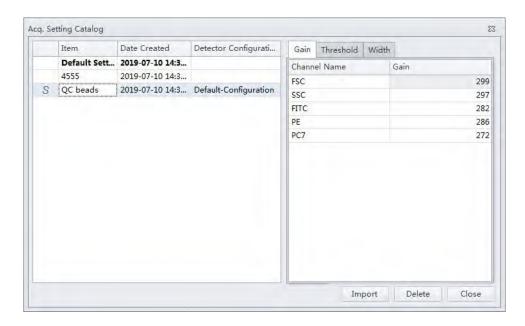
1 Open an experiment.

**NOTE** The corresponding compensation matrix should have been determined as the optimal settings. Refer to CHAPTER 7, Compensation for detailed instructions on setting compensation.

**2** Select **Acq.Setting** from the Cytometer menu. The Acq. Setting window appears.

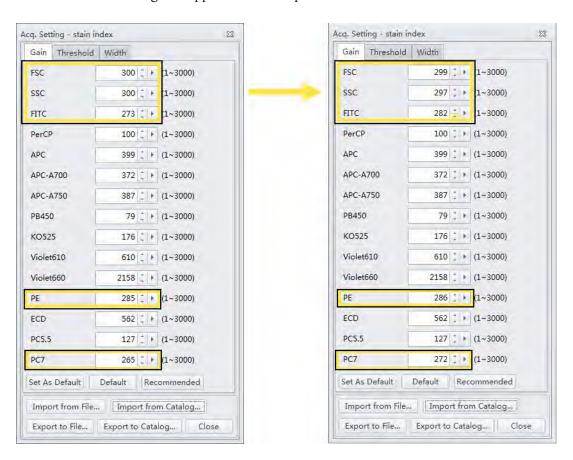


3 Select Import from Catalog. The Acq. Setting Catalog window appears.



5-42 B49006AP

Browse for the item to import and select Import.
The standardized settings are applied to the sample tube.



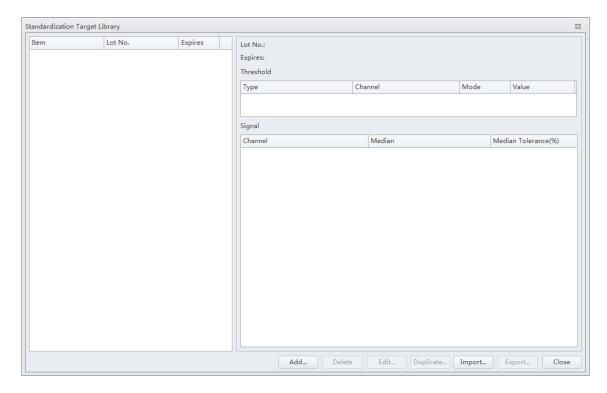
The Information window appears to notify of the corresponding channels with the changed gain as a result of the Standardization.



5 Select ok.

### **Standardization Target Library**

Select **Standardization Target Library...** from the Settings menu. The standardization Target Library window appears.



**NOTE** The Item name displays in the Acquisition Setting Catalog window as the saved acquisition setting name.

### Importing a Standardization Item

1 Select Import... on the Standardization Target Library window.

2 Browse for the Item to import and select Open ▼.

The imported item displays at the top of the list in the Standardization Target Library window.

**NOTE** If the standardization item is existing in the target library, the importing will overwrite the existing item. The system will prompt to ask you to confirm.

5-44 B49006AP

3	Select Close to exit the Standardization Target Library window.
Ex	porting a Standardization Item
1	Browse for the Item to export.  The available items display on the left panel of the Standardization Target Library window.
2	Select Export on the Standardization Target Library window.
3	Navigate to the desired file path and select <b>Save</b> .
	<b>NOTE</b> The standardization items save as .stgt file. This file can be used to standardize the settings between different instruments with the same laser and optical filter configuration.
4	Select Close to exit the Standardization Target Library window.
Ed	iting Standardization Item Parameters
1	Select an item from the Item column on the Standardization Target Library window and select
2	Edit the parameters for that item and select <b>OK</b> .
	NOTE Task Item, Lot No., and Expire date cannot be edited.
3	Ensure the item parameters are correct then select Export and save the file.
4	Select Close to exit the Standardization Target Library window.
יים	nlicating Standardization Items

 $\textbf{1} \quad \text{Select an existing item from the Item column on the Standardization Target Library window}$ 

2	Edit Item, Lot No., Expire date and the parameters for that item and select <b>OK</b> .
	<b>NOTE</b> Perform a new standardization if the Lot No. of standardization sample is changed.
3	Ensure the item parameters are correct then select Export and save the file.
4	Select Close to exit the Standardization Target Library window.
De	leting Standardization Items
1	Select an item from the Item column on the Standardization Target Library window.
2	Select Delete. The confirm message <i>The target values will be permanently deleted. Are you sure?</i> displays. Select <b>Yes</b> to confirm.
3	Select Close to exit the Standardization Target Library window.

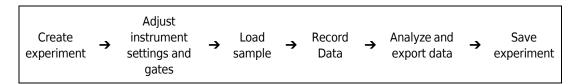
5-46 B49006AP

# Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

### **Overview**

This chapter contains information on how to use your CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer, including data acquisition, analyzing and exporting results, and compensation procedures that will be executed manually during the process.

### Workflow:

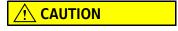


This chapter contains information on:

- · Creating an Experiment
- Configuring Acquisition Settings
- Load Sample and Record Data
- Analyzing and Exporting Data
- Saving the Experiment

# **Creating an Experiment**

### **Creating an Experiment [Without Plate Loader]**



Risk of file corruption. When modifying experiment (\*.xit) file names in Windows Explorer, ensure you modify the corresponding experiment folder name to match the new file name.

- Open the CytExpert software and confirm that the instrument is connected. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- **2** Verify the detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration.

- Werify the laser settings. Refer to Laser Settings in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
- **4** Create or open an experiment using one of the following methods:
  - Create a new experiment:
    - Select New Experiment on the Start page, specify the file path, and save the experiment.
       Or
    - Select New Experiment in the File menu, specify the file path, and save the experiment.
  - Create a new experiment from a template:
    - Select New Experiment from Template on the Start page. Select Browse next to New
      Experiment and specify the file path for the new experiment, then select Browse next
      to Template and specify the file path to the existing template.
    - Select New Experiment from Template in the File menu, specify the file path and save the experiment.

Or

- Select the Template tab on the Start page and select the template from the list of recently used templates. Specify the file path and save the experiment.
- Open an existing experiment:
  - If you are using either the CytExpert Default Software Option or the CytExpert User
     Management Software Option: Select Open Experiment on the Start page, specify the file path and save the experiment.
    - If you are using the CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option: Select Open Experiment on the Start page, specify the experiment file and open the experiment.

Or

- If you are using either the CytExpert Default Software Option or the CytExpert User Management Software Option: Select Open Experiment in the File menu, specify the path and save the experiment.
  - If you are using the CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option: Select Open Experiment in the File menu, specify the experiment file and open the experiment.

Or

- If you are using either the CytExpert Default Software Option or the CytExpert User
   Management Software Option: Select the Experiment tab on the Start page and select
   the experiment from the list of recently opened experiments. Specify the file path and
   save the experiment.
  - If you are using the CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option: Select the Experiment tab on the Start page and select the experiment from the list of recently opened experiments. Specify the experiment file and open the experiment.

**NOTE** Experiments are saved as an .xit file. Template are saved as an .xitm file.

6-2 B49006AP

NOTE If you are using either the CytExpert Default Software Option or the CytExpert User
Management Software Option: If you need to change the default save path, select Options in the
Settings menu and modify the Default Path displayed to the right of the Experiment tab. Then select
OK.

If you are using the CytExpert Electronic Record Management Software Option: Select File > Experiment Explorer to modify any Experiment Directory sub folders for the Experiment. Refer to Experiment Directory Management in APPENDIX B, CytExpert Electronic Record Management.



**NOTE** If desired, import saved settings/standardization settings from the catalog.

# **Creating an Experiment [With Plate Loader]**

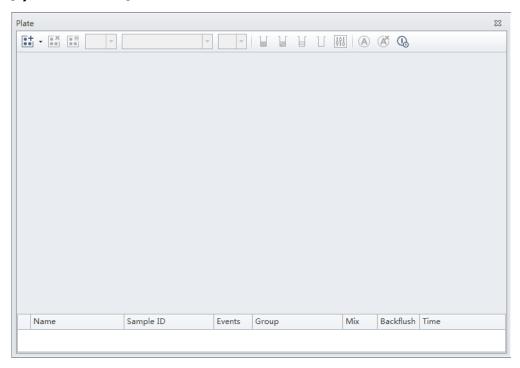


Risk of file corruption. When modifying file names in Windows Explorer, ensure you modify the corresponding folder name to match the new file name.

1 Create an experiment. Refer to Creating an Experiment in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis

 $\mathbf{2}$  Select  $\blacksquare$ . The Plate window appears.

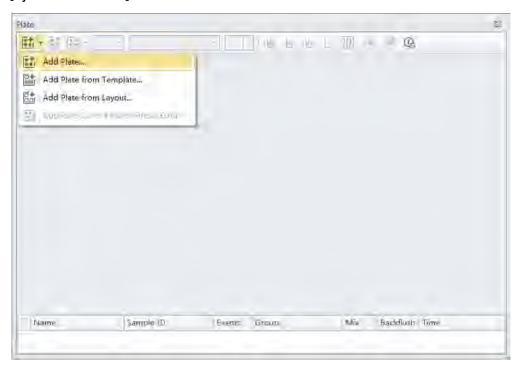
## [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



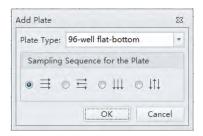
6-4 B49006AP

 ${f 3}$  Select the Add Plate dropdown and select **Add Plate**.

### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



The Add Plate window appears.



**NOTE** Select **Add Plate from Template** to add a plate template with preset plate settings.

**NOTE** Select **Duplicate Current Plate without Data** to create a copy of the selected plate without data.

NOTE Select Add Plate from Layout to create a plate from a preset .csv file. The CSV file can be

generated by selecting , or self-defined by other tools like Excel or Notepad.

When you create a CSV file, make sure to follow the example:

- 1. In the first row, enter the following column titles WellLabel, TubeName, SampleID, Group in sequence as shown in Figure 6.1. The table header cannot be customized.
- 2. In the WellLabel column, a maximum of 96 wells can be defined, beginning with A1-A12, B1-B12, and so on.

Figure 6.1 CSV template

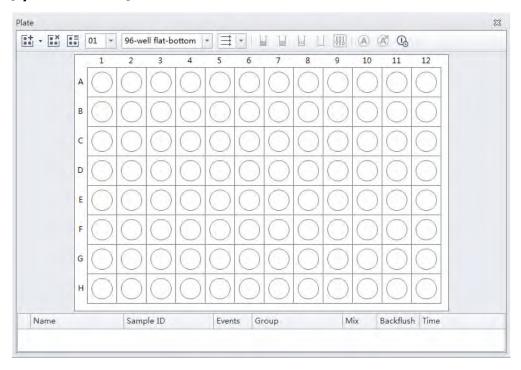
	Α	В	C	D
1	WellLabel	TubeName	SampleID	Group
2	A1			
3	A2			
4	A3			
5	A4			
6	A5			
7	A6			
8	A7			
9	A8			
10	A9			
11	A10			
12	A11			
13	A12			
14	B1			
15	B2			
16	B3			
17	B4			

**4** Select the Plate type from the dropdown.

6-6 B49006AP

**5** Select the direction of the workflow from the sampling sequence from the plate section of the window. The Plate window appears.

### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]

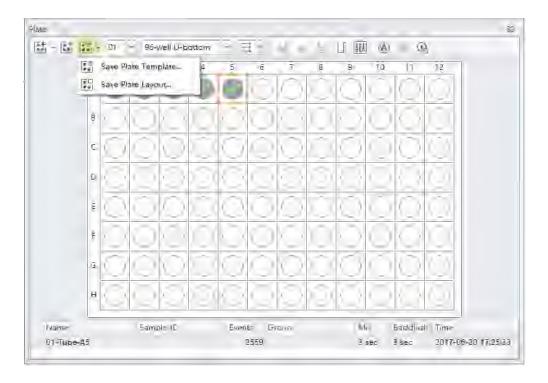


- 6 If you need to automatically turn off the cytometer after auto acquisition is complete [CytoFLEX LX Only]:
  - **a.** Ensure you set the last sample wells with the appropriate number of cleaning agent wells and deionized water wells.

**b.** Select ...

**NOTE** A gray background ( ) indicates autoshutdown is disabled. A yellow background ( ) indicates autoshutdown is enabled.

**NOTE** Select **Save Plate Template** to save the acquisition settings as a template in SCTM format. Select **Save Plate Layout** to save the name, sample ID, or metadata as a layout in CSV format.



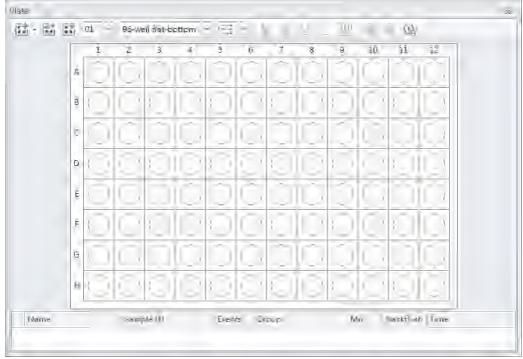
**7** Select **o**κ.

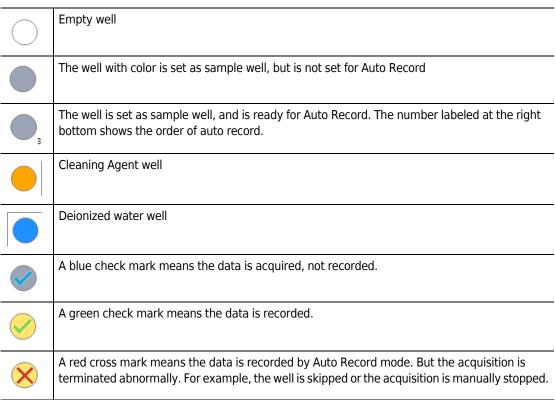
6-8 B49006AP

#### **Setting Sample Wells**

Once the plate protocol is created, the plate window appears. Refer to Figure 6.2.

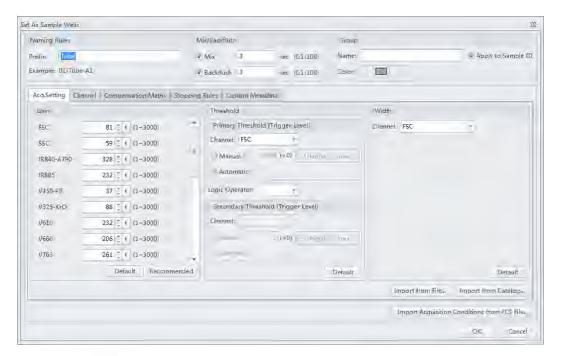
Figure 6.2 Plate Window [CytoFLEX LX Shown]





B49006AP

- 1 Left-click and drag your mouse to highlight the desired wells or hold the Control key and select each desired well.
- 2 Select or right-click the selected wells and select **Set As Sample Wells**. The Set As Sample Wells window appears.

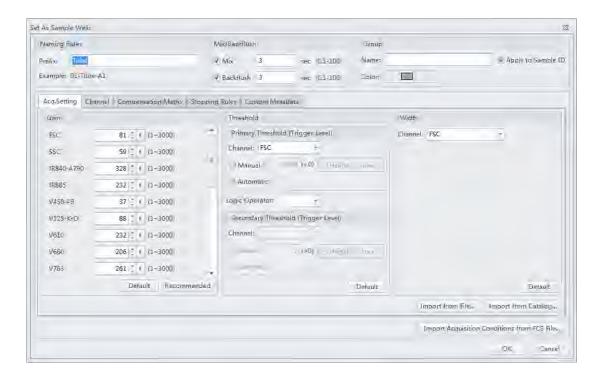


**NOTE** Select or right-click and select **Set as Empty Wells** to reset selected wells as empty.

- **3** Enter the name in the Prefix box in the Naming Rules section of the window.
- 4 Select the desired Mix and Backflush duration from the Mix/Backflush section of the window.
- **5** Enter the Group Name in the Name box in the Group section of the window.
- **6** Select the sample well color using the color dropdown under the Group section of the window.

6-10 B49006AP

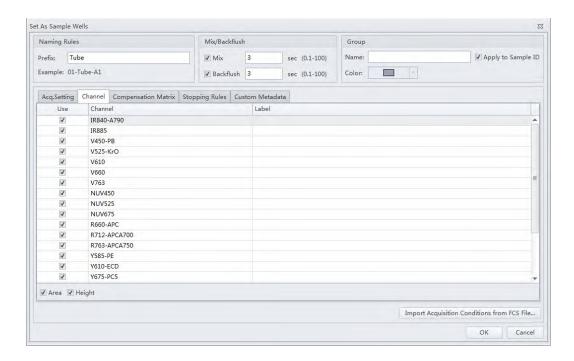
**7** Select the desired acquisition settings under the Acq. Setting tab.



**NOTE** Select **Import from File** to import the settings from a FCS file.

**NOTE** If desired, import saved settings/standardization settings from the catalog.

8 Select the channels and create label names under the Channel tab.

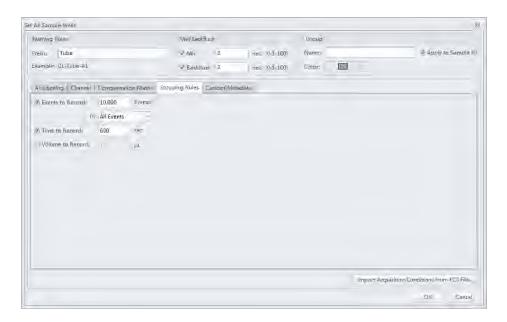


9 Set compensation under the Compensation Matrix tab. Refer to CHAPTER 7, Compensation for detailed instructions on setting compensation.



6-12 B49006AP

 ${f 10}$  Select Events to record, time to record, or volume to record under the Stopping Rules tab.



**NOTE** Beckman Coulter recommends setting an acquisition time limit to stop the acquisition if the event limit cannot be reached.

11 Create the desired name and value under the Custom Metadata tab.

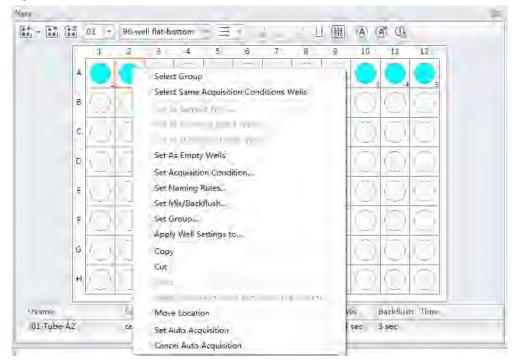


12 Select ok.

## **Modifying Well Settings**

If any well settings require modification, right-click the sample well and select the setting to change.

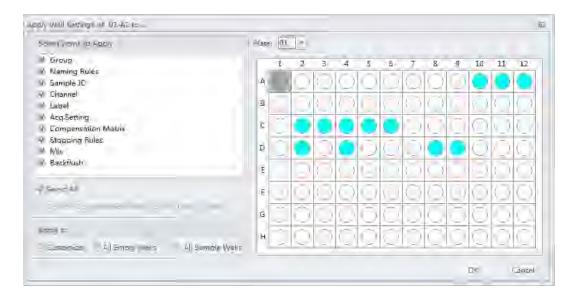
### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



6-14 B49006AP

#### **Applying Existing Well Settings to Additional Wells**

1 Right-click the well with the desired settings and select **Apply Well Settings to**. The Apply Well Settings of window appears.



**NOTE** The Convert Compensation Matrix by the Gain of Tube checkbox is only available when Acq. Setting is deselected. Selecting the Convert Compensation Matrix by the Gain of Tube checkbox converts the compensation matrix automatically by the gain of the well selected.

- **2** Select the wells to apply the well settings to.
  - **NOTE** Select the **Customize** option to select individual wells to apply the settings to. Select the **All Empty Wells** option to apply the settings to all remaining empty wells. Select the **All Sample Wells** option to apply the settings to all existing colored sample wells. You cannot apply settings to wells that already contain data.
- **3** Checkmark which settings to apply from the Select Items to Apply section of the window.

#### **NOTE**

- If Group and Name Rule are selected, the settings can be applied to any wells, and empty wells will be set as sample wells after applied.
- If Group and Name Rule are not selected, the settings can only be applied to sample wells.

#### Copying, Cutting, and Pasting Wells

Left-click and drag your mouse to highlight the desired wells or hold the Control key and select each desired well.

2 Right-click and select Copy or Cut.

NOTE When Copy or Cut is selected, the well displays as follows:



**3** Right-click an empty well and select **Paste**.

**NOTE** The same number of wells will paste in the same orientation the wells were selected.

### Moving the Location of a Well

1 Right-click the desired well to move and select Move location.

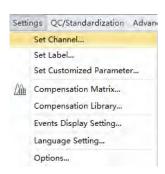




**2** Select the new well location. The well will automatically move to the new selected location.

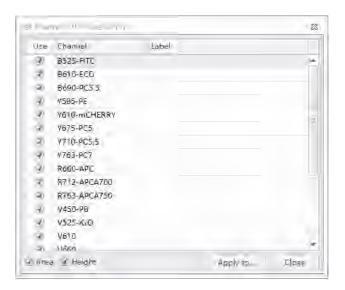
### **Setting the Channel and Label**

1 Select **Set Channel** in the Settings menu. The Set Channel window appears.



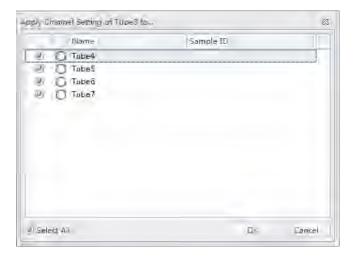
6-16 B49006AP

- $\mathbf{2}$  In the Set Channel window, modify which channels are used and how they are displayed.
  - **a.** Select the channel signal check box, then you can add the reagent name in the Label column. The information you add appears in the corresponding axis of the relevant plot in the plot area. Unselected channel signals are not stored in the data file.



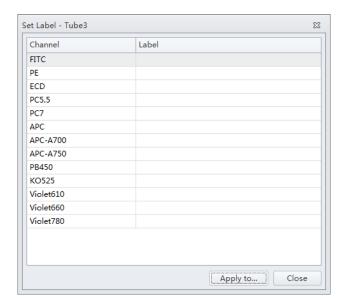
**NOTE** You can select which signal type to use Height or Area.

**b.** Select **Apply to**. The Apply Channel Setting window appears.

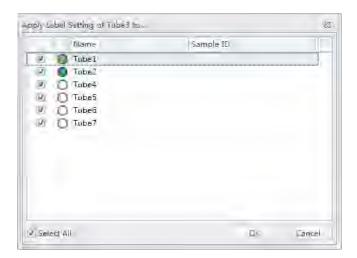


**c.** Select the tubes to apply the channel settings to and select **OK**.

**d.** If you only need to modify the label name, select **Set Label** in the Settings menu to make the required changes. The Set Label screen appears. The Set Label screen does not allow you to select which channels to use, but it does allow you to apply the modified label to all the sample tubes.



**e.** Select **Apply to**. The Apply Label Setting window appears.



**f.** Select the tubes to apply the label settings to and select **OK**.

6-18 B49006AP

### **Creating Plots and Gates**

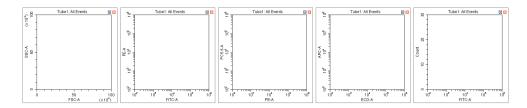
**IMPORTANT** The maximum number of elements allowed in an experiment is 200. Elements include plots, statistics tables, and gate hierarchy tables.

**IMPORTANT** The maximum number of gates allowed in an experiment is 200.

1 Use the plotting controls (see Figure 2.1) in the plot area to create plots and gates and to generate graphs as shown.

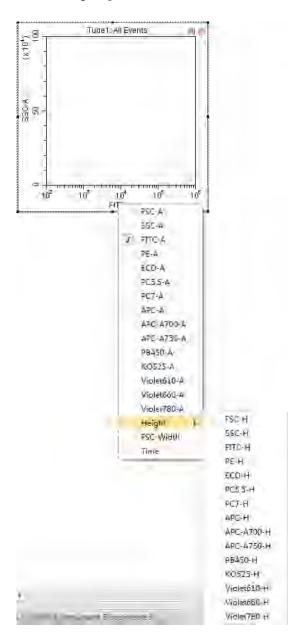
Use the icons to generate histograms, dot plots, density plots, pseudo color plots, and contour plot.

The experiment uses scatter plots, histograms, polygon gating, four-quadrant gating, and line-segment gating.



**a.** After selecting a plot, click and drag the mouse to adjust the position and select and drag the sizing handles at the edge of the graph to adjust the size of the graph.

**b.** Select an axis name to change which channel is displayed. An "A" after the channel name indicates signal pulse area, while an "H" indicates height. The default setting is "A".



**NOTE** To modify the default settings, select **Options** in the Settings menu. The Options window appears. Select **Plot** on the left side of the Options window. Under the Signal section of the window, change the Main Channel default by selecting the **Height** or **Area**.

**NOTE** When using both Height and Area signals, ensure the gain setting is set to where the Height signal does not reach its upper range.

6-20 B49006AP

**c.** Signal width can be used as a tool for doublet discrimination and to differentiate somatic cell adhesion. If necessary, select Acq. Setting... to open the Acq. Setting window.





**d.** Select the **Width** tab, and select a channel with the required signal width.

- e. Plot properties can be configured to display axes in Log, Log-Linear, or Linear format.
  - 1) Double-click the plot or right-click the plot and select **Property** from the drop-down menu. The Plot Property screen appears.



6-22 B49006AP

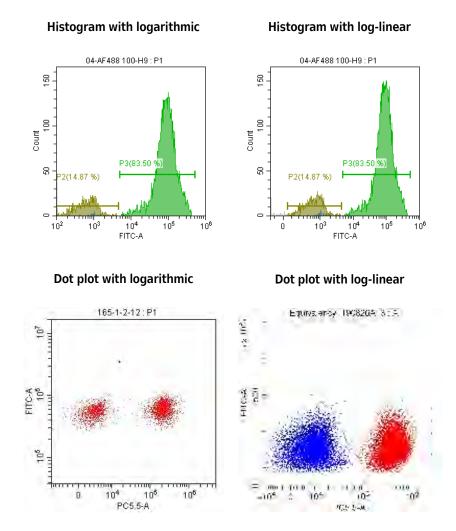
- 2) Select whether to display the axes in logarithmic or linear format for both the X-axis and Y-axis. Enter a value for log-linear coefficient if the log-linear view is desired.
- 3) Select Close.

Or

Select the logarithmic axis on the plot. The slider appears. Drag the slider along the axis to change the log-linear coefficient and view events that are not shown, including events with negative values.

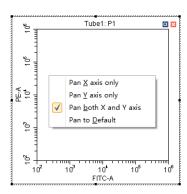
**NOTE** The log-linear slider is also available during data acquisition.

**NOTE** To reset the axis back to logarithmic, right-click on the axis and select **Property**. Select **X axis Default** or **Y axis Default** to reset the axis.



- **f.** You can adjust axis ranges using the pan axis display controls located at the top of the screen.
  - Select , to zoom-in and define which area of a plot to enlarge. The selected area can be magnified to fill the entire graph. By selecting the zoom-out function, you can click on the graph and restore the plot to its original appearance before magnification.

- Select to shift the axes. The mouse pointer appears as a hand. It allows you to drag the graph to reveal the axis segment you need.
  - Pan: Modifies the axis display range dimensions when panning both axes.
     When the pan control is selected, you can right-click the graph and select which axis you need to adjust when dragging. You can also pan directly to the default axis range.



— Single side pan: Modifies the axis display range dimensions when panning one axis.

**NOTE** Only the low end of the axis can be adjusted by the single side pan tool.

- Double-click the border area of the plot to open the Plot Property window, or right-click the plot, then select **Property** to open the same Plot Property window.
- In the Plot Property window, manually enter the minimum and maximum display values for the X- and Y-axes. You can also select **Fit With Sample** to let the software automatically adjust the lower limit according to the signal and perform the corresponding log-linear transformation. The X- and Y-axes **Default** settings are the default parameters. The default parameters are 100-1,000,000.

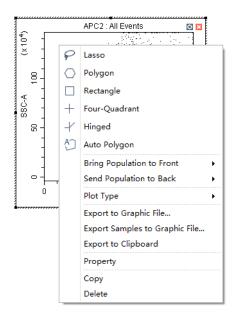
**NOTE** Select **Fit With Sample** to identify the signal's lower limit, adjusting automatically as warranted. Selecting this item is recommended whenever the signal appears to be relatively low.

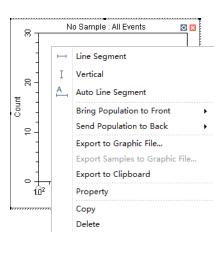
**NOTE** Select **Auto** to automatically set the upper and lower display limits of the axes based on the data already collected.

**NOTE** Select **Options** in the Settings menu, then select **Plot** to modify the default setting of the axis range under the Axis Default Setting section of the window.

6-24 B49006AP

**2** To create gates, use the  $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$  control buttons or right-click the plot and select the gate type required. Gates can be set according to different requirements to differentiate cell populations.





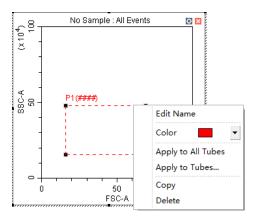
**NOTE** To add a vertex to a polygon gate:

- 1. Select the gate.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the perimeter of the gate until the cursor changes to the hand icon.
- **3.** Select the desired location for the new gate vertex.

**NOTE** A newly created gate becomes a subset of the plot where it appears. The relationship between parent and progeny/daughter gates can be changed when a displayed gate is subsequently modified.

The position of the same gate in different sample tubes may vary. To change the position of a gate and apply the change to all sample tubes accordingly, you can right-click the gate and select **Apply to All Tubes**.

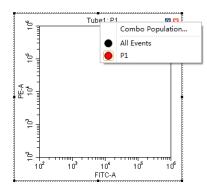
You can also apply the change to select tubes by selecting **Apply to Tubes.** 

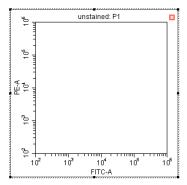


B49006AP

### **3** Select the gates to display.

**a.** Select the heading area of the plot, select the parent population/gate to display in the plot from the drop-down menu. The selected parent gate appears in the tab area of the plot.





**NOTE** The CytExpert software will not list gates which would create circular gating logic.

Figure 6.3 shows all gates defined in the example experiment below. Note that the only gate option in plot 1 of Figure 6.4 is P2 for the following reasons:

- Plot 1 cannot be gated on P1 because P1 is on that plot.
- Plot 1 cannot be gated on P2 because P2 is gated on P1.
- Plot 1 cannot be gated on the P2 OR P1 combo population because the gate logic contains P1.

Figure 6.3 All Gates - Example Experiment

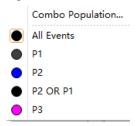
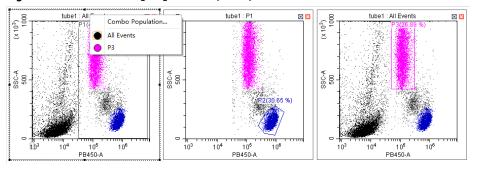
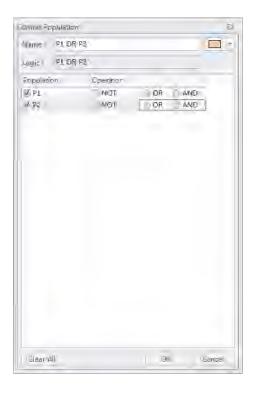


Figure 6.4 Circular Gating Logic - Example Experiment



6-26 B49006AP

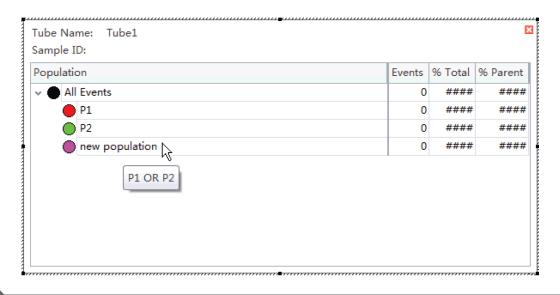
**b.** If necessary, you can select the **Combo Population** option from the drop-down menu to create a combination gate, using the Boolean relationships "and", "or", and "not" to produce a new gate. You can also select the population color or change the gate name.



- "And" indicates that all selections must be satisfied. For example, "P1 and P2" means that the data for the newly added gate represent the intersection of P1 and P2.
- "Or" indicates that only one of the selections need be satisfied. For example, "P1 or P2"
  means that the data for the newly added gate represent the union of P1 and P2.
- "Not" indicates exclusion from the selection. For example, "Not P1" means that the data for the newly added gate represent the events that are not part of P1.

4 Select to display the population hierarchy.

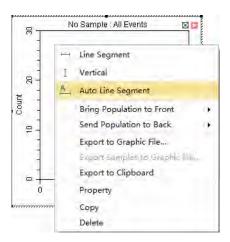
The Population Hierarchy function allows you to view how gates rank in relation to one another. To change the display color, double-click the default color and select the desired color from the drop-down color palette. To change the name of each gate, double-click the name of the desired gate. By hovering your mouse pointer over a combo population whose display name has just been changed, you can view its corresponding Boolean logical operation.



## **Creating and Adjusting Auto Gates**

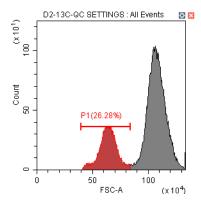
There are two types of autogates available in the CytExpert software: auto line segment and auto polygon.

To create an auto line segment gate, select from the toolbar or right-click on the histogram and select **Auto Line Segment** from the drop down menu.



6-28 B49006AP

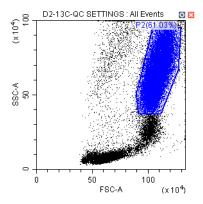
Select the population you want to gate in the histogram to automatically gate that population.



To create an auto polygon gate, select from the toolbar or right-click on the 2D plot and select **Auto Polygon** from the drop down menu.



Select the population you want to gate in the 2-D plot. The gate will automatically be drawn to fit the population.



**NOTE** To add a vertex to an auto polygon gate:

- 1. Select the gate.
- **2.** Hover your cursor over the perimeter of the gate until the cursor changes to the hand icon.
- 3. Select the desired location for the new gate vertex.

#### **Turning Auto Recalculate On/Off**

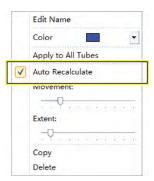
When auto recalculate is turned on, all autogates will recalculate when:

- The current tube is changed
- Compensation is changed
- Gating is changed
- Collection stops
- An FCS file is imported to the tube or well

Auto recalculate turns off after a gate is moved or the size of a gate is altered You must select **Auto Recalculate** from the auto gate menu again to turn auto recalculate back on.

**NOTE** Auto recalculate turns on after adjusting movement or extent.

Right-click an autogate and select **Auto Recalculate** from the auto gate menu to toggle auto recalculate on and off.

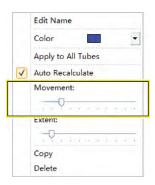


6-30 B49006AP

#### **Adjusting Autogate Movement and Extent**

**Movement** — The distance an autogate can move to find the target population.

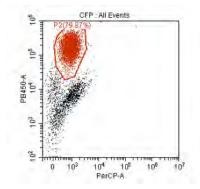
To adjust movement, right-click an autogate and drag the Movement handle in the auto gate menu left and right.



**NOTE** The default value setting for movement is 20 units. The minimum value setting for movement is 0 units and the maximum value setting for movement is 100 units.

If a target population is consistently in the same location, movement is not needed. However, if a target population is periodically missing from some samples, or events are rare, movement can be used to move the gate within a certain percentage of its axis to capture the correct population. Refer to Figure 6.5 for an example of the default movement setting. Refer to Figure 6.6 for an example of the maximum movement setting.

Figure 6.5 Movement - Default Setting



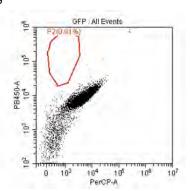
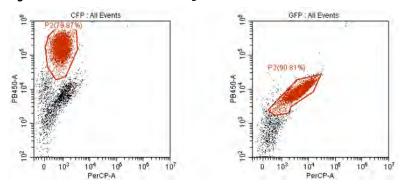
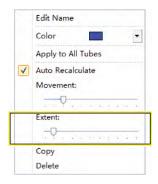


Figure 6.6 Movement - Max Setting



**Extent** — Shrinks or expands the gate around the population.

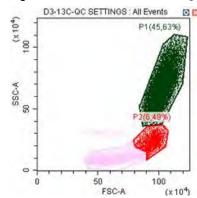
To adjust extent, right-click an autogate and drag the Extent handle in the auto gate menu left and right.



**NOTE** The default value setting for extent is 20 units. The minimum value setting for extent is 0 units and the maximum value setting for extent is 100 units.

Refer to Figure 6.7 for an example of the default extent setting. Refer to Figure 6.8 for an example of the maximum extent setting.

Figure 6.7 Extent - Default Setting



6-32 B49006AP

FSC-A

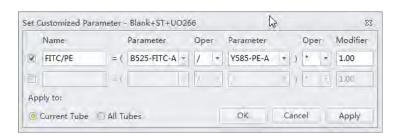
Figure 6.8 Extent - Maximum Setting

# **Setting Customized Parameters**

Set custom parameter to create fluorescence calculations.

(x 104)

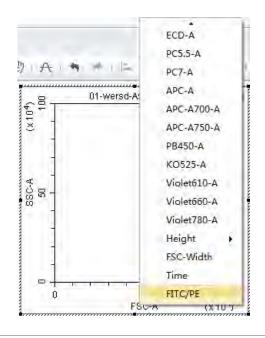
1 Select **Set Customized Parameter** from the Settings menu. Or, right-click a test tube from the test tube menu and select **Set Customized Parameter**. The Set Customized Parameter window appears.



- 2 Enter a name for the parameter in the Name section.
- **3** Select the parameters for calculation in the Parameter dropdowns.
- 4 Select the equation operations from the Open dropdown menu.

B49006AP

The new parameter name is displayed in the list of parameters and statistic items.

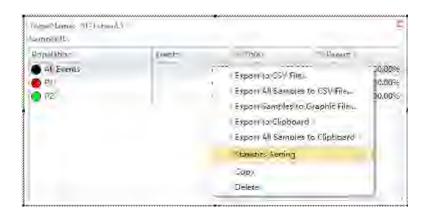


# **Setting Custom Statistics**

Set custom statistics to create calculations based on populations of interest.

6-34 B49006AP

1 Right-click the statistics table and select **Statistics Setting**. The Statistics Setting window appears.





- 2 Select Expression.
- **3** Select **Edit**. The Expression window appears.

**4** Enter the expression name in the Name section and enter the expression using the equation buttons.

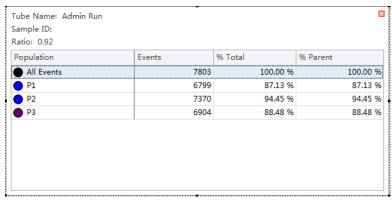


6-36 B49006AP

### **5** Select **oK**.

**NOTE** The equation populates in the Statistics Setting window under the Expression selection.

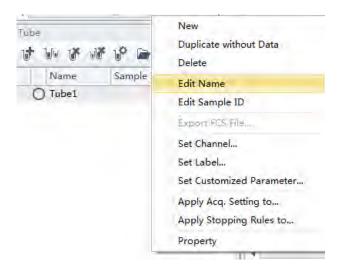




# **Configuring Acquisition Settings**

### **Changing the Tube Name**

To change the name of a new sample tube or the sample ID, right-click the tube name or the sample ID name in the Tube section of the screen and select **Edit Name** or simply double-click the sample tube or sample ID name.



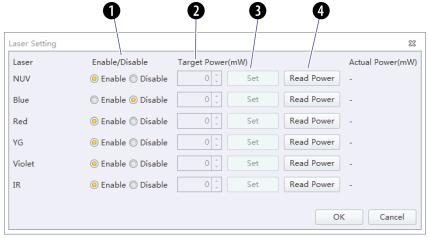
# **Laser Settings**

To access the Laser Setting window, select **Advanced > Laser Setting**. The Laser Setting window appears. Refer to Figure 6.9.

**NOTE** The instrument must be in Standby mode to access the Laser Setting window.

6-38 B49006AP

Figure 6.9 Laser Setting Window [CytoFLEX LX shown]



- 1. Enable/Disable: Enables or disables the laser.
- 2. Target Power (mW): Used to change the laser target power.

**NOTE** Laser target power can only be adjusted on the CytoFLEX LX system. The power detector has ±1 mW tolerance. Refer to Table 6.1 for the target power ranges allowed in the Laser Setting screen.

**NOTE** Refer to the target powers listed for each laser in the QC reports area of the QC Report Screen (refer to Figure 2.2) for range limits.

3. Set : Sets the laser target power setting.

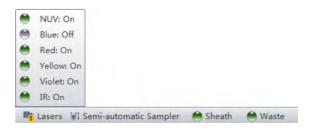
**IMPORTANT** The Actual Power readings are +/- 1 mW.

4. Read Power: Reads the current laser power before the flow cell assembly and displays the current laser power in the Actual Power (mW) column of the Laser Setting window. Refer to Table 6.1 for a list of laser ranges.

Table 6.1 Target Power Ranges in the Laser Setting Screen

Laser	Min Power (mW)	Max Power (mW)
355	19	21
375	51	69
405	71	119
488	41	59
561	21	39
638	41	59
808	51	69

Select the **Enable** or **Disable** radio button next to each laser on the Laser Setting window to enable or disable lasers. The laser status for each laser displays in the software status bar. Hover your mouse over Lasers to display details for each laser.



**NOTE** Lasers can only be enabled and disabled when the system is in standby mode.

### Setting Laser Target Power Settings [CytoFLEX LX Only]

**IMPORTANT** When you change the laser target power, it will impact all of your results including QC and standardization.

- 1 To access the Laser Setting window, select Advanced > Laser Setting. The Laser Setting window appears.
- **2** Ensure that all desired lasers are enabled.

**NOTE** If a laser is disabled on an experiment that requires that laser, the following message appears:



- 3 Select **Read Power** to view the real-time laser power reading.

  The laser power displays under the **Actual Power (mW)** column located in the far right section
- **4** Adjust the target power for each laser as needed.
- **5** Select **Set** to set the device power.

of the Laser Setting window.

6-40 B49006AP

**6** Standardize your laser target values in the QC Experiment. Refer to Standardization in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.

**NOTE** Disabled lasers are marked *Laser XXX is disabled* in the QC screen and do not provide laser power values.

## **Adjusting the Gain**

While the instrument is in use, the signal value can be increased or decreased by adjusting the instrument's gain configuration.

- 1 Select Acq. Setting... on the left side of the screen. The Acq. Setting window appears.
- **2** Select the **Gain** tab in the Acq. Setting window.

Select or edit the instrument's default gain settings using one of the following methods:

- Edit the gain settings and select **Set as Default** to create a new default setting.
- Select **Default** to return to your saved default settings.
- Select **Recommended** to use the instrument's QC settings.

**NOTE** In cases where you do not specify your own default parameters, the recommended settings and default settings are identical.

Adjust the gain setting of each channel under the Gain tab in the Acq. Setting window. Raising the gain increases the signal. Lowering the gain reduces the signal.



**NOTE** Optimize the gain settings according to your own experimental goals. The recommended values are only for reference.

Another option is to use the **Gain Control** button on the tool-bar in the graphic control area to adjust the gain values for cell population data to their desired levels, directly on the plots where the data appears during data collection.



**NOTE** Gain adjustments have a predefined range between 1 and 3,000.

**4** If necessary, change the coordinate display range and the plot type.

6-42 B49006AP

## **Adjusting the Threshold**

By adjusting the threshold, the user can remove unnecessary signal noise to ensure that most of the data collected consists of desired signal data. After the threshold settings have been configured for a given channel, the acquisition of data from this channel will only be triggered by signals that exceed the established threshold. Threshold settings have considerable bearing on whether the appropriate events can be acquired.

1 Create a plot to view the channels where the threshold will occur. Generally, a bivariate plot showing FSC and SSC is used.

**NOTE** Threshold can be defined for any of the fluorescence channels.

- 2 Select \* Acq. Setting... on the left side of the screen.
- **3** Select the **Threshold** tab in the Acq. Setting window.



- **4** Set the desired threshold using one of the following methods:
  - Choose the channel that is used for setting the threshold. Manually enter the threshold value in the Threshold tab.

**NOTE** For dual-parameter plots, you can right-click the plot and select both parameters if desired. Then, select the desired threshold boundary for the second parameter.

- Select **Automatic** in the Primary Threshold Trigger Level section of the Acq. Setting screen to seek the target signal based on the background signal. It can quickly help find the target population if the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the channel is comparatively good. The threshold can be set to either "H" (signal height) or "A" (signal area).
  - **NOTE** The automatic threshold value is based on the relative signal difference. When adjusting gain, you do not need to update the threshold settings. For channels with a low SNR or an excessively impure signal, manually setting the threshold parameters is recommended.

**NOTE** It is recommended to use **Manual** mode to set the threshold parameters to obtain accurate experiment data.

Moreover, "and" as well as "or" can be applied to as many as two channels, so as to allow these Boolean logical operators to be used in setting the threshold value.

- "and": Data is displayed and collected only when two threshold conditions are met simultaneously.
- "or": Data is displayed and collected when at least one of two threshold conditions are met.
- Select from the plot control area. Move your mouse pointer to the desired threshold position in the desired plot and select once.

#### 5 Select Close.

## **Setting Collection Conditions**

1 Check mark the conditions required to set the necessary stop count events on the left side of the Acquisition screen.

Three stop count collection conditions are available for sample recording:

- **Events to Record.** Used to set the number of events to record in the specified population.
- Time to Record. Used to set the collection time duration in seconds.
- Volume to Record. Used to set the collection volume in µL.

6-44 B49006AP

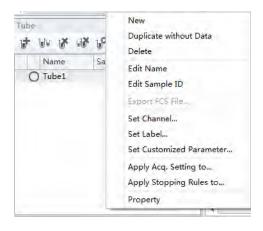
For example, if the event to record is set to record 1,000 P1 events, the software automatically stops recording when P1 events reach 1,000 events. However, the software saves all data acquired, including events outside of P1, when 1,000 P1 events is reached. You can also specify the time to store if necessary. When multiple acquisition conditions are established, any one of these conditions stops the collection process.



2 Select **Record** and wait for the software to complete collecting the data, at which time the sample tube holder returns to the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).

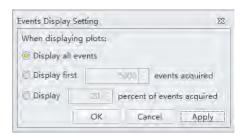


If you made changes to the data acquisition conditions and need to apply these changes to an established sample tube, right-click the sample tube and select **Apply Acq. Settings To**, to apply the conditions accordingly.



## **Setting Plot Display Conditions**

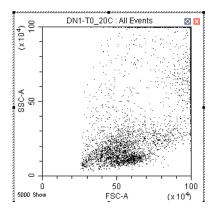
Select **Events Display Setting** in the Settings menu. The Events Display Setting window appears.



Three display options are available:

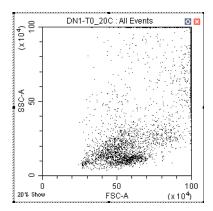
- **Display all events.** Used to view all events on the plot.
- **Display first XXXX events.** Used to set the set number of events to display.

**NOTE** The selected number of events displays in the bottom, left corner of the plot. For example if you choose to show 5000 events, the bottom, left corner of the plot displays 5000 Show.



• **Display XX percent of events acquired.** Used to set the percentage of events to display.

**NOTE** The selected percentage of events displays in the bottom, left corner of the plot. For example if you choose to show 20 percent of events acquired, the bottom, left corner of the plot displays 20% *Show*.



6-46 B49006AP

## **Load Sample and Record Data**

## **Before Running Samples**



Risk of erroneous results if the Cytometer has been idle for an extended period of time. Perform a prime if the system has been idle for an extended period of time (see Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.)

- 1 Run the Daily Startup procedure.
- 2 Run the Instrument Quality Control and Standardization procedure.
- **3** Create an experiment. Refer to Creating an Experiment.
- **4** Verify mixer settings. Refer to Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **5** Ensure that there is sufficient space on your hard drive for sample processing and data acquisition.
- **6** Verify the detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration.
- **7** Verify the laser settings. Refer to Laser Settings in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

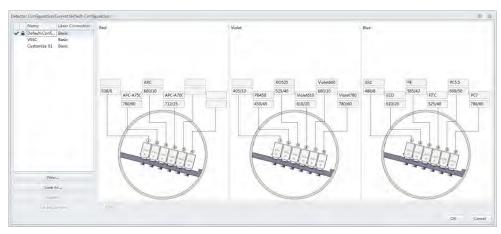
### Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration



Risk of erroneous results. The system will read the selected Detector Configuration even if the optical filters do not match the selected Detector Configuration. You must verify the installed optical filters match the selected Detector Configuration.

- Select **Detector Configuration** in the Cytometer menu to verify the correct detector configuration is selected. To change the configuration:
  - **a.** Select the desired configuration.
  - b. Select Set as Current.A green checkmark appears in front of the selected configuration.

#### [CytoFLEX Shown]



**NOTE** A configuration is locked when appears to the left of a configuration. A configuration locks for two reasons:

- QC was run using the configuration.
- The compensation library contains data for the configuration.

Locked configurations can be deleted, but not edited.

- 2 Select **OK** to close the Detector Configuration screen.
- 3 Proceed to Step 4 if you need to edit the Detector Configuration settings, or skip to Step 5 if you need to create a new Detector Configuration, or skip to Step 12 if you need to delete a Detector configuration.

6-48 B49006AP

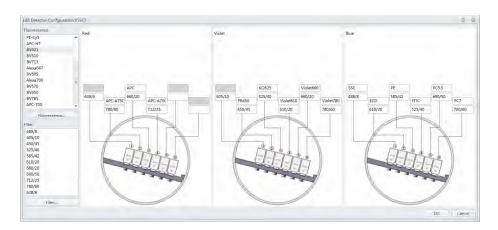
4 If a saved configuration requires changes, edit that configuration.

**NOTE** The factory configuration is in bold and cannot be edited.

**a.** Select the configuration, then select **Edit** to access the Edit Detector Configuration screen.

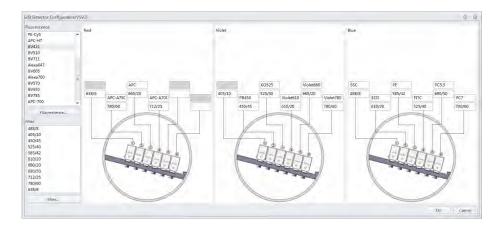


**b.** Channels with a white background can be edited. Drag the names of the appropriate fluorescence channels and optical filters on the left to the correct channels.

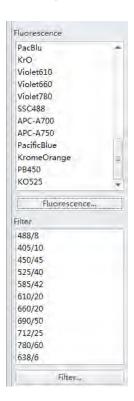


- **c.** Continue to Step 6.
- **5** If an appropriate configuration is not saved, create a new configuration.
  - a. Select **Detector Configuration**... in the Cytometer menu.
  - Select New... and name your configuration.You can also select a previously saved configuration and select Save As to create a copy.
  - c. Select OK.

**d.** Ensure the new configuration is highlighted, then select **Edit**. The Edit Detector Configuration window appears.

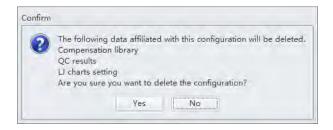


- **e.** Customize the new configuration. Channels with a white background can be edited. Drag the names of the appropriate fluorescence channels and optical filters on the left to the correct channels.
- f. Continue to Step 6.
- **6** If a required channel name or filter is not listed on the left, select **Fluorescence** or **Filter** to add or modify the channel name or the filter.



6-50 B49006AP

- **7** When finished, select **OK**.
- **8** Select the appropriate configuration.
- **9** Verify that the correct optical filters are installed in the Cytometer and match the newly created configuration.
- 10 Select Set As Current.
- 11 Select **OK**.
- 12 To delete a configuration created in error, select **Delete**. The following confirmation message appears. Select **OK**.



## **Setting Up Violet Side Scatter (VSSC) Channel**

For microparticles, a VSSC option can be added to better separate side scatter signals from noise. Beckman Coulter recommends using this channel to detect particles smaller than 500 nm.

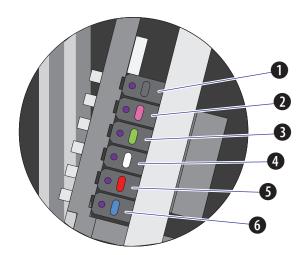
**NOTE** Since the total available channel numbers remain the same when the VSSC channel is used, the number of fluorescent channels in the violet WDM is reduced by 1 channel.



Risk of erroneous results. Beckman Coulter recommends using the VSSC channel to detect side scatter signals for particles smaller than 0.5  $\mu m$ . VSSC could be too sensitive when large particles are being acquired. Switch back to the original detector configuration for particles larger than 5  $\mu m$ . For particles larger than 5  $\mu m$ , set the gain of the VSSC to 1 to increase the threshold and decrease the collection of sample noise.

1 Open the Violet WDM lid (see Replacing the Optical Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures) and remove the 405-nm filter, the 450-nm filter, and a third filter not required for the test, for example, the 780-nm filter.

**NOTE** Refer to Table 6.1 to identify the WDM filter mount color codes.

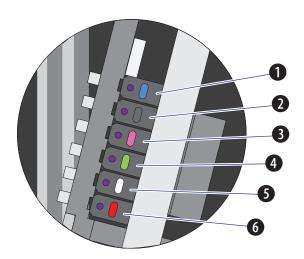


- 1. Position 1
- 4. Position 4
- 2. Position 2
- 5. Position 5
- 3. Position 3
- 6. Position 6

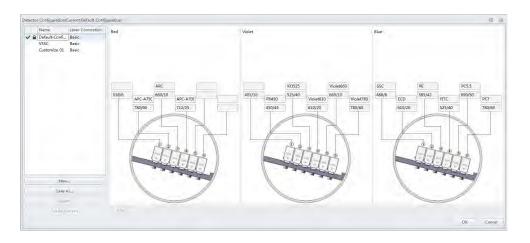
**NOTE** The orientation for position 1 through 6 starts with position 1 located closest to the fiber coming into the WDM, and position 6 located on the side furthest from the fiber coming into the WDM.

6-52 B49006AP

- **2** Place the third filter in position 1, the 405-nm filter in position 2, and the 450-nm filter in position 3.
  - **NOTE** For the Violet WDM, Beckman Coulter recommends placing the filters in sequential order from the shortest wavelength to the longest wavelength in positions 2 to 6. Position 1 will always contain the unused filter.



- 1. Position 1
- 4. Position 4
- 2. Position 2
- 5. Position 5
- 3. Position 3
- 6. Position 6
- **3** Start the CytExpert software. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- **4** Select **Detector Configuration** from the Cytometer menu. The Detector Configuration window appears.

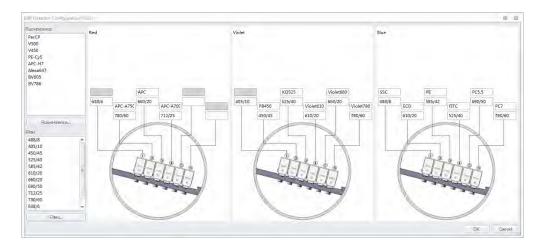


B49006AP

**5** Select the Default Configuration and select **Save As.** The Configuration Save As window appears.

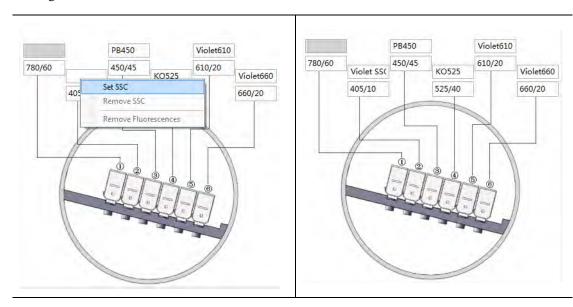


- **6** Name the new configuration VSSC and select  $o\kappa$ .
- 7 Select the VSSC configuration and select **Edit**. The Edit Detector Configuration window appears.



**8** Change the filters and channel names according to the filter order in the violet WDM.

6-54 B49006AP



**9** Right-click the VSSC channel, and select **Set SSC** to set it as the Violet SSC channel.

- 10 Select **OK** to save the changes and close the Edit Detector Configuration window.
- 11 Select Set as Current.
- **12** Select **OK** to save the changes and close the Detector Configuration window.
- 13 Create a new experiment using the VSSC configuration. Refer to Creating an Experiment.

## Sampling and Collecting Data [Without Plate Loader]





**NOTE** Settings can be imported from the Acquisition Settings Catalog. Refer to Importing and Exporting Instrument Settings.

If compensation settings are desired, import the compensation from the Compensation Library or import the compensation file. Refer to Importing and Exporting Compensation in CHAPTER 7, Compensation.

1 Select if from the Test Tube screen to create the new sample tube.

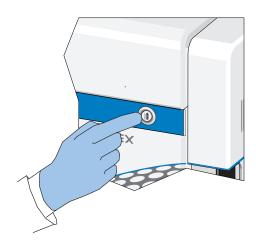
**NOTE** The first sample tube is already created by default.

- **2** Change the tube name if necessary. Refer to Changing the Tube Name.
- **3** Mix the sample tube intended for testing.
- 4 Ensure that the sample tube holder is in the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12). If the sample tube holder is not in the sample loading position, select **Initialize**.



Risk of biohazardous contamination. When using 1.5-mL and/or 2-mL sample tubes, always cut the cap off and do not exceed 300- $\mu$ L sample volume. Running samples with a cap attached to the sample tube or with volumes exceeding 300- $\mu$ L can result in sample splashing.

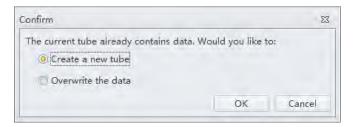
- **5** Place the sample tube in the sample tube holder.
- **6** Select the desired acquisition parameters (Events/Time to Record/Volume to Record and Sample Flow Rate) on the left side of the screen.
  - **NOTE** You can also push the load button on the front of the instrument to automatically start the run and record the data.



6-56 B49006AP

7 Select Run to load the sample.

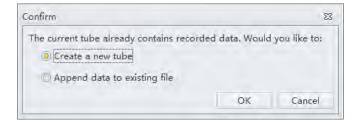
**NOTE** When you select a tube that only contains acquired data, as indicated by the blue tube in the test tube section of the screen, the following message appears:



- Create new tube. Saves the current tube and creates an additional tube.
- **Overwrite the data.** Overwrites the current tube data with new data.
- **8** View the plots and establish the gates. Refer to Creating Plots and Gates. Adjust the gate and instrument settings as necessary. Refer to Configuring Acquisition Settings.
- **9** Adjust the gain settings. Refer to Adjusting the Gain.
- 10 Adjust the threshold settings. Refer to Adjusting the Threshold.
- 11 Adjust the Acquisition conditions. Refer to Setting Collection Conditions.
- **12** Select **Record** to save the data.

Wait for the saving process to finish. The sample tube holder returns to the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).

**NOTE** When you select a tube that contains recorded data, as indicated by the green tube ( ) in the test tube section of the screen, the following message appears:



• **Create new tube.** Creates a new tube in the test tube section of the screen for the data.

• Append data to existing file. Adds new data to the existing data.

**NOTE** When you select a tube that only contains acquired data, as indicated by the blue tube in the test tube section of the screen, the following message appears:



- Create new tube. Creates a new tube in the test tube section of the screen for the data.
- **Overwrite existing data.** Overwrites the current tube data with new data.
- Append data to existing file. Adds new data to the existing data.
- **13** Repeat steps 1-12 until all sample tube data required for testing has been collected.

**NOTE** If the rate suddenly appears to drop, check to see if the sample has run dry or the sample probe is clogged. Any time the sample probe becomes clogged, immediately select **Stop** to unload the sample. Then select **Backflush** to clean the sample probe. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures to flush out the sample probe. If you are still unable to clear the sample probe, contact us.

## Sampling and Collecting Data [With Plate Loader]

**IMPORTANT** Ensure the sample plate is loaded properly before acquiring the samples.

- 1 To run a single well:
  - **a.** Select the well in the Plate window.
  - **b.** Select **Run** to prompt the system to begin sample aspiration.

**NOTE** Acquisition settings can be adjusted during acquisition.

- **c.** Select **Record** to save the data.
- **d.** Select **Eject** to prompt the plate loader to eject.

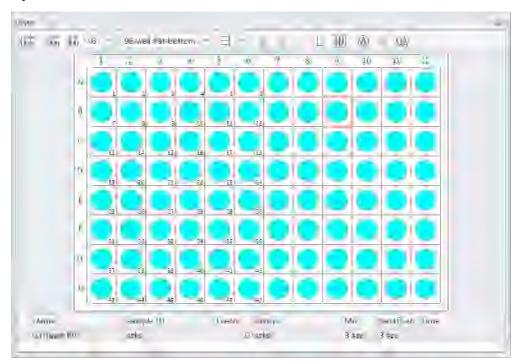
To run a set of wells:

a. Select the desired wells.

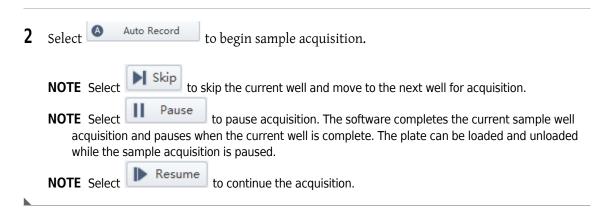
6-58 B49006AP

**b.** Select or right-click and select **Auto Record** to set the selected wells for auto record. Number labels appear in the bottom right corner of each well set for auto record. Sample acquisition occurs in the order indicated by the numbers.

#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



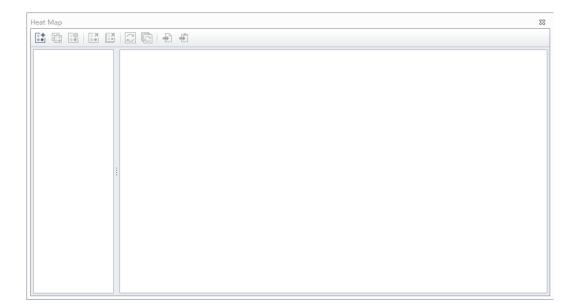
**NOTE** Select **o** to remove the auto record setting from the selected wells.



## Creating a Heat Map [with Plate Loader]

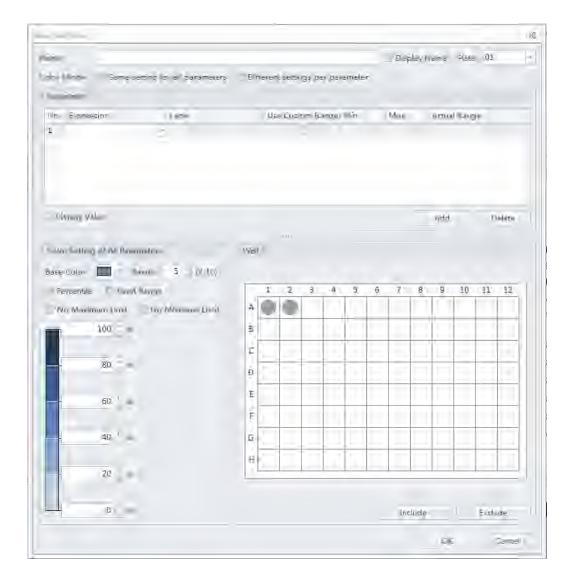
**IMPORTANT** The heat map function is only available in plate mode.

1 Select from the Tube management controls (refer to Test Tubes in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software). The Heat Map window appears.



6-60 B49006AP

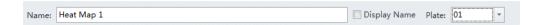
2 Select if from the Heat Map window. The New Heat Map window appears.



**NOTE** You must have at least one plate that contains data in at least two wells to create a new heat map.

**NOTE** Select **Display Value** to display the value within the heat map well on the Heat Map window. Display Value is only selectable when using a single parameter.

Enter the heat map name, select the Display Name checkbox if you want the name to display in the heat map view, and select the heat map data set from the Plate drop down menu.



**NOTE** The plate drop down menu only displays plates that contain data.

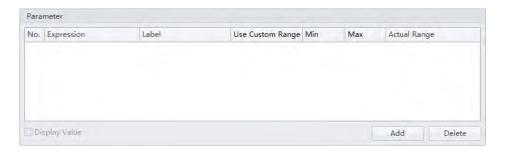
**4** Select the desired color mode.



**NOTE** Select **Same setting for all parameters** to use the same color for all parameters.

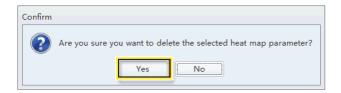
Select **Different settings per parameter** to use different colors for different parameters.

5 Select Add to add a parameter item to the Parameter section of the New Heat Map window.



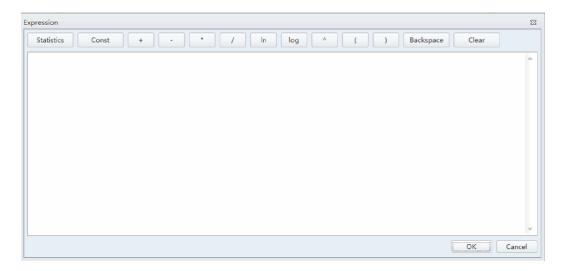
**NOTE** A maximum of 6 parameters can be added to a single heat map.

**NOTE** Select a parameter then select to delete a parameter. Select **Yes** when the following message appears.



6-62 B49006AP

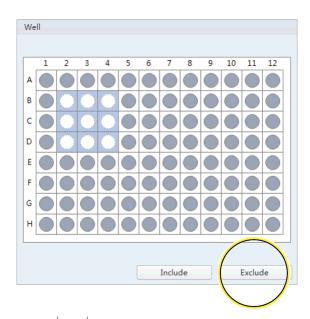
- **6** Change the Parameter elements in the Parameter section of the New Heat Map window.
  - **a.** Change the Label name if needed.
  - **b.** Select from the Statistic Expression section of the Parameter list. The Expression window appears.



- **c.** Enter the desired expression for the selected parameter then select **OK**. The Actual Range displays in the Parameter section of the Heat Map window.
- **d.** Select the **Use Custom Ranges** checkbox if needed and enter the Min and Max ranges.

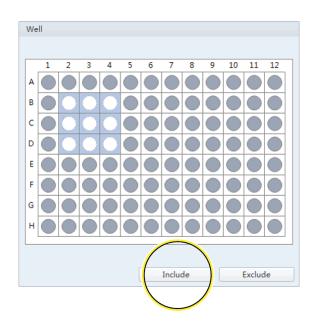
**NOTE** The Actual Range displays when the statistics parameter can be calculated.

Select any wells that should be excluded from the heat map in the Wells section of the New Heat Map window then select .



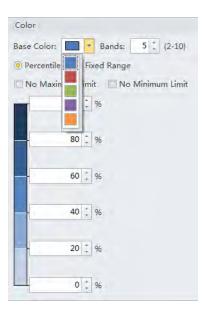
NOTE designates that a well is included. All wells are included by default.

NOTE designates that a well is excluded. Select any wells that should be included and select

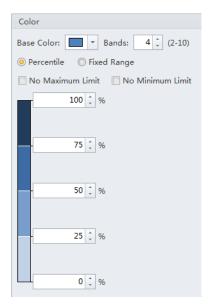


6-64 B49006AP

- f 8 Edit the color elements in the Color section of the New Heat Map window.
  - **a.** Select a color from the base color drop down menu.



**b.** Select the number of color bands desired from the Bands drop down menu. The window refreshes to display the appropriate number of bands.



**NOTE** You can choose between 2 and 10 color bands.

**c.** Select **Percentile** to assign colors based on a percentage range.

**NOTE** If **Use Custom Range** is selected, the percentile is calculated according to "Min" and "Max". If **Use Custom Range** is not selected, the percentile is calculated according to "Actual Range".

Or

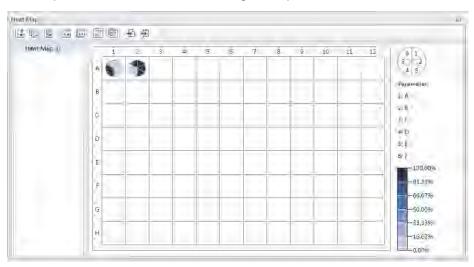
Select **Fixed Range** to assign colors based on a fixed range specified by the user. The heat map is created directly based on the result of the expression. The color of the heat map displays according to the legend range.

**NOTE** Fixed Range can only be used with one parameter.

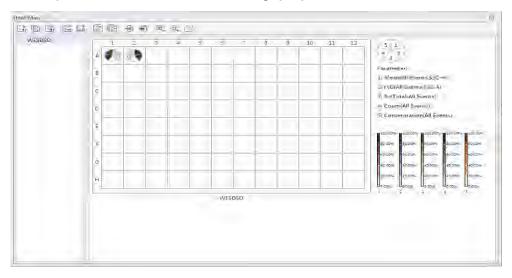
**NOTE** If **Different settings per parameter** is selected, repeat Steps a-c to assign the color setting to each parameter.

**9** Select **OK**. The New Heat Map window closes to display the Heat Map window.

#### Heat Map with 6 Parameters [Same setting for all parameters]

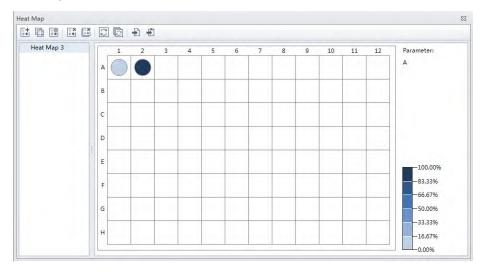


#### Heat Map with 6 Parameters [Different settings per parameter]



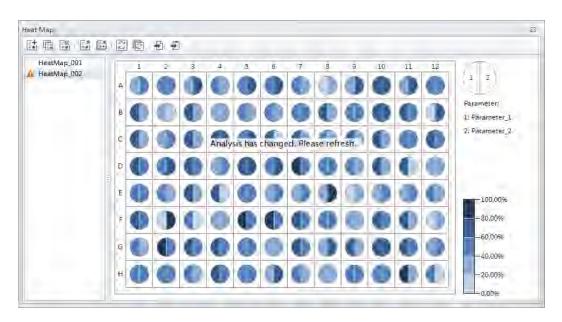
**NOTE** When viewing more than one parameter, the parameter location relative to the pie chart is visible in the top, right corner of the Heat Map screen.

#### **Heat Map with 1 Parameter**



### Refreshing a Heat Map

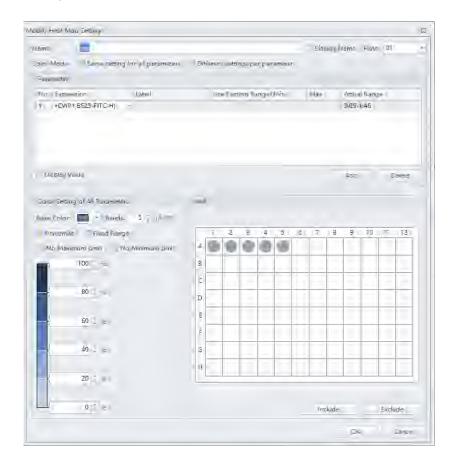
When data displayed in a heat map is no longer current, the \_\_\_\_ symbol appears next to the heat map name and the message *Analysis changed. Please refresh.* appears on the Heat Map window.



Select from the heat map toolbar to refresh the analysis.

## **Modifying Existing Heat Map Settings**

Select from the heat map toolbar to modify existing heat map settings. The Modify Heat Map Settings window appears.

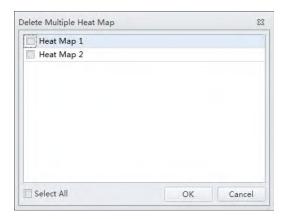


6-68 B49006AP

### **Deleting an Existing Heat Map**

To delete a single heat map, select the heat map to be deleted from the list of heat maps in the Heat Map window then select from the heat map tool-bar.

To delete multiple heat maps, select from the heat map toolbar. The Delete Multiple Heat Maps window appears.



Select the heat maps to be deleted then select **OK**.

**NOTE** The Select All checkbox allows you to delete all of the heat maps listed.

### **Exporting a Heat Map**

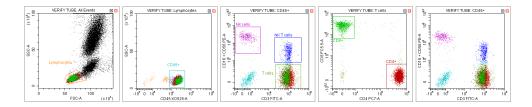
Heat maps can be exported as a graphics file (.bmp or .emf) or to a clipboard (.bmp).

To export a heat map as a graphics file, select 🕙 from the heat map toolbar.

To export a heat map to a clipboard, select 📳 from the heat map toolbar.

# **Analyzing and Exporting Data**

- 1 Select the sample tube to be analyzed.
- **2** Establish new gates or adjust the position of existing gates. Refer to Creating Plots and Gates.



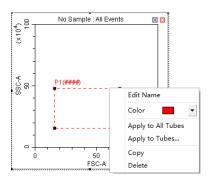
**NOTE** Changing a gate's position does not affect the positions of other gates already established on a given sample tube. Each test tube individually records the positions of its associated gates. If you need to make a change that concerns all the tubes, you must select the gate, then right-click the correctly positioned gate and select **Apply to All Tubes**.

- 3 Select 🛅 . The Gate Hierarchy screen appears.
- 4 Check the relationship between the parent and daughter gates in the Gate Hierarchy window.

**NOTE** Newly added gates become subsets of populations displayed in plots with existing gates. Name and display color can be modified. Right-click directly on a gate plot to change the name and color.

**NOTE** Select **No Color** to leave the gated events uncolored while retaining the color of the parent populations. By default, the populations defined by a vertical gate, hinged gate, or four-quadrant gate are uncolored.

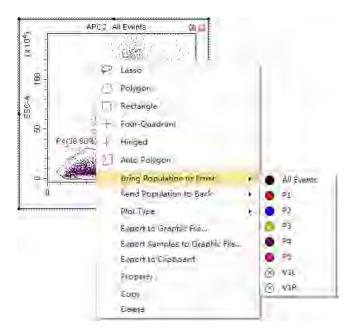




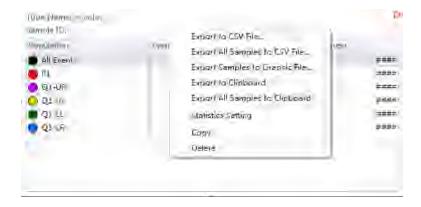
6-70 B49006AP

6-71

Right-click the plot and select **Bring population to front** to make the display color of the specified gate appear in front of all other colors, or select **Send population to back** to hide the display color of the specified gate behind all other colors.



- **6** Select in the plot area to generate a statistical table.
- **7** Right-click the table and select **Statistics Setting** to modify the settings of the statistics display parameters. The Statistics Setting window appears.



B49006AP

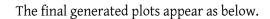
The Statistics Setting window allows you to change the display of the header, statistical elements and cell populations included.

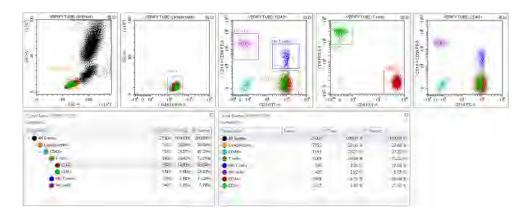




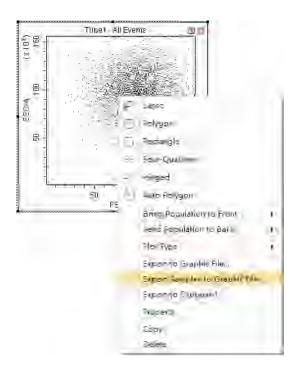


6-72 B49006AP





Right-click a plot and select **Export to Clipboard** or **Export to Graphic File** from the drop-down menu to select an image to export.



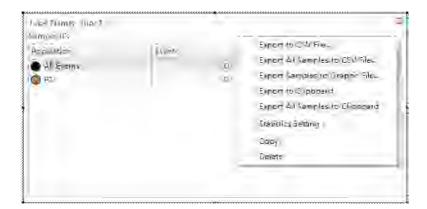
• **Export to Clipboard** copies the plot to the clipboard, allowing you to paste it directly into documents in common file formats.

**NOTE** Multiple plots can only be copied and pasted into Microsoft® Word. If a single plot is copied, this can be pasted into both Microsoft® Word or Microsoft® PowerPoint.

• **Export to Graphic File** saves the plot as an image file.

**NOTE** Export to Graphic File can export plots in two selectable file formats. BMP bitmap format and EMF vector format.

**9** To export statistics, right-click a statistical table to select any one of the available export options.



- Export to CSV File exports individual tube statistics as a single CSV file.
- Export All Samples to CSV File exports all tube statistics as a single CSV file.
- **Export to Clipboard** copies the statistics of an individual sample to the clipboard, allowing you to paste them directly into a Microsoft® Excel file or other file formats.
- Export All Samples to Clipboard assembles the statistics for all the sample tubes of an experiment and copies them together to the clipboard. From there they can be pasted as a group into a Microsoft® Excel file or other file formats.
- **Copy** converts a statistical table into an image format that can be pasted into documents.
- **10** Export the FCS file if necessary. Refer to Exporting FCS Files.

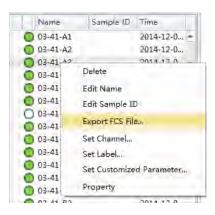
**NOTE** Ensure that any storage devices used with the instrument are free from viruses. To guard against data loss, Beckman Coulter recommends backing up data on a frequent and regular basis. Beckman Coulter is not liable for any loss of data resulting from computer viruses or damage to hardware.

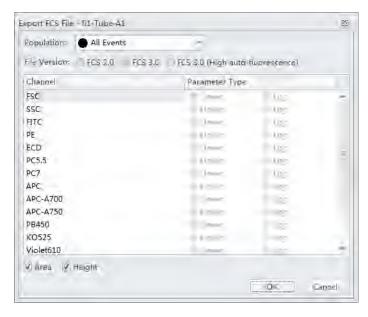
6-74 B49006AP

# **Exporting FCS Files**

#### **Exporting Single Tube Files**

1 Right-click the desired tube from the test tube section of the screen and select **Export FCS File**. The Export FCS File window appears.



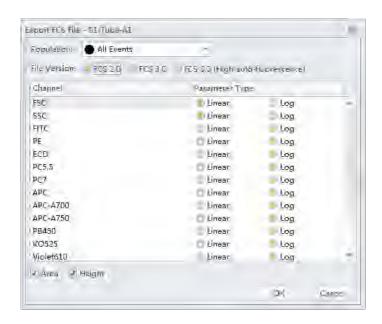


- 2 Select the population from the Population dropdown menu.
- 3 Select either Area or Height.

B49006AP 6-75

**4** Select the FCS format next to File Version.

**NOTE** The default setting is FCS 3.0. If FCS 2.0 is selected, select the parameter type (linear or log) from the parameter type section of the window.



**NOTE** The default CytExpert FCS file contains high auto-fluorescence vector values that may not be recognized by third party software. Therefore, the data displays differently in third part software packages than in CytExpert. Auto-fluorescence values are added for the FCS 3.0 (High auto-fluorescence) export option to accommodate the use of third party software. Since both FCS 3.0 options have the same .fcs file extension, ensure that you save the FCS 3.0 (High auto-fluorescence) files to a different folder than the FCS 3.0 files.

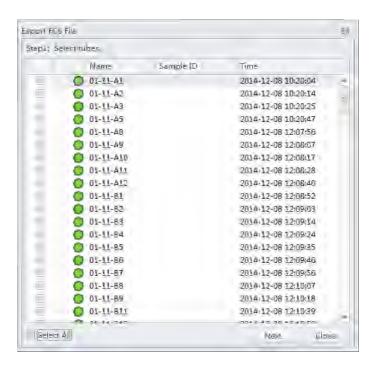
**5** Select the path to save the FCS file to from the Path section of the window.

**6** Select **Next** to export the file.

6-76 B49006AP

#### **Exporting Multiple FCS Files**

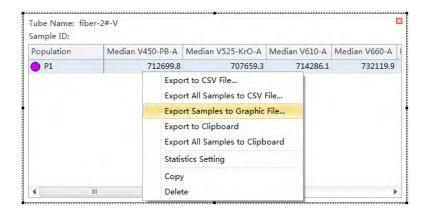
Select **Export FCS File** from the File menu. The Export FCS File window appears.



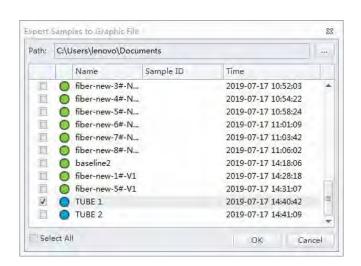
- **2** Select the tubes to export.
- **3** Repeat Steps 2-6 from Exporting Single Tube Files.

# **Exporting Plots or the Statistics Table of Multiple Tubes as Picture Files**

1 Right-click on the plot or statistics to export.



B49006AP



2 Select Export All Samples to Graphic File. The Export Tubes to Graphic Files window appears.

- **3** Select the desired tubes to export.
- **4** Select the path.
- **5** Select **OK**.

**NOTE** The plots of the selected tubes save as .bmp file.

# **Importing and Exporting Instrument Settings**

The CytExpert software supports importing and exporting instrument settings to facilitate the experiment process. Only instrument settings identical to the current configuration can be imported with current detector settings.

Select Acq. Setting... to edit gain, threshold, and width. These can be imported from an experiment file or from a catalog of instrument settings.

#### **Importing Instrument Settings**

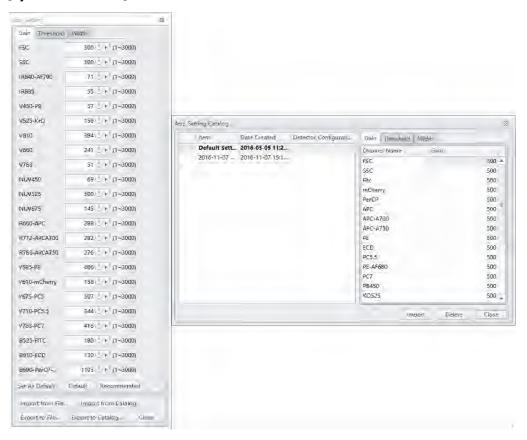
1 Select the desired sample tube to import. Then select 🔀 Acq. Setting....

**NOTE** Instrument settings can only be imported into tubes where data has not yet been recorded.

6-78 B49006AP

2 Select Import From File, locate the file with the required instrument settings, or select Import From Catalog to import the instrument settings.

#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



3 Select Close.

#### **Exporting Instrument Settings**

- 1 Select the desired sample tube to export. Then select  $\angle$  Acq. Setting...
- Select Export To File to export a current set of instrument settings, stored in a file ending in .acq.
  Or

Select **Export To Catalog**, give a name to the settings to be exported, and export the file to the software's Acquisition Setting Catalog, then select **OK**.

3 Select Close.

B49006AP 6-79

#### **Importing and Exporting Compensation Settings**

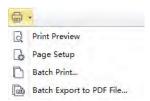
The software supports unrestricted importing and exporting of compensation data, regardless of whether the sample tube data has already been acquired. Imported compensation values only cover channels identical with the current instrument configuration. The software automatically adjusts compensation values according to differences in the gain level. Refer to Importing and Exporting Compensation in CHAPTER 7, Compensation.

# **Printing Graphics**

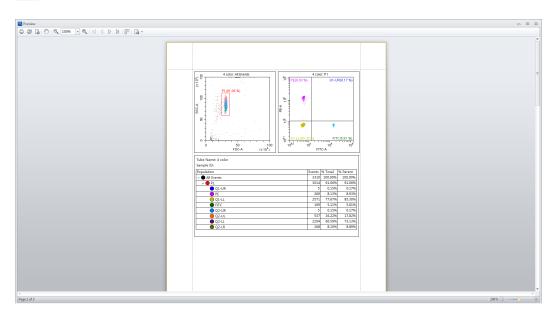
CytExpert offers printing functionality for the plots and tables that appear in the plot area. The software also lets you save these images by converting them into .jpg or .pdf files.

6-80 B49006AP

Select in the printer control area to print directly. Or, select the print drop-down arrow for the following options:



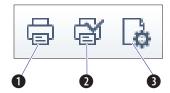
Print Preview. Used to access the Preview screen.



Select to select the required format of the file to be exported and to save the file in that format.



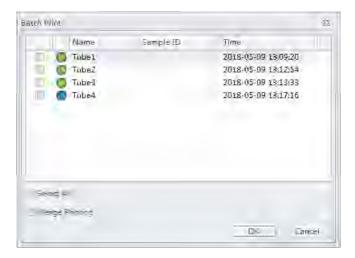
Print preview also lets you choose between printing directly (1), modifying the printer configuration (2), or adjusting the page settings (3).



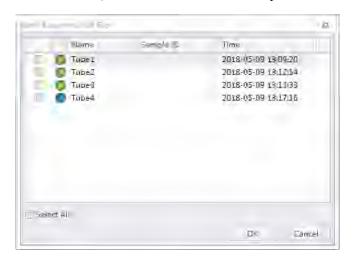
• Page Setup. Used to adjust the page settings.

B49006AP 6-81

- Batch Print. Used to print data for multiple tubes.
  - 1. Select **Batch Print**. The Batch Print window appears.



- **2.** Select the tubes to print.
- 3. Select OK.
- Batch Export to PDF File. Used to print a PDF of the data for multiple tubes.
  - 1. Select Batch Export to PDF File. The Batch Export to PDF File window appears.



- **2.** Select the tube to print to PDF.
- 3. Select OK.

6-82 B49006AP

# **Saving the Experiment**

Selecting **Save** in the File menu allows you to save the experiment.

Selecting **Save As** and saving the experiment under a different name allows you to create a backup. Selecting **Save As Template** in the File menu allows you to save the experiment as a template.

# **Concluding the Experiment**

Conclude the experiment as follows:

- Select **Standby** to return the instrument to the standby state.
- Select **File > Close Experiment** to clear the experiment and return to the Start Page.

**NOTE** If changes were made to the experiment, the software prompts you to save the latest changes in the experiment before returning to the Start Page.

• Shut down the system. Refer to CHAPTER 9, Daily Shutdown.

B49006AP 6-83

# **Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis** Saving the Experiment

B49006AP 6-84

#### **Overview**

This chapter describes how to create a compensation experiment and automatically calculate compensation values after acquiring the data. It also explains how to use these calculations for other experiments.

Compensation involves correction for fluorescence spillover emitted by the primary fluorochrome that is detected by the secondary fluorescent channels. For example, the excitation and the resulting fluorescence emission for the PE fluorochrome leads to the spillover fluorescence detected in the ECD, PC5.5, and PC7 channel. Compensation reduces the spillover fluorescence of the PE-positive population to match the background of the PE-negative population in the secondary channels. Compensation requires a single positive and a negative population for every single color sample.

Properly configured compensation minimizes false data interpretation caused by spillover fluorescence from another fluorochrome. Refer to Figure 7.1 and Figure 7.2 for an example of plots before and after compensation. Compensation adjustments can be completed during the data acquisition process or after the data acquisition process is complete.

Figure 7.1 Before Compensation

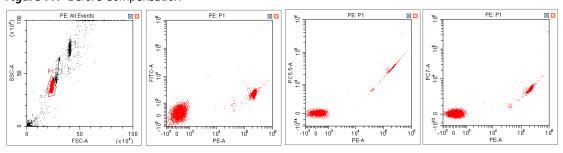
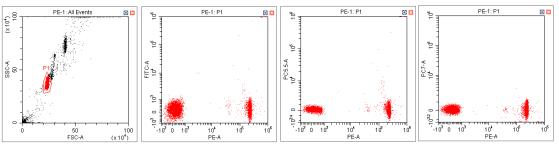


Figure 7.2 After Compensation



NOTE CytExpert compensation allows full matrix compensation, manual, and automatic.

CytExpert compensation also includes a novel Compensation Library for storage of spillover values of dyes to easily determine the correct compensation matrix with new gain settings.

B49006AP 7-1

#### Workflow:



This chapter contains information on:

- Creating a Compensation Experiment
- Creating a Compensation Experiment [With Plate Loader]
- Creating the Compensation Matrix from Previously Acquired Data
- Adjusting Compensation

# **Creating a Compensation Experiment**

Before creating a compensation experiment, you must verify the instrument's detector configuration settings (see Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis).

1 Select **New Compensation** in the File menu or on the start page to create a new compensation experiment.

**NOTE** The file name of the newly created compensation experiment has a ".xitc" suffix.

2 Navigate to the desired file path and select **Save**. The Compensation Setup window appears.



Risk of erroneous results. Select an unstained tube, according to which the fluorescence background will be set. If there is not an unstained tube available, then each single color tube must have a negative population.

It is important to specify the appropriate sample type. Otherwise, the background information could be incorrectly calculated and lead to erroneous compensation results.

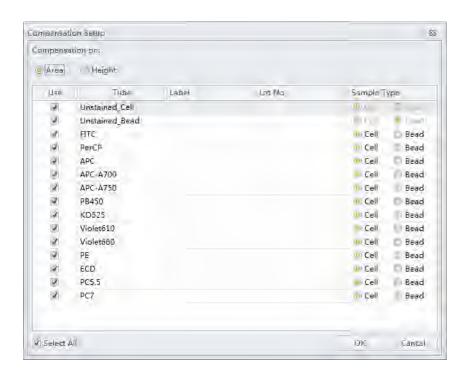
**3** Select the channel requiring compensation calculation and the sample type.

7-2 B49006AP

If a negative population is not present in each single color tube, then an unstained control tube is recommended.

**NOTE** The default selection is **Area**. The unstained negative control tube can be selected if needed.

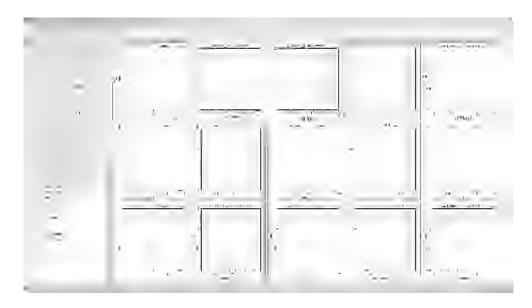
**NOTE** Label and lot number information can be retained in the Compensation Library to facilitate future compensation calculations.



B49006AP 7-3

#### 4 Select **OK**.

After confirmation, the software automatically generates the following compensation experiment.



**NOTE** Select **Area** to calculate compensation based on the Area measured. Alternatively, select **Height** to calculate compensation based on the Height measured.

# **Preparing the Compensation Sample**

To perform a compensation experiment, prepare:

- A single positive control tube for each color present in the panel
- A negative control tube (optional)

**NOTE** A negative control tube is required if a single positive control tube does not contain a negative population.

For the negative control sample and single positive control sample, you can use blood, cells, or dedicated compensation beads such as VersaComp Antibody Capture Beads. For details, refer to the appropriate reagent instructions for use. The negative control tube is used to determine the autofluorescence of the sample.

# **Using Control Samples to Generate the Compensation Matrix**

The design of CytoFLEX system makes Gain independent compensation possible. CytExpert software automatically recalculates the compensation matrix according to gain. Manual adjustment may be applied but not necessary because it may introduce inaccurate results.

7-4 B49006AP

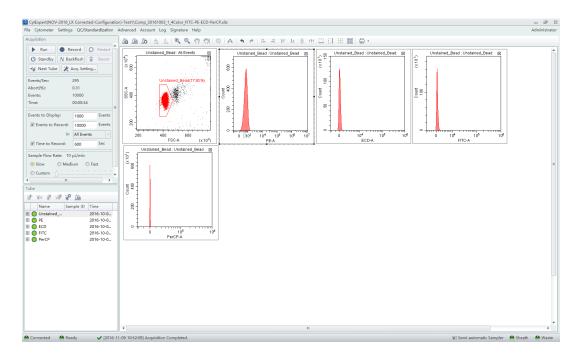
#### **Defining the Negative Population Using Unstained Samples**

1 Confirm that the instrument has been initialized. Refer to Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

# **CAUTION**

Risk of erroneous results. Calculations based on excessively small volumes of sampled data can be inaccurate. Ensure that more than 1,000 positive events and more than 1,000 negative events are sampled. If the ratio of positive cells is comparatively low, increase the number of acquisition events to a suitable amount.

Import the gain setting and apply the setting to all tubes. Refer to Adjusting the Gain in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis. Use the pan tool to adjust the axis scale so that the sample signal appears in a suitable position. Adjust the gate so that it encloses the target cell population (see Creating Plots and Gates in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis).



- **3** Place the negative control tube in the sample tube holder.
- **4** Select the unstained tube.
- 5 Select Run to load the sample.

B49006AP

**6** Set an appropriate number of cells to save in Events to Record located on the left side of the screen.



**7** Select **Record** to save the data.

### **Running the Single Positive Control Samples**

- 1 Place the single positive tube in sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).
- **2** Select the appropriate, corresponding tube.
- 3 Select Run to load the sample.

7-6 B49006AP

#### **CAUTION**

Risk of erroneous results. Calculations based on excessively small volumes of sampled data can be inaccurate. Ensure that more than 1,000 positive events and more than 1,000 negative events are sampled. If the number of positive cells is comparatively low, increase the number of acquisition events to a suitable amount.

4 Move the gate in the FSC/SSC plot so that it encloses the desired population. Move the positive gate in the plot so that it encloses the positive population. If necessary, move the positive gate so that it encloses the positive population.

**NOTE** Figure 7.3 shows an example of selecting the positive population when the negative population is defined by the unstained sample.

Figure 7.3 Positive Population Selected from the Single-Stained Sample



1. Positive population

B49006AP

**NOTE** Figure 7.4 shows an example of selecting both the positive and negative populations without an unstained sample.

Figure 7.4 Positive and Negative Populations Without an Unstained Sample

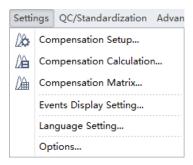
- 1. Negative population
- 2. Positive population
- **5** Select **Record**.
- **6** Repeat steps 1-5 to acquire data from subsequent single positive sample tubes.

# **Calculating Compensation Values**

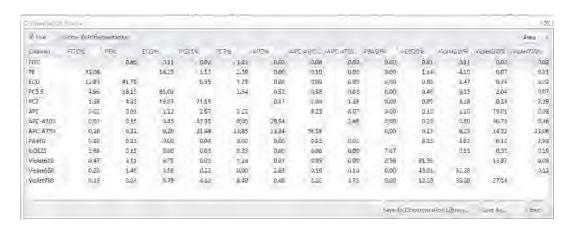
1 Check all acquired sample tubes and confirm that the gating is appropriate.

7-8 B49006AP

2 Select or select Compensation Calculation in the Compensation menu to calculate the compensation values.



The Compensation Matrix window appears, displaying the calculated compensation values.



**NOTE** The primary fluorescence channels are listed in columns; the secondary fluorescence channels are listed in rows.

**NOTE** In the Compensation Matrix window:

- The *Use* checkbox applies the compensation to the selected sample.
- The Show Autofluorescence checkbox displays the vectors for the autofluorescence.

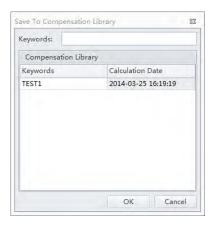
**NOTE** The Compensation range is from -500 to 500 depending on the spillover percentage calculated. The CytExpert software displays the value in either black, or orange, or red as a visual clue.

- Black denotes the value falls within 0 99.99, which is acceptable.
- Orange denotes the value falls within 100 399.99, or -99.99 to -0.01, which requires special attention.
- Red denotes the value is within 400 500 or -500 to -100, which is unacceptable.
- 3 Select Save As to export the compensation matrix as a .comp file and specify where to save it.

**NOTE** The compensation matrix can also be imported for use in other experiments.

B49006AP

- 4 Select **Save To Compensation Library** to save the single color compensation values in the compensation library.
- **5** Specify the key words and select **OK**.



**NOTE** The settings stored in the compensation library are specific to the detector configuration. The compensation library can only be applied when the detector configurations are the same.

At any time, saved compensation experiments can be reopened and the compensation values recalculated.

6 Select Close.

# **Creating a Compensation Experiment [With Plate Loader]**

Before creating a compensation experiment, you must verify the instrument's detector configuration settings (see Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis).

Select **New Compensation** in the File menu or on the start page to create a new compensation experiment.

**NOTE** The file name of the newly created compensation experiment has a ".xitc" suffix.

2 Navigate to the desired file path and select **Save**. The Compensation Setup window appears.

7-10 B49006AP

3 Select the plate type and sampling sequence located in the top, right of the Compensation Setup window.



Risk of erroneous results. Select an unstained tube, according to which the fluorescence background will be set. If there is not an unstained tube, then each single marker tube must have a negative population.

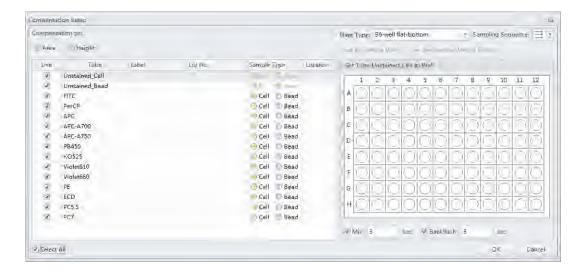
It is important to specify the appropriate sample type. Otherwise, the background information could be incorrectly calculated and lead to erroneous compensation results.

**4** Select the channel requiring compensation calculation, and the sample type.

If a negative population is not present in each single color well, then an unstained control well is recommended.

**NOTE** The default selection is **Area**. The unstained negative control well can be selected if needed.

**NOTE** Label and lot number information can be retained in the Compensation Library to facilitate future compensation calculations.



**5** Select the Mix and Backflush settings in the bottom, right of the Compensation Setup window.

B49006AP 7-11

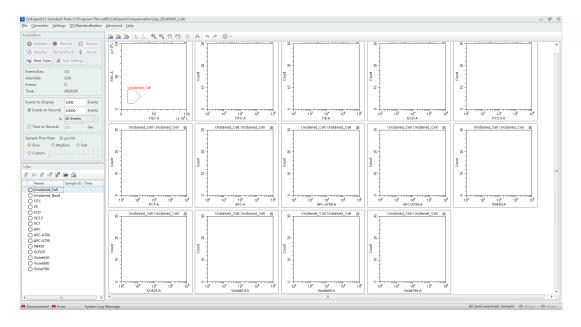
- **6** Assign the well locations.
  - **a.** Select the fluorochrome.
  - **b.** Select the desired sample well location for the fluorochrome.
  - c. Select Set As Sample Well.

**NOTE** The well location populates in the location column.

**d.** Repeat Steps a-c for each fluorochrome.

#### 7 Select **ok**.

After confirmation, the software automatically generates the following compensation experiment.



**NOTE** Select Area to calculate compensation based on the Area measured. Alternatively, select Height to calculate compensation based on the Height measured.

**NOTE** If the plate settings require modification, select . The Compensation Setup window appears.

**8** Before acquiring data, ensure the plate has been loaded properly. Data can be acquired as a single well or as a set of wells. Refer to Sampling and Collecting Data [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

7-12 B49006AP

#### **Preparing the Compensation Sample**

To perform a compensation experiment, prepare:

- A single positive control well for each color
- A negative control well (optional)

**NOTE** A negative control well is required if a single positive control well does not contain a negative population.

For the negative control sample and single positive control sample, you can use blood, cell lines, or dedicated compensation beads such as VersaComp Antibody Capture Beads. For details, refer to the appropriate reagent instructions for use. The negative control tube is used to determine the autofluorescence of the sample.

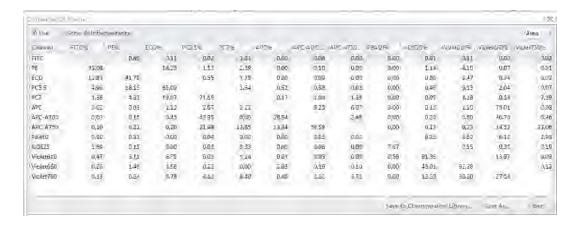
#### **Using Control Samples to Generate the Compensation Matrix**

Refer to Defining the Negative Population Using Unstained Samples and Running the Single Positive Control Samples in CHAPTER 7, Compensation.

#### **Calculating Compensation Values**

- 1 Check all acquired sample tubes and confirm that the gating is appropriate.
- 2 Select or select Compensation Calculation in the Settings menu to calculate the compensation values.

The Compensation Matrix window appears, displaying the calculated compensation values.

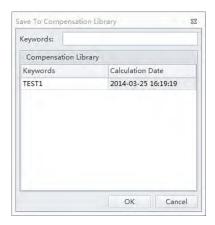


**3** Select **Save As** to export the compensation matrix as a .comp file and specify where to save it.

**NOTE** The compensation matrix can also be imported for use in other experiments.

B49006AP 7-13

- 4 Select **Save To Compensation Library** to save the single color compensation values in the compensation library.
- **5** Specify the key words and select **OK**.



**NOTE** The settings stored in the compensation library are specific to the detector configuration. The compensation library can only be applied when the detector configurations are the same.

At any time, saved compensation experiments can be reopened and the compensation values recalculated.

6 Select Close.

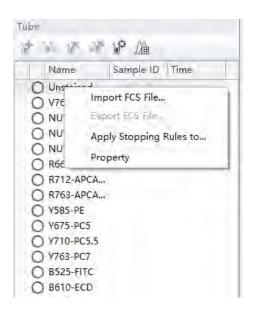
# **Creating the Compensation Matrix from Previously Acquired Data**

The software supports importing single color data acquired from other experiments into a compensation experiment to perform compensation calculations. The data to be imported must match the active detector configuration at the time that the compensation experiment was created. Otherwise, the data cannot be imported. It is important to ensure that imported data comes from the same instrument and uses the same configuration and channels. Data originating from a different instrument will cause erroneous calculations.

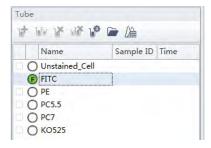
- 1 Select **New Compensation** from the File menu or the start page.
- **2** To create a compensation experiment, select the required channels. Refer to Setting the Channel and Label in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

7-14 B49006AP

Right-click on the appropriate test tube and select **Import FCS File**. Locate the corresponding data file and import the file. Only files compatible with the detector configuration are supported by the software for importing.



(in front of a test tube indicates that the corresponding data have been imported.



**4** After importing the data, adjust the gates to properly identify the positive population and the negative population for each single-color samples.

B49006AP 7-15

5 Calculate the compensation values and export them. Refer to Calculating Compensation Values.

**NOTE** The CytoFLEX platform uses the positive-negative method to calculate compensation.

$$B(k+1) = \frac{s(k) - B(k)}{1024} + B(k)$$

Where S(k) denotes the real-time background noise being measured.

Where B(k) denotes the background noise being filtered.

where B(k+1) denotes the noise background base being filtered at the next point.

# **Adjusting Compensation**

#### **Manually Adjusting Compensation**

The compensation can be manually adjusted in an experiment in two ways:

- Select the populations where needs to be adjusted in the bivariate plot. Select graphic control area, then click and drag the mouse pointer up and down or left and right inside the plot to adjust compensation.
- Select **Compensation Matrix** in the Setting menu to open the compensation matrix. Adjust the compensation value between the primary channel and the secondary channel.

# **Importing and Exporting Compensation**

#### Importing Compensation Settings from Compensation Matrix Files

1 Select the desired sample tube for importing compensation values.

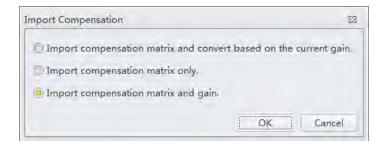
2 Select Compensation Matrix in the Setting menu.

3 Select Import and locate the path where compensation matrix files are saved. Select the corresponding compensation matrix file (.comp) to import the compensation values. You can also select Import from Library to import compensation values from the compensation library. The Import from Compensation Library window appears. Refer to Importing Compensation Settings from the Compensation Library.

7-16 B49006AP

Both methods allow you to apply the gain independent compensation capability, i.e. importing the compensation values with or without recalculating the compensation matrix based on the gain settings.

- 4 After opening the desired compensation file, the Import Compensation window appears. Select one of the following:
  - Import compensation matrix and convert it with current gains.
  - Import compensation matrix.
  - Import compensation matrix and gain.



#### NOTE

- If the tube does not have any data when importing compensation values calculated from other
  instrument settings, the software prompts you to select whether the gain settings must be
  imported as well. Select Yes to import fluorescence channel gains settings along with the rest
  of the data. Select No to allow the CytExpert software to adjust the compensation matrix values
  based on the current gain settings.
- If the tube does have data when importing compensation values from other instrument settings, the software prompts you to select whether the compensation values are adjusted based on the current gain settings.
- It is important to note that automatic adjustments to compensation values calculated from other instrument gain settings could result in incorrect compensation. Always review the data after importing compensation values to ensure the sample is compensated properly.
- Select OK.
  If necessary, select Apply to to apply the compensation values to the selected test tubes.
  Select Close.

B49006AP 7-17

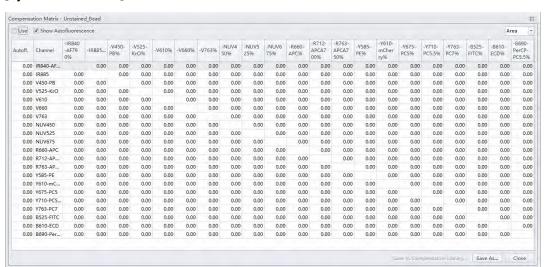
#### Importing Compensation Settings from the Compensation Library

You can choose which single color data to include from the compensation library. Only single color data in the compensation library from the same detector configuration can be imported into the compensation matrix.

**NOTE** Files available in the compensation library are configuration-specific. The compensation library only displays the files created under the current default configuration.

1 Select **Import From Compensation Library** to select which compensation values to import from the compensation library.

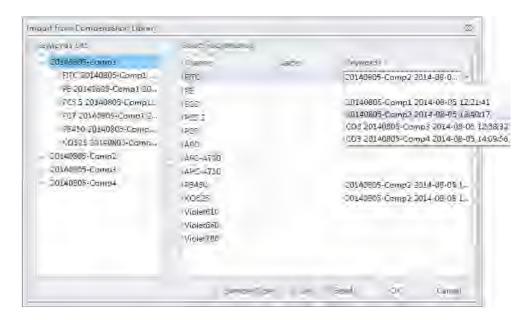
#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



7-18 B49006AP

7-19

In the Keywords column, the corresponding compensation values can be selected for each channel. The compensation values of the same keyword can also be selected using the drop-down menus in the Keywords column.



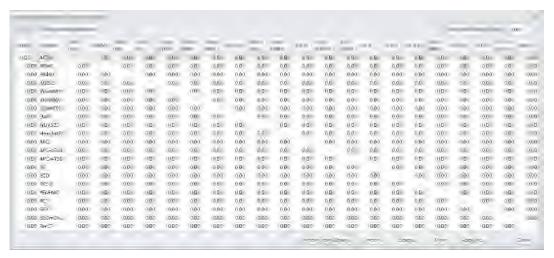
Select  $\mathbf{OK}$  to import the compensation values.

## **Exporting Compensation Settings**

- 1 Select the desired sample tube to export.
- 2 Select Compensation Matrix in the Setting menu.
- **3** Select **Export** to specify a path and filename for the compensation file you are saving.

B49006AP

#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



4 Select Save.

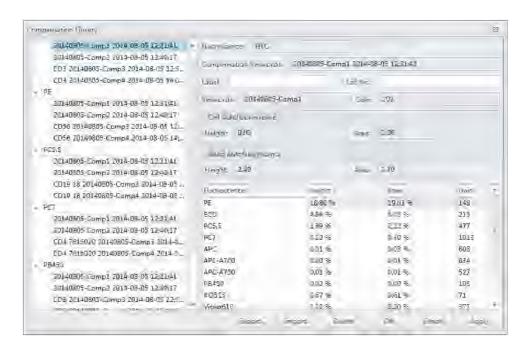
**NOTE** The generated file ends in .comp.

7-20 B49006AP

# **Managing the Compensation Library**

Compensation values can be managed in the Compensation Library.

1 Select **Compensation Library** from the Settings menu. The Compensation Library window appears.



**NOTE** The Compensation Library is arranged by fluorescence detection channels.

- 2 Select the desired single color sample. The compensation information appears on the right side of the window.
  - **NOTE** Existing compensation values (height and area) can be modified by double-clicking the appropriate column in the Compensation Library window.
- **3** Enter the Label and Lot No. for the specified single color sample.
- 4 Select **οκ**.

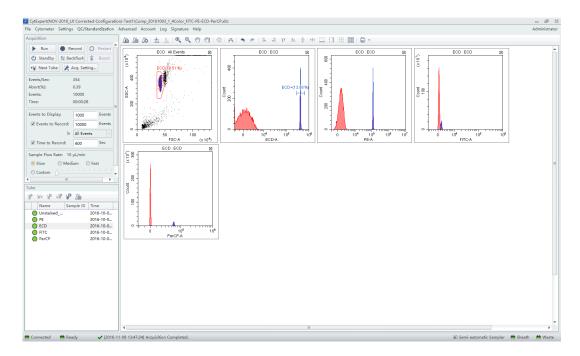
B49006AP 7-21

# **Adding Channels for Compensation**

Channels requiring compensation calculations that have not been previously acquired can be added to the compensation experiment by acquiring the necessary positive tubes.

- In the compensation experiment, select in the compensation controls, or select **Compensation Setup** in the Compensation menu. The Compensation Setup window appears.
- 2 Select the channel that needs to be added and select **OK**.

  The software automatically adds a new single positive tube to the compensation experiment. It also adds a plot with appropriate parameters in the negative control tube.
  - **NOTE** It is important to ensure that the data for the previously acquired negative control now includes the data of the newly added channel and that the settings are correct. Otherwise, you must reacquire the negative control tube and adjust the gain.



- **3** Repeat 1-2 to detect and acquire newly added single positive sample data.
- 4 Repeat Calculating Compensation Values to recalculate and export the compensation results.

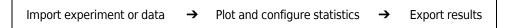
7-22 B49006AP

# CHAPTER 8 Data Review

#### **Overview**

This chapter discusses how to use the Analysis screen to analyze data. Data can be analyzed using any computer equipped with the CytExpert software. No online connection is required.

Workflow:



This chapter contains information on:

- Copying Experiments and Importing Data
- Setting the Plots and Statistics
- Calculating Sample Volume and Concentration
- Adjusting Compensation Settings
- Exporting Results

# **Copying Experiments and Importing Data**

# **Copying a Previously Acquired Experiment**

Experiments acquired by other CytoFLEX instruments using CytExpert software can be imported to your computer for analysis, provided your computer also uses CytExpert software.

Select **Open Experiment** from the Start page or select **Open Experiment** in the File menu to open the copied experiment. Then, select **Save As**.

**NOTE** The .xit and data folder must be stored in the same path.

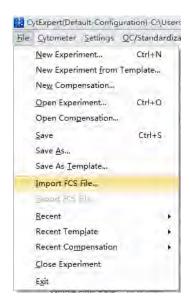
# **Importing Previously Acquired Data**

The CytExpert software can import and analyze compatible FCS data files acquired by other CytoFLEX flow cytometers.

1 Create a new experiment or open a saved experiment. Refer to Creating an Experiment in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

B49006AP 8-1

In the new or opened experiment, select **Import FCS File** in the File menu to import the data files.



Imported data files appear in the Tube screen.

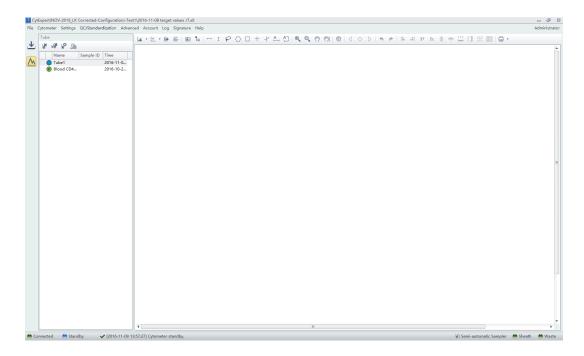
The symbol in front of each data tube indicates that the data tube is an imported data file. Imported data files are copied and saved in the folder where the current experiment data files are saved.

8-2 B49006AP

# **Setting the Plots and Statistics**

#### **Opening the Analysis Screen**

1 Select  $\triangle$  on the left to enter the Analysis screen.

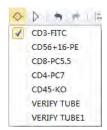


- **2** Copy plots obtained during data acquisition.
  - **a.** If you need original plots used during data acquisition, select  $\stackrel{\checkmark}{L}$  to access the Acquisition screen.
  - **b.** Select the appropriate plots.
  - **c.** Right-click the selected plots and select **Copy** from the drop-down menu or press Ctrl+C to copy.
  - **d.** Select hto return to the Analysis screen.
  - **e.** Select the required test tube from the tube list on the left side of the screen.
  - **f.** Right-click the plot area and select **Paste** from the drop-down menu or press Ctrl+V to paste the plot.

**NOTE** Pasted plots include all gates, but the gate names are reassigned.

B49006AP

- 3 New plots can be created according to need. After selecting the test tubes requiring analysis, use the plotting control buttons at the top of the screen to create a new plot.
  - **NOTE** Each graph in the **Analysis** screen may correspond to different data. Pay special attention to each plot's heading to avoid mistakes during analysis.
- 4 Use the sample selection controls in the graphics controls toolbar at the top of the page (see Figure 2.1) to change the data displayed in a plot.



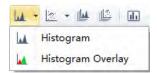
- **a.** Select the plot requiring a change to the data displayed. By pressing and holding the Ctrl key while selecting plots, you can select several plots at one time.
- **b.** Select one of the two triangular sample selection buttons ( or ) to choose between the previous sample and the next sample, or select to specify which data to display.

8-4 B49006AP

## **Creating Histogram and Dot Plot Overlays**

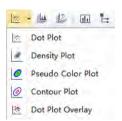
The CytExpert software supports histogram and dot plot data overlay functionality, allowing you to combine data from differing sources onto the same histogram or dot plot.

1 Select **Histogram Overlay** under the histogram icon drop-down list to create a new multi-data histogram.



Or

Select **Dot Plot Overlay** under the dot plot icon drop-down list to create a new dot plot overlay.

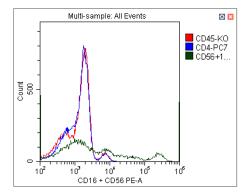


B49006AP

#### **IMPORTANT** A maximum of 10 samples can be overlaid.

2 Select to select samples for overlay display. Or, drag and drop samples from the tube list on the left into the histogram or dot plot overlay. The software automatically assigns different colors to different data.





To remove a sample, select on and uncheck the sample. Or, right-click the color legend and select **Remove [sample name]** or **Remove All Sample**. The corresponding data will no longer appear on the graph.

**3** To change the color selections, right-click on the sample name in the legend located on the right side of the plot and select **Color** from the drop-down menu. A color pallet appears.

For configuring gates and generating statistics, refer to CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

8-6 B49006AP

# **Calculating Sample Volume and Concentration**

The CytoFLEX flow cytometer supports the calculation of the sample concentration based on the volume consumed and/or based on the known concentration of reference beads.

**NOTE** If necessary, calibrate the sample uptake rate (see Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures) prior to collecting data for volumetric analysis:

• Select the *cells/µL(V)* checkbox to calculate concentration directly.

**NOTE** The direct calculation of concentration can be affected by several conditions such as, the sample's viscosity and sample mixing. Uncalibrated sample volume uptake rates may lead to erroneous results.

If using reference beads to calculate the concentration, select the cells/µL(B) checkbox and select
the gated Beads Population. Enter the total number of reference beads as the Beads Count, as well
as the sample volume in total. The software automatically calculates the original sample
concentration based on the input values. (You can also enter the reference bead concentration
directly in the beads count field and set the sample volume as 1.)

To obtain accurate calculations, throughout the data acquisition process, ensure that:

- The sample concentration is  $2 \times 10^4$ - $10^7$  units/mL.
- Samples are thoroughly mixed before loading and that they exhibit no apparent subsidence throughout the testing process.
- The detection rate is maintained at less than 10,000 events/second throughout the sampling process. When the detection rate does not exceed the stated event rate, running at medium to high acquisition speeds are considered more accurate.
- A constant sampling rate is maintained when recording data.
- You acquire at least 10 µL of sampling volume.

B49006AP 8-7

In the Statistics Setting screen, select **Volume** and the concentration item to see the corresponding information in the statistics table.

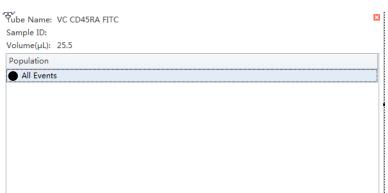
**NOTE** While collecting samples, instantaneous data calculation can appear inaccurate. Regard the calculation as accurate only after data acquisition has been completed.

#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]





# **Adjusting Compensation Settings**

Data compensation can be carried out at any time. You can select the desired tube in the tube list on the left side of the screen and select in the compensation controls, or select **Compensation**Setup in the Compensation menu. Refer to Adjusting Compensation in CHAPTER 7, Compensation, for detailed instructions on adjusting compensation settings.

8-8 B49006AP

# **Exporting Results**

Refer to CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

B49006AP

**Data Review** Exporting Results

8-10 B49006AP

# Daily Shutdown

## **Overview**

This chapter provides procedures for shutting down the CytoFLEX instrument.

Workflow:

Prepare the cleaning solution → Clean the instrument → Turn the instrument off

This chapter contains information on:

- Preparing the Cleaning Solution
- Shutting Down the Instrument
- Auto Shutdown [CytoFLEX LX Only]

# **Preparing the Cleaning Solution**

#### **Required materials**

Materials to prepare:

- 12 x 75 mm sample loading tube
- FlowClean
- Deionized water
- Bleach

Set aside 2 mL of FlowClean in one sample tube and 3 mL of the deionized water in a separate sample tube.

# **Shutting Down the Instrument**

- 1 Run Daily Clean to clean the sample line. Refer to Daily Clean or Daily Clean [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.
- If necessary, empty all waste liquid from the waste container. Refer to Emptying the 4 L Waste Container in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

B49006AP 9-1

Remove the sample tube from the instrument and store according to your laboratory procedures.
Select Standby.
Exit the software.
Optional: Turn the computer off.
Optional: Turn the Cytometer's main power switch off.
If there are any spills, clean the sample station. Refer to Cleaning the Sample Station in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.

# **Auto Shutdown [CytoFLEX LX Only]**

You can set up the system to automatically Shutdown the Cytometer.

To schedule an auto shutdown after acquisition refer to Step 6 of Creating an Experiment in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

To schedule an auto shutdown during Daily Clean refer to Step 3 of Daily Clean [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.

9-2 B49006AP

# CHAPTER 10 Troubleshooting

#### **Overview**

**IMPORTANT** In addition to the information stated, never disassemble the instrument or have it repaired by unauthorized personnel. Beckman Coulter bears no responsibility for any problems arising from the unauthorized repair of the instrument.

This chapter introduces solutions to common problems. If there is a problem, follow the information in this chapter to carry out self inspection. If the problem cannot be resolved, contact us.

This chapter contains information on:

- Precautions/Hazards
- Hazard Labels and Locations
- RoHS Notice
- Disposal Precaution
- Troubleshooting Table
- Backup and Restore

# **Precautions/Hazards**

#### **Laser Related Hazards**

Beckman Coulter design and manufacture of the instrument complies with the requirements governing the use and application of a laser specified in regulatory documents issued by the:

- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
- Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH)
- International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

In compliance with these regulatory documents, every measure has been taken to ensure the health and safety of users and laboratory personnel from the possible dangers of laser use.

Use the instrument according to the information in the manuals.

Use controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.

To ensure your safety, the Cytometer lasers are covered with protective shields. Do not remove these shields.

No user-serviceable assemblies are accessible. Do not attempt to remove the laser or open it. The instrument has components that are dangerous to the operator. If any attempt has been made to defeat a safety feature, or if the instrument fails to perform as described in its manuals, disconnect the power and contact us.

#### **Laser Beam Hazards**

The CytoFLEX Platform flow cytometer can be configured with up to 6 solid-state diode lasers that are capable of producing laser light at the following levels:

- 355-nm, 20-mW solid-state diode laser
- 375-nm, 60-mW solid-state diode laser
- 405-nm, 80-mW solid-state diode laser
- 488-nm, 50-mW solid-state diode laser
- 561-nm, 30-mW solid-state diode laser
- 638-nm, 50-mW solid-state diode laser
- 808-nm, 60-mW solid-state diode laser

A laser beam is a unique light source that shows characteristics different from conventional light sources. The safe use of the laser depends upon familiarity with the instrument and the properties of coherent, intense beams of light.



Risk of personal injury. The laser beam can cause eye damage if viewed either directly or indirectly from reflective surfaces (such as a mirror or shiny metallic surfaces). To prevent eye damage, avoid direct exposure to the laser beam. Do not view it directly or with optical instruments.

Indirect contact with the laser beam from reflective surfaces (such as jewelry or a screwdriver) is called specular reflection and might also cause damage.

For these reasons, it is important to:

- Limit access to the Cytometer to trained and experienced personnel.
- Never attempt to remove a shield housing a laser.
- Never remove a warning label.
- Contact us if a label is missing or unclear.

10-2 B49006AP

#### **Laser Warning Labels**



Risk of personal injury from radiation exposure. Never remove the shield surrounding a laser. Never remove covers.

CDRH-approved and IEC compliant labels are also placed near or on those covers that when removed might expose laser radiation. If necessary, a cover with a CDRH-approved or IEC compliant label must be removed by a qualified Beckman Coulter Representative only.

Refer to the following figures for the locations of the CDRH-approved and IEC compliant labels:

See Figure 10.1 and Figure 10.2 for the Laser Warning Label on the Cytometer optical bench. See Figure 10.3 and Figure 10.4 for the Laser Warning Label on the optical bench (located Inside the Cytometer).

See Figure 10.6 and Figure 10.7 for the Laser Warning Labels on the Cytometer Back Cover.

The laser product is classified as CLASS 1 when all protective measures are in place. This product complies with 21 CFR Parts 1040.10 and 1040.11 as well as EN60825-1. See Figure 10.1.

CAUTION
CLASS 38 LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN AND
INTERLORS DEFARED AVOID EXPOSURE TO BEAM
PÉCAUTION
LASER CLASSE 38 RADIATION LASER QUAND
L'INSTRUMENT EXT OUVERT ET NON VERROUILLE
ÉVITER TOUTE EXPOSITION AU FAISCEAU
零符
在析开和物定不变作用的特况下存在38 类可见和
非可见激光辐射请避免暴露于光束

Figure 10.1 Laser Warning Label on the Laser Optical Bench [CytoFLEX]

B49006AP

CAUTION
CLASS 38 LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN AND INTERLOCKS DEFEATED AND EXPOSURE TO BEAM PRE-CAUTION
LASER CLASE ALLERE GUAND
L'INSTRUMENT EXPOSITION AU JASSCEAU
EVITER TOUTE EXPOSITION AU JASSCEAU
审可见宏光辐射请避免易落于光束

Figure 10.2 Laser Warning Label on the Laser Optical Bench [CytoFLEX LX]

**Figure 10.3** Laser Warning Label within the Optical Bench (Located Inside the Cytometer) [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]

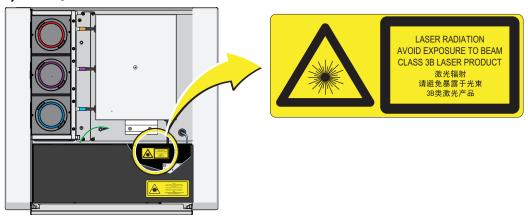
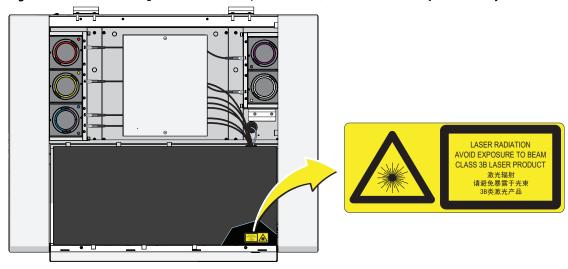


Figure 10.4 Laser Warning Label within the Optical Bench (Located Inside the Cytometer) [CytoFLEX LX]



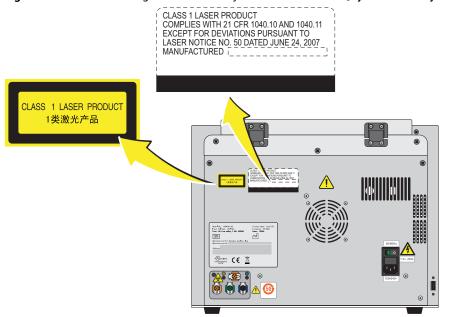
10-4 B49006AP

WARNING - VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION.
A/OUD BYE OR SKIN EXPOSURE TO DIRECT OR
SCATTERED RADIATION.
CLASS 36 LASER PRODUCT PER ENROR25-1(2014)
495mW MAX CW LASER AT 355 mm
- 1mW AT 532 mm AND 1064 mm

THE PRODUCT AND DES NOT COMPLY WITH CORN PERFORMANCE STANDARDS, 21 CPR SUBCHAPTER J IF
OPERATED AS A STAND ALONE INSTRUMENT.

Figure 10.5 Laser Warning Label on the 355-nm Laser [CytoFLEX LX]

Figure 10.6 Laser Warning Labels on the Cytometer Back Cover [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S]



B49006AP

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT COMPLIES WITH 21 CFR 1040.10 AND 1040.11 EXCEPT FOR DEVIATIONS PURSUANT TO LASER NOTICE NO. 50 DATED JUNE 24, 2007 MANUFACTURED 1 1 类激光产品

Figure 10.7 Laser Warning Labels on the Cytometer Back Cover [CytoFLEX LX]

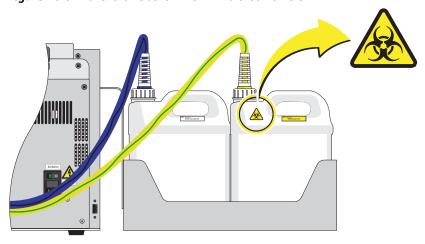
# **Hazard Labels and Locations**

Carefully read the hazard warning labels on the instrument. The hazard labels are located on the instrument as indicated.

**NOTE** If a label is missing or unclear, contact us.

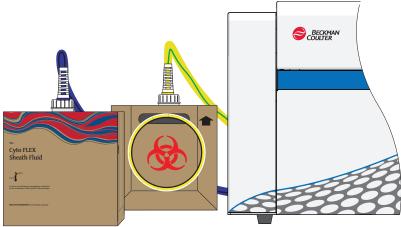
#### **Biohazard Label and Location**

Figure 10.8 Biohazard Label on the 4 L Fluid Containers

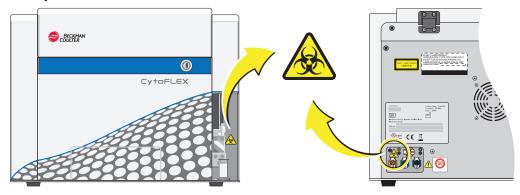


10-6 B49006AP

Figure 10.9 Biohazard Label on the 10 L Fluid Cubitainers

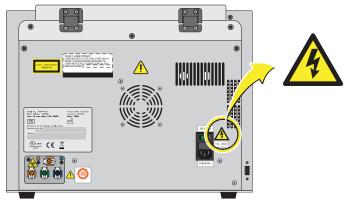


**Figure 10.10** Biohazard Label Located in the Sample Station and on the Back of the Cytometer [CytoFLEX Shown]



## **Electrical Shock Hazard Label and Location**

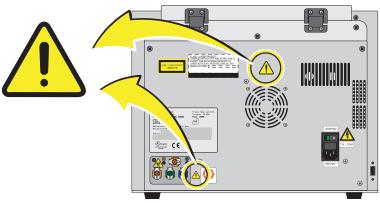
Figure 10.11 Electrical Shock Hazard Label by the Power Switch [CytoFLEX or CytoFLEX S]



B49006AP

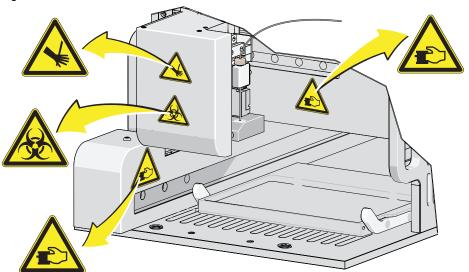
# **Caution Labels and Location**

Figure 10.12 Caution Labels [CytoFLEX or CytoFLEX S]



# **Plate Loader Hazard Labels and Location**

Figure 10.13 Plate Loader Hazard Labels



10-8 B49006AP

# **Disposal of Electrical Instrumentation**

It is very important that customers understand and follow all laws regarding the safe and proper disposal of electrical instrumentation.

The symbol of a crossed-out wheeled bin on the product is required in accordance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive of the European Union. The presence of this marking on the product indicates:

- that the device was put on the European Market after August 13, 2005 and
- that the device is not to be disposed via the municipal waste collection system of any member state of the European Union.

For products under the requirement of WEEE directive, please contact your dealer or local Beckman Coulter office for the proper decontamination information and take back program which will facilitate the proper collection, treatment, recovery, recycling, and safe disposal of device.



### **RoHS Notice**

These labels and materials declaration table (the Table of Hazardous Substance's Name and Concentration) are to meet People's Republic of China Electronic Industry Standard SJ/T11364-2006 "Marking for Control of Pollution Caused by Electronic Information Products" requirements.

#### **RoHS Caution Label**

This label indicates that this electronic information product contains certain toxic or hazardous substances. The center number is the Environmentally friendly Use Period (EFUP) date, and indicates the number of calendar years the product can be in operation. Upon the expiration of the EFUP, the product must be recycled. The circling arrows indicate the product is recyclable. The date code on the label or product indicates the date of manufacture.



#### **RoHS Environmental Label**

This label indicates that the electronic information product does not contain any toxic or hazardous substances. The center "e" indicates the product is environmentally safe and does not have an Environmentally Friendly Use Period (EFUP) date. Therefore, it can safely be used indefinitely. The circling arrows indicate the product is recyclable. The date code on the label or product indicates the date of manufacture.



# **Disposal Precaution**







Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste container in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

Use universal precautions when working with pathogenic materials. Means must be available to decontaminate the instrument and to dispose of biohazardous waste.

10-10 B49006AP

# **Troubleshooting Table**

Table 10.1 lists problems that you could encounter while running the CytoFLEX flow cytometer, the probable causes of each problem, and the corrective actions. These problems are listed alphabetically in the Index, under the primary entry "troubleshooting."

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The Cytometer cannot be turned on.	The instrument is turned off in the Cytometer menu. [CytoFLEX LX] The power switch is in the off position and the Turn On selection will not function in the Cytometer menu. [CytoFLEX LX] The power cable is not securely connected. The fuse is blown.	<ol> <li>Ensure the power switch is in the on position on the back of the Cytometer. [CytoFLEX LX]</li> <li>Select Turn On in the Cytometer menu. [CytoFLEX LX]</li> <li>Ensure that the power cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer.</li> <li>Replace the fuse. Refer to Replacing the Fuse in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
The Workstation cannot be turned on.	<ul> <li>The power cable is not securely connected.</li> <li>The Workstation was restarted too fast.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure that the power cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer.</li> <li>Unplug the power cable. Wait 10 seconds, then plug the power cable back in. Then, restart the computer.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
The connection indicator light in the lower left corner of the software screen is red and displays Disconnected and Error.	<ul> <li>Data connection error</li> <li>The Cytometer is not turned on.</li> <li>The Cytometer's power cable is disconnected.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure that the USB data cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer and the back of the Workstation. Refer to Figure 1.22.</li> <li>Restart the software. Restart the Workstation.Refer to Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.</li> <li>Turn on the Cytometer using the power switch on the back of the instrument.</li> <li>Verify that the power cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

 Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The alarm does not sound when the waste container is full or the sheath fluid container is low and the software status display is red.	<ul> <li>The alarm is not working.</li> <li>Instrument data connection error.</li> <li>The sheath fluid/waste harness float is restricted.</li> <li>The sheath fluid/waste harnesses have been secured on the wrong container.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure the sheath fluid/waste harnesses are secured to the correct container.</li> <li>Ensure that the USB data cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer and the back of the Workstation. Refer to Figure 1.22.</li> <li>Restart the Workstation. Refer to Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.</li> <li>Restart the software.</li> <li>WARNING</li> <li>Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste container in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.</li> <li>Verify that the float of the sensor in the sheath fluid/waste container moves freely.</li> <li>Replace the sheath fluid/waste harness. Refer to Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

10-12 B49006AP

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The fluid status information displays red for Sheath and/or Waste even though the sheath fluid container is full and the waste container is empty.	<ul> <li>Instrument data connection error.</li> <li>The sensor connection is not working properly.</li> <li>The sensor does not work properly.</li> <li>The sheath fluid/waste harnesses have been secured on the wrong container.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure the sheath fluid/waste harnesses are secured to the correct container.</li> <li>Ensure that the USB data cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer and the back of the Workstation. Refer to Figure 1.22.</li> <li>Restart the software.</li> <li>Ensure the sheath fluid harness and/or the waste harness are properly connected.</li> <li>Verify that the float of the sensor in the sheath fluid container and/or waste container moves freely.</li> <li>Replace the sheath fluid harness and/or the waste harness. Refer to Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
The sample tube holder cannot move up and down automatically.	The setting is incorrect.	<ol> <li>Ensure that the sample injection mode in the software is in Semi-Automatic Injection mode. Refer to Selecting the Proper Sample Injection Mode in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
The sample flow rate is unstable.	<ul> <li>The sample probe is clogged.</li> <li>The sample contains aggregates or clumps.</li> <li>There are air bubbles in the flow cell.</li> <li>The sample peristaltic pump tubing is aged.</li> <li>The sample peristaltic pump tubing is not properly connected.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Run Daily Clean. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.</li> <li>Clean the sample probe. Refer to Cleaning the Sample Probe in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.</li> <li>Filter the sample using an appropriately sized mesh aperture filter.</li> <li>Ensure that the sample tubing is properly connected. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Replace the sample probe and sample peristaltic pump tubing. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

DI.I	Bushalda Causa	Commandian Anti-
Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The sampling flow rate is too fast.	<ul> <li>The threshold setting is too low.</li> <li>The sample concentration is too high.</li> <li>There are too many sample fragments.</li> <li>The sheath fluid filter is clogged.</li> <li>The sample flow rate requires calibration.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Use the manual threshold setting to increase the threshold. Refer to Adjusting the Threshold in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Calibrate the sample flow rate. Refer to Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate or Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Dilute the sample and adjust the concentration to approximately 10<sup>6</sup>/mL.</li> <li>Filter the sample using an appropriately sized mesh aperture filter.</li> <li>Restain the sample.</li> <li>Replace the Sheath Fluid Filter. Refer to Replacing the Sheath Fluid Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
Laser power is low.	Communication error	<ol> <li>Reinitialize. Refer to Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.</li> <li>Restart the Cytometer.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
Populations are drifting.	<ul> <li>Air bubbles are in the flow cell.</li> <li>Air bubbles are in the system.</li> <li>The sheath fluid harness float is restricted.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Ensure that the sheath fluid harness and/ or waste harness is not kinked.</li> <li>Ensure that the sheath fluid harness and/ or waste harness is securely connected.</li> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Verify that the float of the sensor in the sheath fluid container moves freely.</li> <li>Replace the sheath fluid harness. Refer to Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

10-14 B49006AP

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Population amplitude is decreasing and CV values are increasing.	<ul><li> Air bubbles are in the flow cell.</li><li> The flow cell is dirty.</li></ul>	Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/     Adjustment Procedures.
	The sheath fluid harness float is restricted.	2. Run the Deep Clean procedure. Refer to Deep Clean Procedure in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.
		<b>3.</b> Verify that the float of the sensor in the sheath fluid container moves freely.
		4. Replace the sheath fluid harness. Refer to Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
		5. If the problem persists, contact us.
The laser delay values are out of range.	<ul> <li>Air bubbles are in the flow cell.</li> <li>Air bubbles are in the system.</li> <li>The sheath fluid harness float is restricted.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Ensure that the sheath fluid harness and/ or waste harness is not kinked.</li> <li>Ensure that the sheath fluid harness and/ or waste harness is securely connected.</li> </ol>
		<b>4.</b> Verify that the float of the sensor in the sheath fluid container moves freely.
		5. Replace the sheath fluid harness. Refer to Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
		<b>6.</b> If the problem persists, contact us.

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
No data acquisition.	<ul> <li>The threshold setting is too high.</li> <li>The gain setting is too low.</li> <li>Sheath fluid flow is insufficient.</li> <li>Laser power is insufficient.</li> <li>The sample probe is clogged.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Decrease the threshold setting. Refer to Adjusting the Threshold in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Increase the gain setting. Refer to Adjusting the Gain in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Ensure that the sheath fluid harness and/ or waste harness is not kinked.</li> <li>Ensure that the sheath fluid harness and/ or waste harness is securely connected.</li> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Reinitialize. Refer to Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.</li> <li>Restart the Cytometer.</li> <li>Verify that your sample does not have excessive debris. If it does:         <ul> <li>Filter the sample using an appropriately sized mesh aperture filter.</li> <li>Restain the sample.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Clean the sample probe. Refer to Cleaning the Sample Probe in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.</li> <li>Replace the sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> </ol>
Data populations are normal on one laser, but too low on another laser.	The laser delay setting is incorrect.	<ol> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> <li>Ensure that the laser delay is set correctly. Refer to Setting Laser Delay in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us</li> </ol>

10-16 B49006AP

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Data populations are not where they are expected.	<ul> <li>The detector configuration setting is incorrect.</li> <li>The optical filter is not placed correctly.</li> <li>QC was not completed.</li> <li>Gain and threshold is not set correctly.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure that the detector configuration is set correctly. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Ensure that the position of the optical filter in the WDM matches the detector configuration setting. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Ensure that the optical filter is installed correctly. Refer to Replacing the Optical Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Follow the QC procedure. Refer to CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.</li> <li>Review the gain and threshold settings. Refer to Adjusting the Gain and Adjusting the Threshold in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Review the display ranges. Refer to Creating Plots and Gates in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
No changes occurred after manually adjusting compensation settings.	Compensation was applied to the wrong channel.	Ensure that the adjustment is applied to the correct primary and secondary channels in the compensation matrix.  Or  Select to modify compensation in the desired plot.

 Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Duchloss	Brobable Cause	Corrective Action
Problem  The calculation of the automatic compensation experiment is incorrect.	Erroneous data acquisition.     The gate is not set on the appropriate population.     The events of the acquired cells are too low.     The mean fluorescence of the positive cells is too weak.	<ol> <li>Ensure that the corresponding negative control tube and the individual positive tube acquired are from the same sample type.</li> <li>Ensure that the single colors collected correspond to the correct tube name.</li> <li>Ensure that the gate in the FSC/SSC plot encloses the correct sample population.</li> <li>Ensure that the positive gate in each tube is correctly placed.</li> <li>Modify the events to record to ensure that enough events are collected for the data population.</li> <li>Select samples with a stronger positive signal as the positive control.         <ul> <li>Or</li> <li>Use dedicated compensation beads such as VersaComp Antibody Capture Beads</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
The sample is flowing, but no signal appears in the plot.	<ul> <li>The signal is outside of the display range.</li> <li>The parent gate is not positioned properly and does not contain events.</li> <li>The population color setting is too light.</li> <li>The threshold is too high.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Use either or to modify the display range.         Or         Right-click the plot and select Property.         The Plot Property window appears.         Select Fit with sample.</li> <li>Ensure that the parent gate is gated correctly.</li> <li>Change the display color.</li> <li>Move the sample above the threshold using one of the following methods:         <ul> <li>Decrease the threshold setting. Refer to Adjusting the Threshold in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Increase the gain setting. Refer to Adjusting the Gain in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

10-18 B49006AP

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The concentration calculation is incorrect.	<ul> <li>The sample concentration is not within the specified range.</li> <li>The sample settled.</li> <li>The sample flow rate is too fast.</li> <li>The sample volume analyzed is too low.</li> <li>The cell population is not detected.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure that the pipette used in sample processing is calibrated.</li> <li>Verify that the concentration of the sample is between 2x10<sup>4</sup>-10<sup>7</sup> events/mL.</li> <li>Vortex the sample before loading and verify that the sample is evenly mixed before loading the sample.</li> <li>NOTE An excessively long sample loading time leads to sample settlement.</li> <li>Ensure that the sample flow rate does not exceed 10,000 events/second.</li> <li>Adjust the threshold to remove sample debris.</li> <li>Ensure that the sample volume analyzed exceeds 10 µL.</li> <li>Ensure that the following are correct:         <ul> <li>Gain. Refer to Adjusting the Gain in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Threshold. Refer to Adjusting the Threshold in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.</li> <li>Compensation settings. Refer to CHAPTER 7, Compensation)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ensure that the gating and population hierarchy are correct.</li> </ol>
The sample probe is too low.	The sample probe is not securely connected.	<ol> <li>Ensure that the sample probe is securely connected to the sample peristaltic pump tubing. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Ensure the sample pump cover is securely fastened.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
The wash station drips during backflush.	<ul> <li>The sample probe is not securely connected.</li> <li>The wash station height adjustment is not correct.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure that the sample probe is securely connected to the sample peristaltic pump tubing. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Ensure the sample pump cover is securely fastened.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

 Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The mixer is not functioning.	<ul> <li>Sample mixing is disabled in the software.</li> <li>The mixer motor is defective.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure sample mixing is enabled in the software. Refer to Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
Instrument operations cannot be performed in the Acquisition screen.	<ul> <li>The instrument is in standby mode.</li> <li>The software is frozen.</li> <li>Data connection error.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Select Initialize.</li> <li>Ensure that the power switch to the Cytometer is turned on.</li> <li>Restart the software.</li> <li>Restart the Workstation.</li> <li>Ensure that the USB data cable is securely connected to the back of the Cytometer and the back of the Workstation. Refer to Figure 1.22.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>
Software installation fails.	Multiple issues.	Contact us.

10-20 B49006AP

Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
QC aborted due to low event rate.	<ul> <li>The diluted CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres or CytoFLEX Daily IR QC Fluorospheres concentration is too low.</li> <li>The sample probe is clogged.</li> <li>The sample line is clogged.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Add 1 drop of CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres to the QC solution. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Reload the target value file. Refer to Importing Lot-Specific Target Values in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Prepare a new sample of the CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Clean the sample probe. Refer to Cleaning the Sample Probe in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Run Daily Clean. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Replace the sample probe and sample peristaltic pump tubing. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>If problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

 Table 10.1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
QC failed.	<ul> <li>The sheath fluid container and the waste container are not on the same level as the Cytometer.</li> <li>The median fluorescence fails to meet the target specification.</li> <li>The QC gain value does not meet the target gain specifications.</li> <li>The laser delay settings are too high.</li> <li>rCV fails specifications.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Ensure the sheath fluid container and the waste container are on the same level as the Cytometer.</li> <li>Rerun QC. Refer to CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.</li> <li>Run Prime. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/ Adjustment Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Prime the sheath fluid filter with sheath fluid as follows, then rerun QC.</li> <li>Remove the vent cap from the sheath fluid filter.</li> <li>Ensure that the instrument is in Standby.</li> <li>At the Workstation, select Cytometer &gt; Prime.</li> <li>IMPORTANT If the vent cap is not reinstalled as soon as the sheath fluid approaches the vent port, the sheath fluid will overflow.</li> <li>Wait until the sheath fluid approaches the vent port in the sheath fluid filter, then immediately reinstall the vent cap to avoid overflow.</li> <li>Run Daily Clean. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>Run Deep Clean. Refer to Deep Clean Procedures. Then, rerun QC.</li> <li>If the problem persists, contact us.</li> </ol>

10-22 B49006AP

**Table 10.2** Troubleshooting [With Plate Loader]

Problem	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The sample probe comes in contact with the bottom of the well plate.	<ul> <li>Incorrect plate type selected.</li> <li>The plate or plate holder is installed incorrectly.</li> <li>The sample probe sampling position is not calibrated.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Verify that the correct plate type is selected in the Plate window.</li> <li>Ensure the plate and the plate holder are installed correctly. Refer to Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> <li>Calibrate the sample probe sampling position. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> </ol>
The dead volume of the plate wells are high.	<ul><li>Incorrect plate type selected.</li><li>The sample probe sampling position is not calibrated.</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Verify that the correct plate type is selected in the Plate window.</li> <li>Calibrate the sample probe sampling position. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> </ol>
Mixing does not sufficiently suspend the sample particles.	<ul> <li>Incorrect plate type selected.</li> <li>Incorrect sample mixing setting.</li> <li>The sample probe sampling position is not calibrated.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Verify that the correct plate type is selected in the Plate window.</li> <li>Verify the sample mixing duration in the Plate window.</li> <li>Calibrate the sample probe sampling position. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.</li> </ol>
Gain is over 3,000 and default gain settings are needed.	Corrupt/incorrect configuration file.	Reload the configuration file. Refer to Installing the Instrument Configuration File in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.
The configuration file does not match the instrument.	Corrupt/incorrect configuration file.	<ol> <li>Verify the correct configuration file is installed.</li> <li>Reload the configuration file. Refer to Installing the Instrument Configuration File in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.</li> </ol>
The Administrative account is locked.	The Admin password was forgotten and the attempts exceed the limit.	<ol> <li>Select Forgot password.</li> <li>Contact us.</li> </ol>
Plots are cut off when printing a PDF.	Plots need to be rearranged.	Rearrange the plots until the print preview screen shows all plots correctly.

# **Backup and Restore**

**IMPORTANT** If you have the Electronic Record Management software option installed, ensure the following prior to attempting to restore data:

- The target system includes all of the disk volumes that each experiment directory is saved to.
- The user performing the restore has Set Experiment Directory permission in CytExpert.

**NOTE** These procedures are only available if you have either the User Management or Electronic Record Management software option installed.

- **Electronic Record Management**: Both the database and experiment files can be backed up or restored.
- User Management: Only the database can be backed up or restored.

## Backup

- 1 Launch CytExpert.
- 2 Select Backup/Restore > Backup. The Backup window appears.



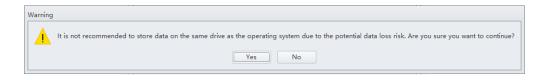


Risk of data loss. Beckman Coulter recommends storing data on a drive other than the operating system.

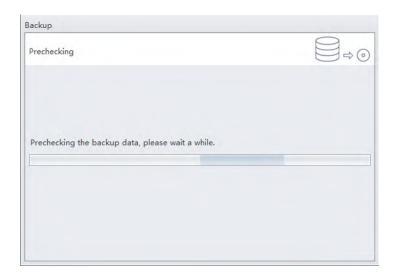
**3** Select and browse to the desired backup directory to store the backup data.

10-24 B49006AP

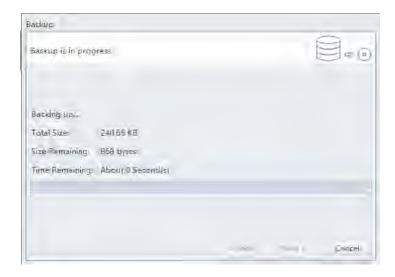
Selecting the same drive as the operation system prompts the following system warning:



4 Select **Next**. The Prechecking window appears.



The backup starts automatically after the prechecking.



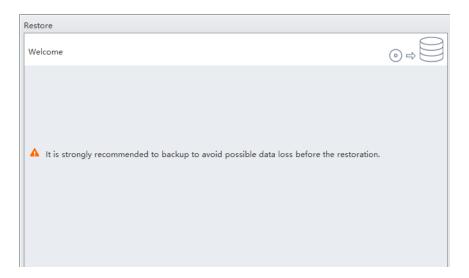


5 Select Finish.

10-26 B49006AP

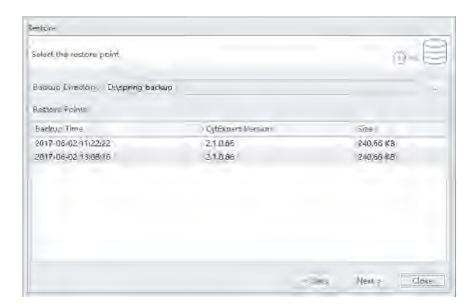
## Restore

1 Select Backup/Restore > Restore. The Restore window appears.



**NOTE** Ensure the data is backed up before the restoration.

- 2 Select Next.
- **3** Select \_\_\_ and browse to the desired directory to restore.



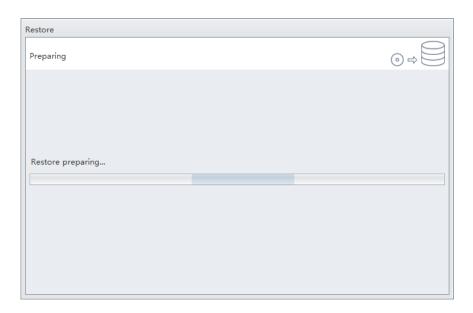
4 Select **Next**. The Warning window appears.



10-28 B49006AP

**IMPORTANT** Do not turn off your computer during the restoration.

**5** Select **Yes.** The Preparing window appears.

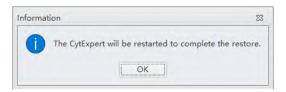


The restoration starts automatically after finishing the preparation.





**6** Select **Finish**. The following system prompt appears.



7 Select **OK**.

## **Log Cleanup**

Use Log Cleanup to delete Experiment Operation Logs and System Operation Logs before a selected date.

**NOTE** These procedures are only available if you have either the User Management or Electronic Record Management software option installed.

1 Ensure all experiment files are closed.

10-30 B49006AP

Select Backup/Restore > Log Cleanup. The Log Clean-up window appears.



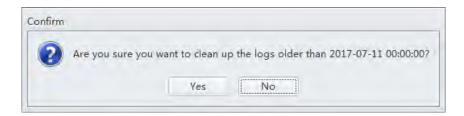
Close the experiment and try again if the operation system prompts the following message:



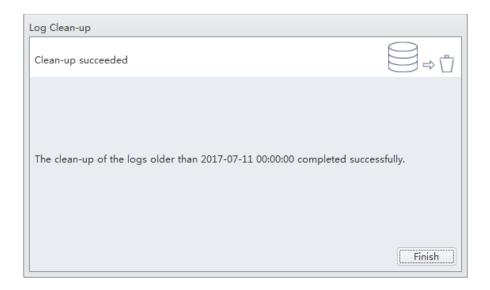
**3** Select the desired date and time.



4 Select **Next**. The Confirm window appears.



**5** Select **Yes**. The Clean-up succeeded window appears.



6 Select Finish.

10-32 B49006AP

# Cleaning Procedures

#### **Overview**

This chapter describes how to carry out certain routine and nonscheduled cleaning procedures. Proper cleaning can help extend the service life of the instrument and ensure experimental accuracy. When conducting any cleaning, take all necessary biosafety precautions and use proper personal protective equipment.

This chapter contains information on:

- Routine Cleaning
  - Daily Clean
  - Daily Clean [With Plate Loader]
  - Cleaning the Sample Station
  - Deep Clean Procedure
  - Cleaning the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container
  - Cleaning the 4 L Waste Container
- Nonscheduled Cleaning
  - Surface Cleaning and Disinfection
  - Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage

## **Routine Cleaning**

#### **Daily Clean**

Daily Clean should be performed during instrument startup and instrument shutdown to clean the sample line.

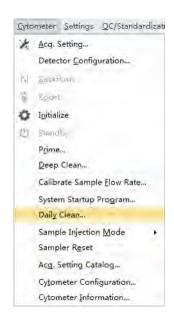
After sampling an excessively large sample or a sample that can easily clog the sample probe, it is recommended to perform the Daily Clean procedure. Daily Clean can also be used to remove residual sample from previous tubes.

B49006AP 11-1

Perform a Daily Clean when the system reminder prompts you to do so. Otherwise, the reminder will prompt you repeatedly.



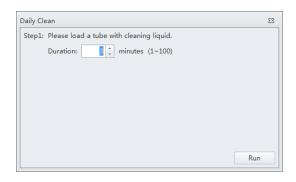
- Open the CytExpert software and confirm that the instrument is connected and that it has already been initialized. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- 2 Select Daily Clean in the Cytometer menu.

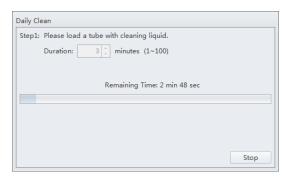


- **3** Add 2 mL of FlowClean solution to an unused sample tube.
- 4 Add 3 mL of DI water to an unused sample tube.

11-2 B49006AP

5 Insert the sample tube with 2 mL of FlowClean solution into the sample holder and select Run.
NOTE The default cleaning time is 3 minutes.

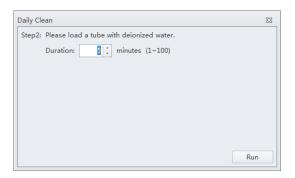


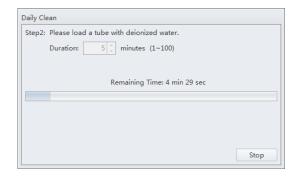


**6** Remove the Flow Clean tube.

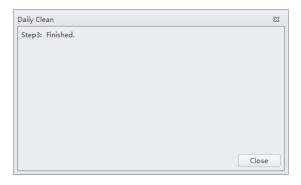
7 Insert the sample tube with 3 mL of DI water into the sample holder and select **Run** to perform the second step of the cleaning process.

**NOTE** The default cleaning time is 5 minutes.





**8** After the process has been completed, remove the sample tube and close the Daily Clean window.



11-4 B49006AP

#### **Daily Clean [With Plate Loader]**

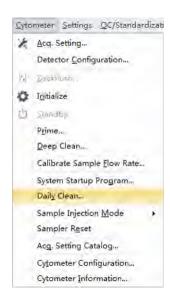
Daily Clean should be performed during instrument startup and instrument shutdown to clean the sample line.

After sampling an excessively large sample or a sample that can easily clog the sample probe, it is recommended to perform the Daily Clean procedure. Daily Clean can also be used to remove residual sample from previous tubes.

Perform a Daily Clean when the system reminder prompts you to do so. Otherwise, the reminder will prompt you repeatedly.



- 1 Open the CytExpert software and confirm that the instrument is connected and that it has already been initialized. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- 2 Select **Daily Clean** in the Cytometer menu. The Daily Clean window appears. The plate loader automatically ejects the plate holder stage.



**3** Follow the on screen software prompts and select the desired wells for cleaning agent and deionized water.

#### [CytoFLEX LX Shown]



**IMPORTANT** You must select at least one cleaning solution well and one water well.

- a. Select the desired wells for the cleaning agent and select Set As Cleaning Agent Well.
- b. Select the desired wells for the deionized water and select Set As Deionized Water Well.

NOTE To deselect water wells, select the desired well and select Set As Empty Well.

- **c.** Select the *Turn off cytometer after daily clean* checkbox to automatically shutdown the cytometer after Daily Clean is finished. **[CytoFLEX LX Only]**
- **4** Select **Start** to start the cleaning procedure. The message *Please confirm that the correct plate is placed properly and press OK* appears. Select **OK**.
- 5 Select Close.

11-6 B49006AP

#### **Cleaning the Sample Station**





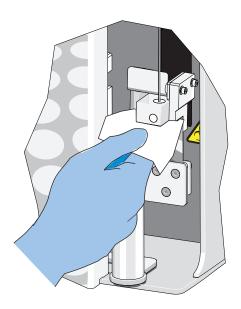
Carry out semi-automatic cleaning for the sample injection device once a week.

1 Ensure that the system has been shut down properly. Refer to Shutting Down the Instrument in CHAPTER 9, Daily Shutdown.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

Use a piece of absorbent material with a 10% bleach solution (1 part bleach [5 to 6% sodium hypochlorite - available chlorine] with 9 parts DI water) to wipe off all surfaces in the sample station, while taking all necessary biological safety precautions.



**3** Wipe off the bottom of the semi-automatic sample injection device.

#### **Cleaning the Sample Probe**





When problems such as blockage of the sample probe occur, it is required to replace or clean the sample probe.

1 Confirm that the instrument is in the standby state or that the power supply is turned off.



Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing might contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

- **2** Remove the sample probe. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **3** Put the sample probe into a clean container and soak it in clean water. Use an ultrasonic cleaning device to clean for 2 minutes.
- 4 Reattach the sample probe to the sample peristaltic pump tubing and confirm that the bead on the sample probe touches the sleeve on the end of the sample peristaltic pump tubing.

**IMPORTANT** To ensure that the proper placement of the sample probe, push the sample pump cover up while installing the thumbscrew.

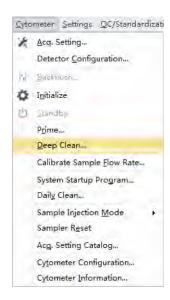
- 5 Install the sample pump cover.
- **6** If ineffective, replace with a new sample probe. Refer to Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

### **Deep Clean Procedure**

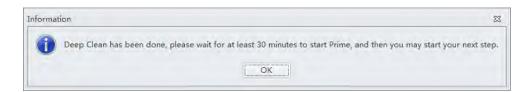
Carry out a deep clean once a month to clean the instrument flow cell. If the unit will be shutdown and not used for more than 10 days, it is recommended to complete one deep clean before resuming use.

11-8 B49006AP

- 1 Place the instrument in standby state.
- **2** Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 3 Confirm that the Deep Clean solution volume in the bottle located inside the Fluidics module is sufficient.
  - To prepare and add more Deep Clean solution, refer to Adding the Deep Clean Solution in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 4 Select **Deep Clean** in the Cytometer menu. The software message *Are you sure to start deep clean?* appears. Select **Yes** to start the Deep Clean process in the instrument flow cell.

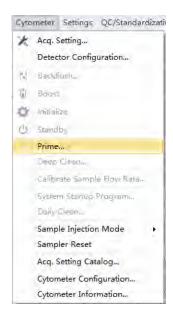


5 The status bar prompts that a deep clean is under way. Wait for the Deep Clean process to finish. The following software message appears:



Select OK.

- **6** Allow the cleaning solution to remain in the flow cell for approximately 30 minutes. If you are required to postpone the cleaning time, do not exceed 24 hours. During the Deep Clean cycle, the power supply of the unit can be turned off, but the instrument cannot be initialized.
- **7** Select **Prime** in the Cytometer menu. The software message *Are you sure to start Prime?* appears. Select Yes.



- **8** Run Daily Clean. Refer to Daily Clean.
- **9** Perform initialization as required (see Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup) to carry out the next experiment or to turn off the instrument.
- **10** Reinstall the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

# Cleaning the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container

Clean the sheath fluid container once a month.

- 1 Confirm that the instrument is turned off or is in the standby state.
- **2** Remove the sheath fluid container from the Fluid Container holder.

11-10 B49006AP

- **3** Remove the sheath fluid harness from the sheath fluid container.
- **4** Empty the residual sheath fluid from the sheath fluid container.
- **5** Add about 50 to 100 mL of CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid to the sheath fluid container.
- **6** Insert the sheath fluid harness back into the sheath fluid container and tightly close the sheath fluid container cap.
- **7** Swirl the sheath fluid in the sheath fluid container, rinsing all surfaces.
- 8 Empty the sheath fluid container.
- **9** Refill the sheath fluid container. Refer to Filling the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

#### Cleaning the 4 L Waste Container





Clean the waste container once a month.

- 1 Confirm that the instrument is turned off or is in the standby state.
- **2** Remove the waste container from the Fluid Container holder.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately.

**3** Remove the harness from the waste container.

#### **!** WARNING

Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste container in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

4 Empty the waste container.

#### **↑** WARNING

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

- **5** Add one liter of sodium hypochlorite solution with 0.5% active chlorine to the waste container.
- **6** Insert the waste harness back into the waste container and tightly close the waste container cap.

# **∴** CAUTION

Risk of damage to the sheath fluid harness and/or waste harness. Do not leave the sodium hypochlorite solution in the fluid containers longer than 10 minutes.

**7** Let stand for 5 to 10 minutes.

#### **№ WARNING**

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

- **8** Dispose of the sodium hypochlorite solution in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.
- **9** Use deionized water to rinse the waste container and the waste harness. Ensure that there is no sodium hypochlorite residue.

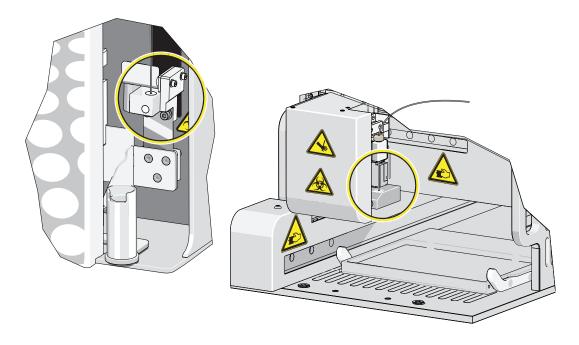
11-12 B49006AP

**10** Place the waste container back into the Fluid Container holder.

# **Nonscheduled Cleaning**

#### **Surface Cleaning and Disinfection**

- 1 Wipe all external surfaces of the instrument clean with water and wipe dry immediately.
- **2** If you have a plate loader installed on your instrument, remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **3** Wipe the wash collar modules in the single tube station and the plate loader station with 100% isopropanol and wipe dry immediately.



4 If you have a plate loader installed on your instrument, reinstall the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.



Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

**5** Prepare a cleaning solution of 1 part high-quality, fragrance-free bleach (5% or 6% solution of sodium hyphochlorite - available chlorine) and 9 parts distilled water.



Risk of instrument damage. The instrument label can peel or fade, and the wash collar can become brittle and crack over time if these surfaces are wiped clean using the bleach solution followed by the 70% ethanol. Do not clean the label or the wash collar with the bleach solution followed by the 70% ethanol. Only use the specified cleaning methods in Steps 1 and 3 to clean these surfaces.

### **!** CAUTION

Risk of personal injury if electronic equipment is used near fumes or flammable gases. Ethanol is a flammability hazard. Avoid this risk by never using it in or near operating instruments.

**6** Wipe down all exposed surfaces with the bleach solution and then 70% ethanol. Pay special attention to the Sampling area.

Be sure to avoid wiping the instrument label and wash collar module with the bleach solution and 70% ethanol.

## **Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage**





When the instrument is to be transported or is not to be used for 30 days or more, complete the emptying processes to prevent instrument damage and to reduce the possibility of biological contamination. Contact us if you have any questions.

1 Run the Deep Clean procedure. Refer to Deep Clean Procedure.

2 Run the Daily Clean procedure. Refer to Daily Clean.

11-14 B49006AP

- Clean the Sample Station. Refer to Cleaning the Sample Station.
- **4** Empty the sheath fluid container and the waste container (see Emptying the 4 L Waste Container in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures).
- 5 Clean and disinfect all surfaces. Refer to Surface Cleaning and Disinfection.

#### **MARNING**

Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste container in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

- **6** Clean the sheath fluid container and the waste container. Refer to Cleaning the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container.
- **7** Remove the right-side cover (see Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures).
- **8** Remove the Deep Clean solution bottle from the bracket, empty the Deep Clean solution bottle, and rinse with DI water. Then, attach the Deep Clean solution bottle to the bracket.
- Remove the Plate Loader module if applicable (see Plate Loader Module Removal and Reinstallation [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures).
- **10** Power down and disconnect all the cables and sheath fluid and waste harnesses.

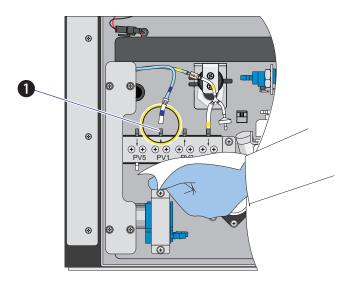
### **!** CAUTION

Risk of instrument damage. The Cytometer can suffer irreparable damage if it is exposed to subfreezing temperatures while it still contains liquid. Always drain the flow cell after cleaning the Cytometer if the Cytometer will be stored or transported in subfreezing temperatures.

# **№** WARNING

Risk of contamination from biohazardous material. Always wear PPE when performing this procedure as you can contact components with blood residue when handling the Fluidics module. Dispose of any absorbent materials used to collect or clean up leaks in accordance with the local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

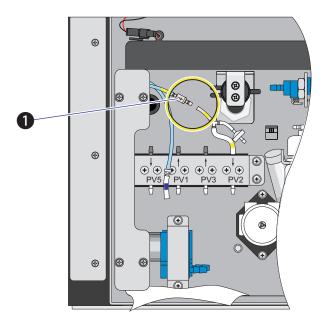
11 Disconnect the blue-labeled tubing from the pneumatic valve PV1 and hold the absorbent material under the disconnected tubing to collect any dripping liquid.



1. PV1

11-16 B49006AP

12 Disconnect the yellow-labeled tubing connected to the choke to vent the flow cell, allowing it to drain.



- 1. Choke
- 13 Verify that liquid has stopped dripping from the blue-labeled tubing.

**NOTE** The flow cell is empty when liquid stops dripping from the blue-labeled tubing.

- **14** Dispose of the absorbent material used to collect the liquid in accordance with the local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures and cleanup any spills.
- **15** Reconnect the blue-labeled tubing to PV1.
- **16** Reconnect the yellow-labeled tubing to the choke.
- 17 Reinstall the right-side cover (see Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures).
- 18 Ensure that the optical filters are seated properly.
- **19** Ensure that the top cover is tightly closed.

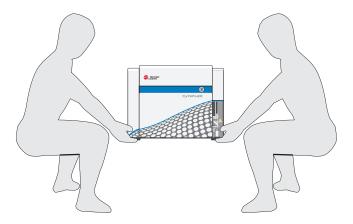
**20** If the instrument is to be transported or stored, put the instrument and the Plate Loader module (if applicable) into the Beckman Coulter supplied packing and comply with the requirements in Instrument Transportation and Storage in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation, regarding correct placement during transportation and storage.

#### **Lifting and Carrying Instructions**

- 1 Position a person on the left and right sides of the Cytometer.
- **2** Reach under the base of the Cytometer in the areas indicated by the arrows in the figure below.



**3** Gently lift the Cytometer as shown in the figure below.



11-18 B49006AP

#### **MARNING**

Risk of personal injury. Use caution when lowering the Cytometer to avoid pinching fingers.

**4** Lower the Cytometer to its designated location.

# Cleaning Procedures Nonscheduled Cleaning

11-20 B49006AP

# Replacement/Adjustment Procedures

#### **Overview**

This chapter describes how to carry out certain routine and nonscheduled maintenance procedures. Proper maintenance can help extend the service life of the instrument and ensure experimental accuracy. When conducting any maintenance work, take all necessary biosafety precautions.

**IMPORTANT** In addition to parts specifically discussed, for all replacement parts, use only parts provided by Beckman Coulter to ensure proper functioning of the instrument. Never disassemble any part of the instrument without prior authorization. Beckman Coulter assumes no responsibility for any instrument problems resulting from the use of any part not authorized by Beckman Coulter for use with the instrument.

This chapter contains information on:

- Routine Replacement/Adjustment
  - Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation
  - Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation
  - Filling the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container
  - Replacing the 10 L Sheath Fluid Cubitainer
  - Emptying the 4 L Waste Container
  - Emptying the 10 L Waste Cubitainer
  - Managing the Maintenance Reminder
  - Adding the Deep Clean Solution
  - Replacing the Sheath Fluid Filter
  - Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing
  - Replacing the Sample Probe Assembly [With Plate Loader]
  - Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader
     [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader]
  - Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader]
  - Inspecting the Liquid Flow Path for Leaks
  - Priming the Flow Cell
  - Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader]
  - Plate Loader Module Removal and Reinstallation [With Plate Loader]
  - Changing the Event Rate Setting

B49006AP 12-1

- Nonscheduled Replacement/Adjustment
  - Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate
  - Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate [With Plate Loader]
  - Setting Laser Delay
  - Replacing the Optical Filter
  - Replacing the Fuse
  - Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness
  - Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings
  - Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader]

### **Routine Replacement/Adjustment**

#### Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation

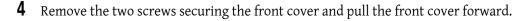
#### Removal

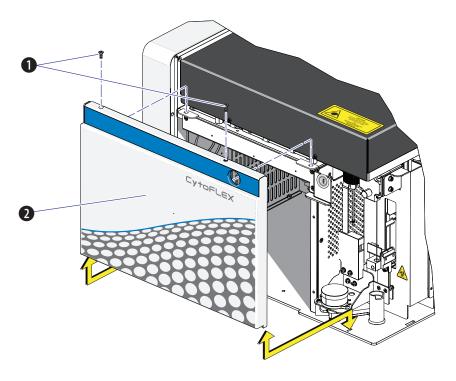


Risk of personal injury from electric shock caused by contacting exposed electronic components. Power down the instrument before removing the front cover of the Cytometer.

- **1** Exit the system software.
- **2** Turn off the main power switch on the back of the Cytometer.
- **3** Open the top cover.

12-2 B49006AP





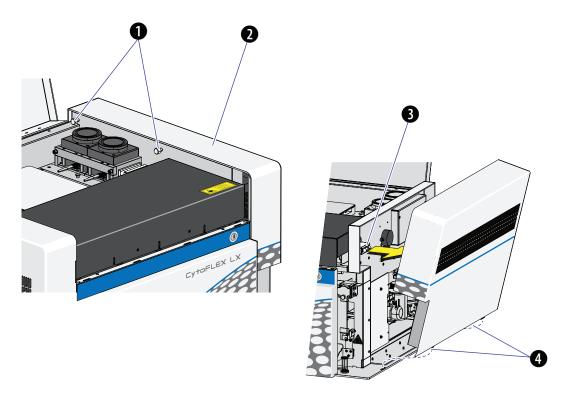
- 1. Securing screws
- 2. Front cover
- **5** Lift the front cover up and out of the slots in the frame.

#### Reinstallation

- 1 Slide the tabs on the bottom of the front cover into the slots in the bottom of the frame.
- **2** Push in the latches on the front cover to retract the pins, push the front cover into place, and release the latches to secure the cover.
- **3** Close the top cover.

# **Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation**

**IMPORTANT** The CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer only requires you to unfasten the thumbscrews the first time. There is a retaining clip that is used to secure the right-side cover without the need for the thumbscrews, if desired. Once the thumbscrews are unfastened, the right-side cover can simply be pulled off of the retaining clip for removal and pushed onto the retaining clip for reinstallation. Ensure the top cover is open before removing the right-side cover from the retaining clip.



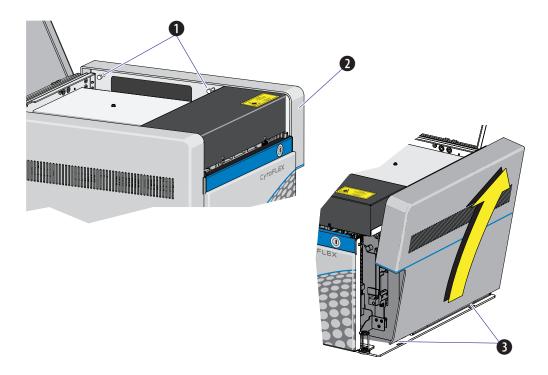
- 1. Thumbscrews
- 2. Right-side cover
- 3. Retaining clip
- 4. Tabs

#### Removal

1 Open the top cover.

12-4 B49006AP

2 Unfasten the two captive thumbscrews for the right-side cover.

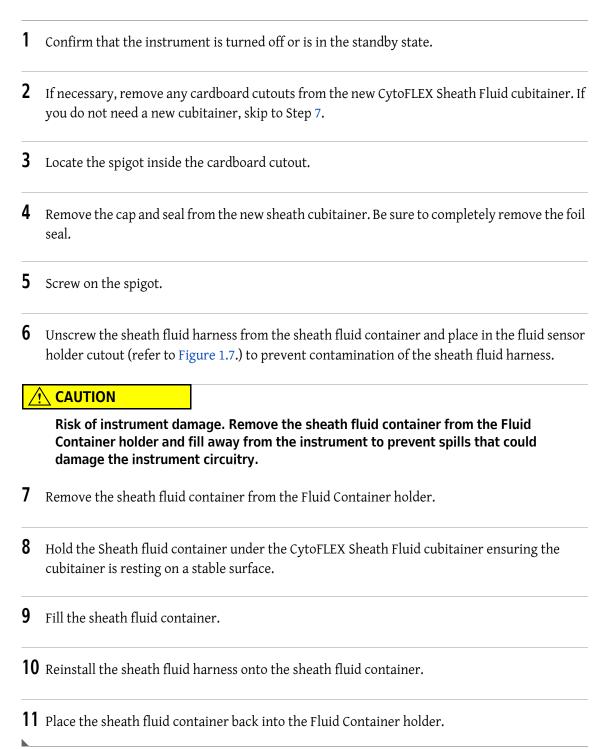


- 1. Captive thumbscrews
- 2. Right-side cover
- 3. Tabs
- **3** Lift the right-side cover up and out of the slots in the frame.

#### Reinstallation

- 1 Slide the tabs on the bottom of the right-side cover into the slots in the bottom of the frame and push the cover into place.
- **2** Fasten the two captive thumbscrews to secure the right-side cover.
- **3** Close the top cover.

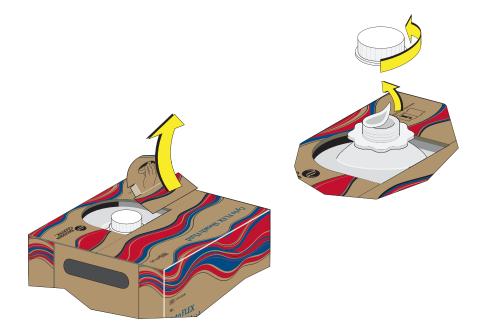
#### Filling the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container



12-6 B49006AP

# Replacing the 10 L Sheath Fluid Cubitainer

- 1 Confirm that the instrument is turned off or is in the standby state.
- 2 If necessary, remove any cardboard cutouts from the new CytoFLEX Sheath Fluid cubitainer. Remove the cap and seal from the new sheath fluid cubitainer. Be sure to completely remove the foil seal.

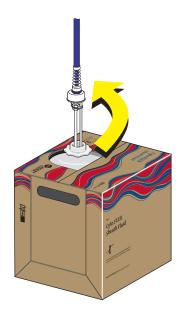


# **CAUTION**

Misleading results could occur if you contaminate the sheath fluid. Be careful not to contaminate the sheath fluid. Do not let your fingers, paper towels, or other objects touch the pickup tube assembly.

3 Unscrew the plastic cap that secures the pickup tube assembly into the old sheath fluid cubitainer and lay it on a leakproof disposable container, such as a glove or beaker.

Lift the pickup tube assembly straight up and out.



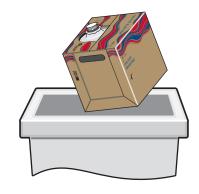
**4** Inspect the pickup tube assembly and replace it if necessary.

12-8 B49006AP

**5** Carefully insert the pickup tube assembly straight into the new sheath fluid cubitainer. Tighten the cap.



- **6** Place the 10 L sheath fluid cubitainer to the left of the instrument.
- **7** Put the cap from the new container onto the old container and dispose of the container properly.



# **Emptying the 4 L Waste Container**





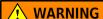
1 Confirm that the instrument is turned off or is in the standby state.

- **2** Remove the waste harness (see Figure 1.7). The waste harness from the Cytometer is connected to a 4-L waste container.
- **3** Remove the waste container from the Fluid Container holder.



Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing might contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste container in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures. Use proper personal protective equipment.

**4** Empty the waste container. Dispose of the waste in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.



Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

- **5** Add 400 mL of 5 to 6% bleach to the waste container.
- **6** Reinstall the waste harness in the waste container.
- **7** Put the waste container in the Fluid Container holder.

# **Emptying the 10 L Waste Cubitainer**





1 Confirm that the instrument is turned off or is in the standby state.

12-10 B49006AP

 $\boldsymbol{2}$   $\;$  Lift the waste cubitainer and swirl it before removing the cap.

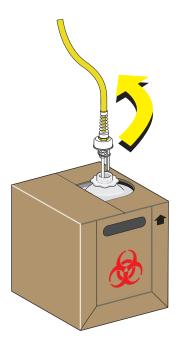


B49006AP 12-11

# **!** WARNING

Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste cubitainer, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste cubitainer and it associated tubing might container residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste cubitainer in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

Unscrew the cap and lay it on a leakproof disposable container, such as a glove or beaker.



**4** Empty the waste cubitainer according to your laboratory's procedures.

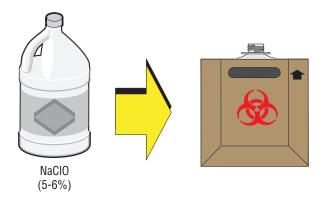
**NOTE** Take proper precautions to avoid spills if you are emptying the waste cubitainer into a sink, drain, or larger container. When moving the waste cubitainer to dispose of its contents, be sure the cap is secure to avoid spills.

12-12 B49006AP

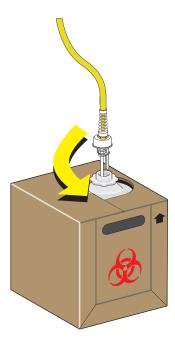
#### **WARNING**

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

**5** Put about 1 L of high-quality, fragrance-free, gel-free bleach (5 to 6% solution of sodium hypochlorite -available chlorine) in the 10-L waste cubitainer to cover the bottom of the cubitainer.



**6** Replace the cap on the new waste cubitainer and securely tighten.



**NOTE** Properly dispose of the leakproof disposable container used in Step 3 after you screw the cap back on the waste container.

## **Managing the Maintenance Reminder**

The maintenance reminder tracks the last maintenance date and initiates a reminder to complete maintenance for the following three items:

- Refill Deep Clean solution bottle (cleaning solution)
- Replace sheath fluid filter
- Replace sample peristaltic pump tubing

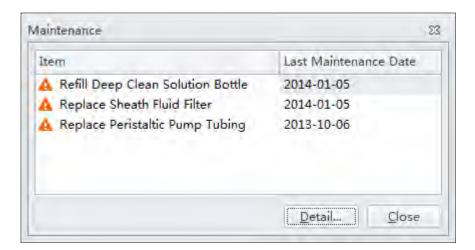
When reagents or parts have reached the designated use time limit in either days or number of uses,

the Maintenance Message icon Maintenance Message id Semi-automatic Sampler Sheath Waste appears in the right side of the status bar.

Select the Maintenance Message icon from the status bar to access the Maintenance window. The expired item appears with a warning triangle to the left of the item listed.

Or

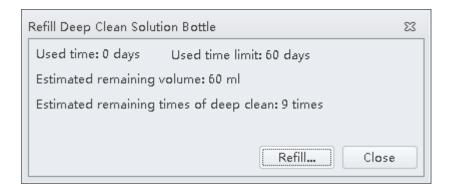
Select **Maintenance** in the Advanced menu. The Maintenance window appears. The expired item is displayed with a warning triangle to the left of the item listed.



- **2** Select the desired item to manage, then choose one of the following:
  - To manage refilling the Deep Clean solution bottle, go to Step 3.
  - To manage replacing the sheath filter, skip to Step 4.
  - To manage replacing the sample peristaltic pump tubing, skip to Step 5.

12-14 B49006AP

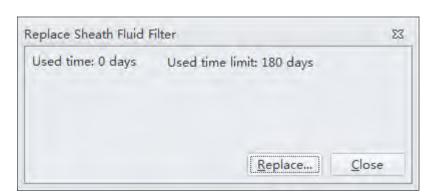
3 Select **Detail**. The Refill Deep Clean Solution Bottle window appears.



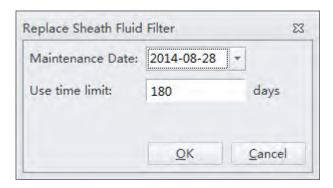
Select **Refill.** A pop-up window appears to reset the maintenance date as the current date that the maintenance was performed.



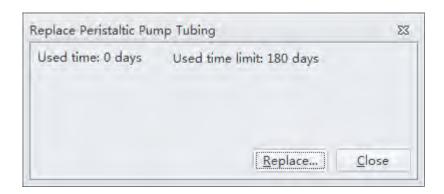
4 Select **Detail**. The Replace Sheath Fluid Filter window appears.



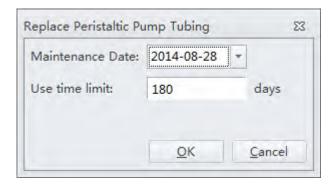
Select **Replace**. A pop-up window appears to reset the maintenance date as the current date that the maintenance was performed.



5 Select **Detail**. The Replace Peristaltic Pump Tubing window appears.



Select **Replace**. A pop-up window appears to reset the maintenance date as the current date that the maintenance was performed.



12-16 B49006AP

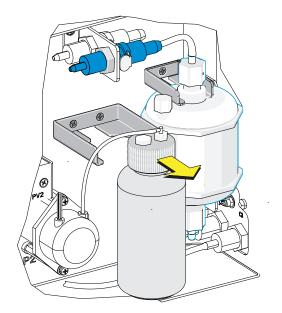
## **Adding the Deep Clean Solution**

Check occasionally whether the Deep Clean solution in the Deep Clean solution bottle is sufficient. Replace the Deep Clean solution when the maintenance reminder prompts you to do so.



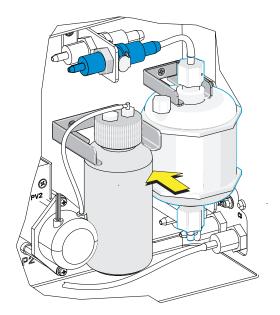
Risk of chemical injury from Contrad® 70 reagent. To avoid contact with the Contrad® 70 reagent, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

- 1 Make 60 mL of Deep Clean solution by mixing 30 mL of Contrad® 70 and 30 mL DI water in the Deep Clean solution bottle and swirl the solution gently to create the Deep Clean solution.
- **2** Verify that the Cytometer is in standby state or is turned off.
- 3 Remove the right-side cover of the instrument. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation.
- **4** Remove the Deep Clean solution bottle and open the cap.



**5** Add 60 mL Deep Clean solution to the bottle.

f 6 Tighten the cap, and attach the Deep Clean solution bottle to the bracket.



- **7** Reinstall the right-side cover (see Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation), and fasten the thumbscrews.
- **8** Reset the maintenance reminder tracker. Refer to Managing the Maintenance Reminder.

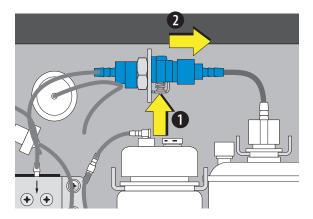
# Replacing the Sheath Fluid Filter

It is recommended to replace the sheath fluid filter every six months when the maintenance reminder prompts you to do so. The life of the filter is related to the quality of the sheath fluid used. If it is found that there are impurities in the light scatter pattern, replace the sheath fluid filter.

- Select **Standby** on the left of the screen to place the instrument in standby state, or shut off the Cytometer's power.
- Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation.

12-18 B49006AP

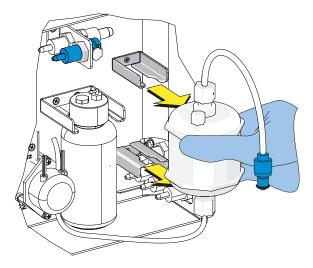
3 Press the spring piece on the quick connector and the Cytometer on the upper side of the filter, and disconnect the quick connector.



4 Repeat Step 3 for the quick connector behind the quick connector removed in the previous step.

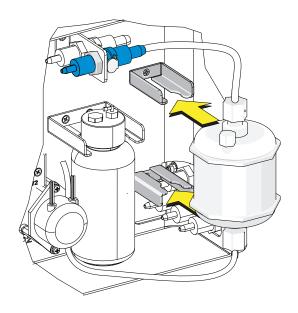
**NOTE** The spring is on the opposite side.

**5** Remove the sheath fluid filter from the bracket.

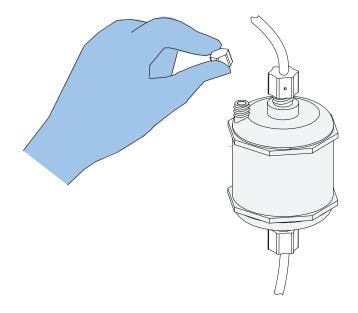


 ${f 6}$  Connect the new, unused filter using the quick connector springs.

**7** Attach the filter to the filter bracket.



**8** Remove the vent cap and set it aside.

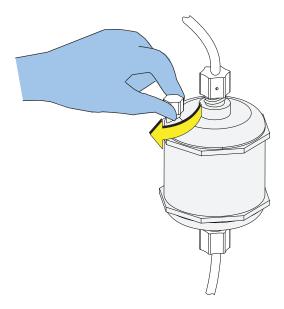


- **9** Turn on the Cytometer and open the software.
- 10 Select Prime in the Cytometer menu.

### **CAUTION**

Risk of instrument damage. If the vent cap is not sealed tightly, unstable flow rate and leakage of the sheath fluid can occur.

11 Observe the liquid level in the filter during the prime cycle. When the liquid level reaches the upper section of the filter, reinstall the vent cap to prevent air leakage.



- **12** Reinstall the right-side cover (see Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation) and lock the screw.
- **13** If the problem persists, contact us.
- **14** Run the system startup program. Refer to Running the System Startup Program [with the Single Tube Loader] in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- 15 Reset the maintenance reminder tracker. Refer to Managing the Maintenance Reminder.

B49006AP 12-21

## Replacing the Sample Probe and/or the Sample Peristaltic Pump Tubing





Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

**IMPORTANT** If you need to replace the single tube sample probe assembly and you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX instrument, pull the probe out of the CytoFLEX Sample Injection Mode Control Kit and push the new probe into place.

Beckman Coulter recommends replacing the tubing of the sample peristaltic pump every six months, or sooner. High sample volume, degradation of the stability of the sample flow, and increase of the CV may indicate the need to replace the tubing more frequently.

**NOTE** Ensure you replace the sample probe with a sample probe that has the same color jewel.

1 Place the instrument in standby state.

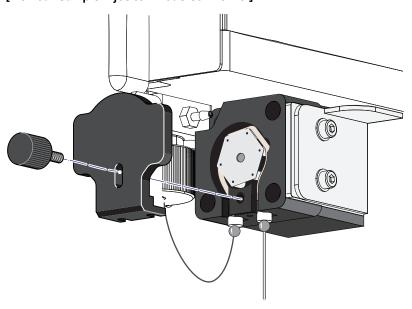
2 Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation.

**3** Remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation.

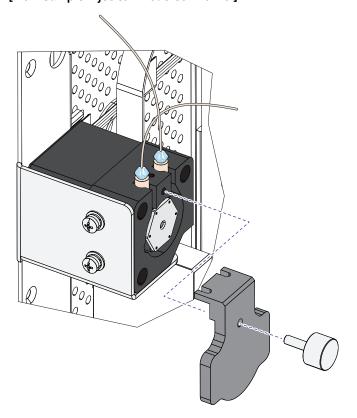
12-22 B49006AP

4 Remove the sample pump cover thumbscrew and the sample pump cover.

# [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]

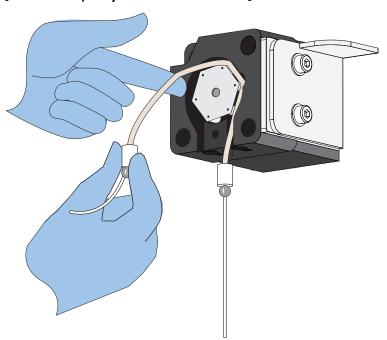


[With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]

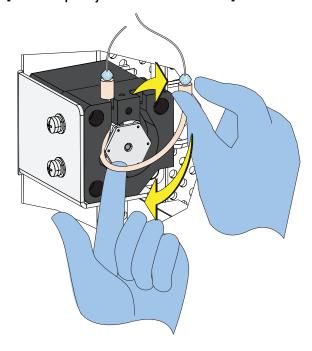


**5** Take out the sample peristaltic pump tubing.

# [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



[With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



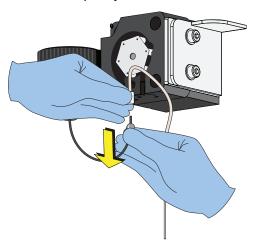
12-24 B49006AP

### **CAUTION**

Risk of optical misalignment. Removing the PEEK tubing from the bottom of the flow cell could cause misalignment of the optical components. Do not remove the PEEK tubing from the bottom of the flow cell.

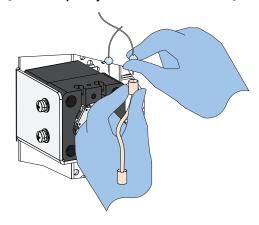
 $oldsymbol{6}$  Remove the sample PEEK tubing from the sample peristaltic pump tubing.

#### [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



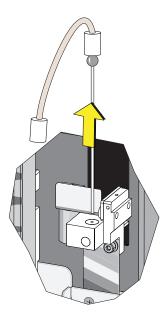
[Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Proceed to Step 7.

#### [With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]

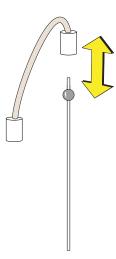


[With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Skip to Step 9.

[Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Lift the sample probe out of the wash station.



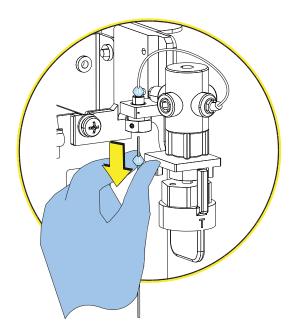
**8 [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]:** Remove the sample peristaltic pump tubing from the sample probe.



Skip to Step 10.

12-26 B49006AP

**9 [With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]:** Remove the sample probe from the metal block if you need replace the sample probe.



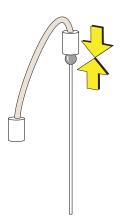
Proceed to Step 10.

**10** Dispose of the old sample probe and/or sample peristaltic pump tubing in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

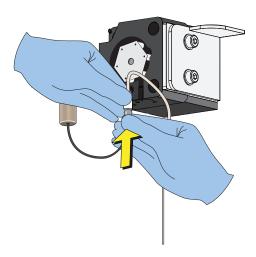
[Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Proceed to Step 11.

[With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Skip to Step 13.

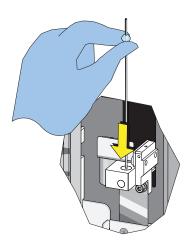
**11** [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Connect the sample peristaltic pump tubing to the sample probe.



12 [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Connect the sample PEEK tubing to the sample peristaltic pump tubing.



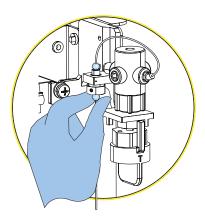
13 [With and Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Slide the sample probe into the wash station.



[Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Skip to Step 15. [With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Proceed to Step 14.

12-28 B49006AP

**14** [With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Connect the sample probe to the metal block.

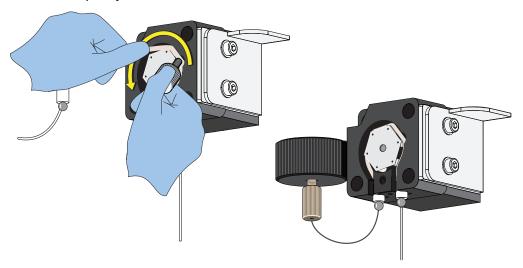


Proceed to Step 15.

15 Install the sample peristaltic pump tubing, taking care not to use any sharp tools, ensuring that the tube is fully inserted into the groove.

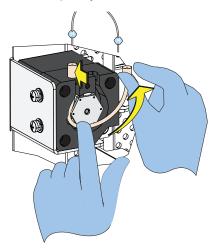
**NOTE** Use the sample pump cover thumbscrew to insert the sample peristaltic pump tubing into the groove while rotating the sample pump.

#### [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



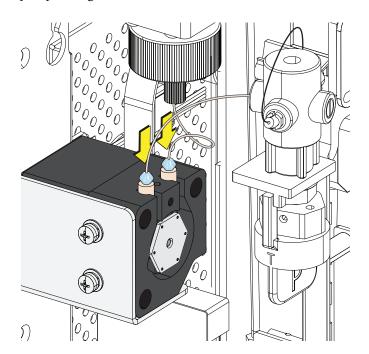
[Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Skip to Step 17.

[With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



[With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Proceed to Step 16.

**16** [With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Connect the PEEK tubing to the sample peristaltic pump tubing.

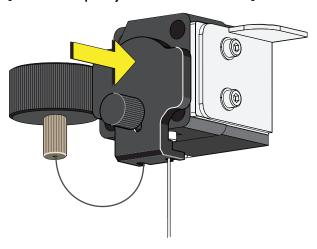


Proceed to Step 17.

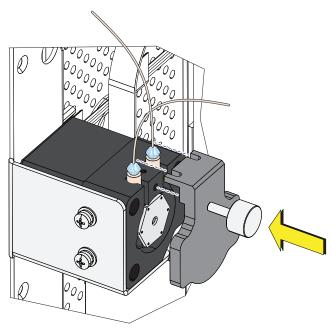
12-30 B49006AP

# **17** Install the sample pump cover.

#### [Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



#### [With Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]



**NOTE** To ensure the proper placement of the sample probe, push the sample pump cover up while installing the thumbscrew.

[With and Without Sample Injection Mode Control Kit]: Proceed to Step 18.

**18** Reinstall the right-side cover (see Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation), and lock with the screw.

B49006AP 12-31

## Replacing the Sample Probe Assembly [With Plate Loader]



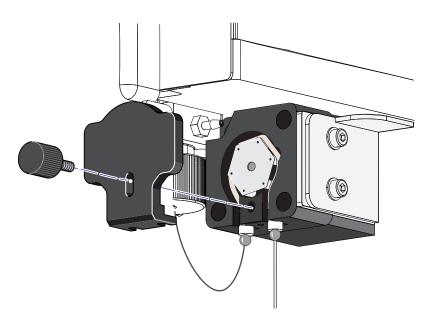


**IMPORTANT** If you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX flow cytometer, contact us to replace the sample probe assembly.



Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

- 1 Turn the Cytometer's main power switch off.
- **2** Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 3 Remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 4 Remove the sample pump cover thumbscrew and the sample pump cover.

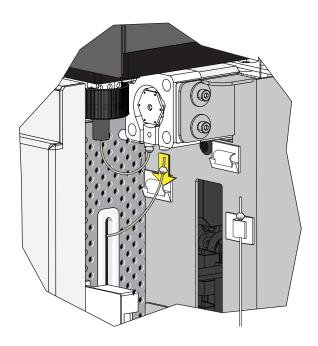


12-32 B49006AP

# **!** CAUTION

Risk of optical misalignment. Removing the PEEK tubing from the bottom of the flow cell could cause misalignment of the optical components. Do not remove the PEEK tubing from the bottom of the flow cell.

**5** Remove the plate loader PEEK tubing from the sample peristaltic pump tubing.

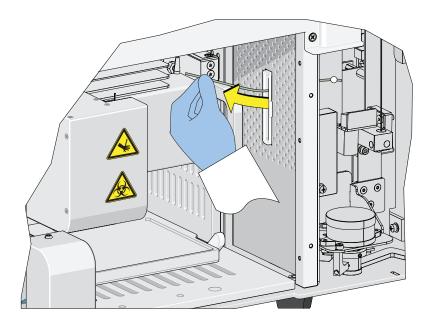


B49006AP 12-33

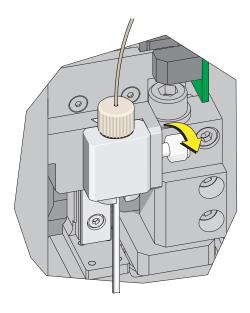
# **!** CAUTION

The plate loader PEEK tubing can be deformed, which could affect sample flow. When routing the plate loader PEEK tubing to and from the Sample Station, be careful not to pinch, crimp, stretch, or break the tubing.

**6** Pull the plate loader PEEK tubing through the slot so the tubing sits inside the instrument.

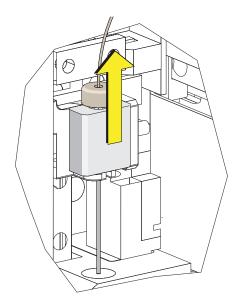


7 Loosen the white plastic thumbscrew behind the plate loader sample probe.

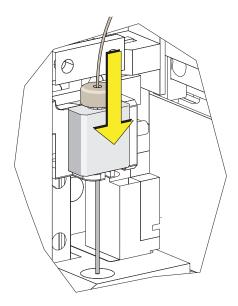


12-34 B49006AP

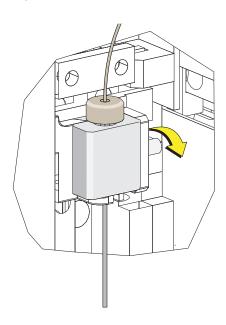
8 Lift the plate loader sample probe assembly straight up to remove it from the probe holder.



**9** Align the tongue on the plate loader sample probe assembly with the groove in the probe holder and slide the probe down until it is flush with the probe holder.



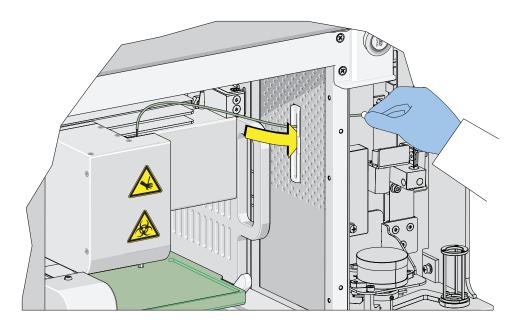
**10** Tighten the white plastic thumbscrew.



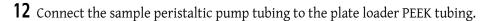
# **CAUTION**

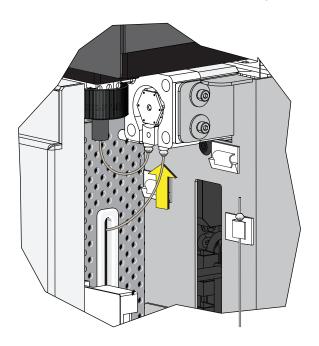
The plate loader PEEK tubing can be deformed which could affect sample flow. When routing the plate loader PEEK tubing to and from the Sample Station, be careful not to pinch, crimp, stretch, or break the tubing.

 $11 \ \ \text{Slide the new plate loader PEEK tubing through the slot into the single tube sample station area.}$ 

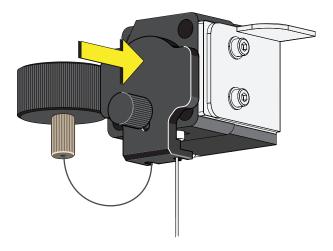


12-36 B49006AP





**13** Install the sample pump cover.



**NOTE** To ensure the proper placement of the sample probe, push the sample pump cover up while installing the thumbscrew.

- **14** Reinstall the right-side cover (refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures), and lock with the screw.
- **15** Close the top cover.

**16** Turn the Cytometer's main power switch on.

# Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader]







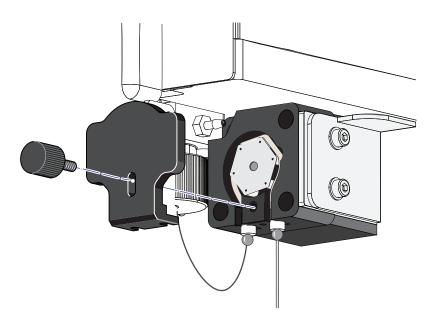
Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately.

**NOTE** If you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX flow cytometer, refer to Switching the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob] in APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit for instructions on switching between the single tube mode and the plate loader mode.

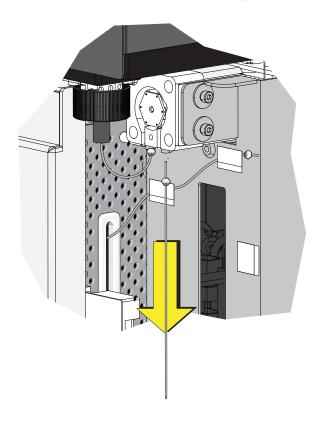
- Switch to the Plate Loader sample injection mode. Refer to Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- **2** Lift the top cover.
- Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 4 Remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

12-38 B49006AP

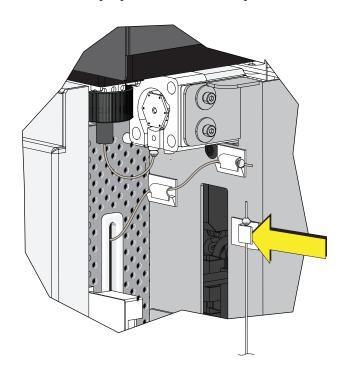
**5** Remove the sample pump cover thumbscrew and the sample pump cover.



**6** Remove the sample probe from the single tube sample station.



Place the sample probe in the white clip located on the right side of the sample station.

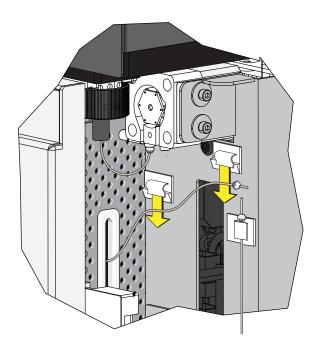


12-40 B49006AP

# **!** CAUTION

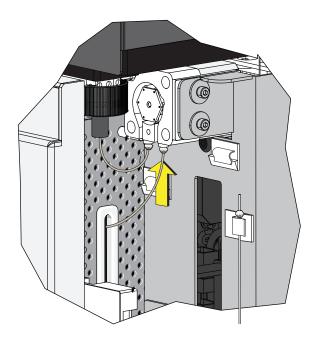
The plate loader PEEK tubing can be deformed which could affect sample flow. When removing the plate loader PEEK tubing from the white clips, be careful not to pinch, crimp, stretch, or break the tubing.

**8** Remove the plate loader PEEK tubing from the two white clips located at the top of the sample station.

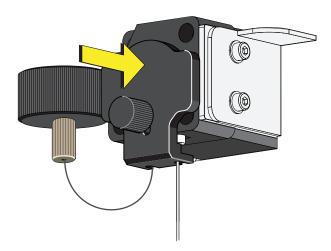


B49006AP 12-41

**9** Connect the plate loader PEEK tubing to the sample peristaltic pump tubing.



**10** Reinstall the sample pump cover.



**NOTE** To ensure the proper placement of the sample probe, push the sample pump cover up while installing the thumbscrew.

- 11 Reinstall the right-side cover (refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures), and lock with the screw.
- **12** Close the top cover.

12-42 B49006AP

**13** Turn the Cytometer's main power switch on.

# Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader]







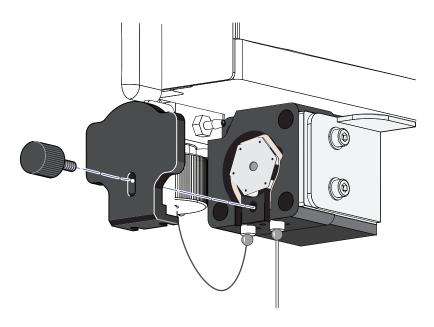
Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately.

**NOTE** If you have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX flow cytometer, refer to Switching the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob] in APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit for instructions on switching between the single tube mode and the plate loader mode.

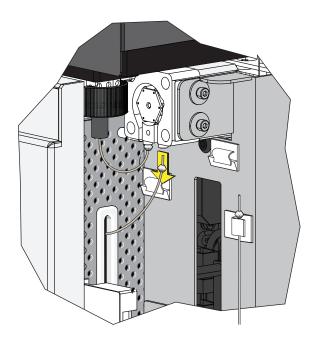
- 1 Switch to either the Semi-Automatic or manual sample injection mode. Refer to Selecting the Proper Sample Injection Mode in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- **2** Lift the top cover.
- 3 Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- 4 Remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

B49006AP 12-43

**5** Remove the sample pump cover thumbscrew and the sample pump cover.



**6** Remove the plate loader PEEK tubing from the sample peristaltic pump tubing.

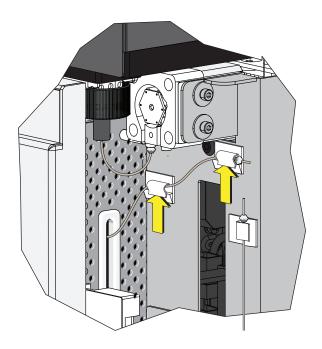


12-44 B49006AP

# **!** CAUTION

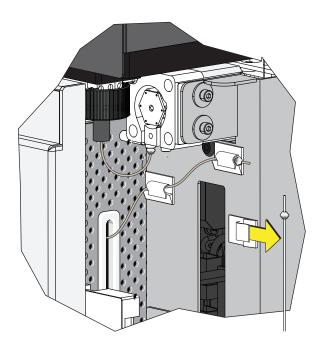
The plate loader PEEK tubing can be deformed, which could affect sample flow. When placing the plate loader PEEK tubing in the white clips, be careful not to pinch, crimp, stretch, or break the tubing.

**7** Place the plate loader PEEK tubing in the two white clips located at the top of the sample station.

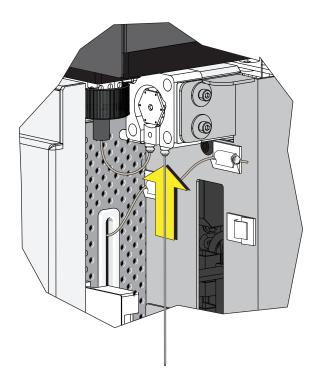


B49006AP 12-45

**8** Remove the sample probe from the white clip located on the right side of the sample station.



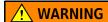
**9** Connect the sample probe to the sample peristaltic pump tubing.



12-46 B49006AP

**10** Run Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.

# Inspecting the Liquid Flow Path for Leaks



The liquid flow tubing can aged and cracked or the connector can be loosened. Liquid leakage can lead to biological harm. To reduce occurrence of such problems, carry out liquid flow tubing inspection every six months and ensure that the Fluidics module functions without any leaks. If any leaks are found when using the Cytometer, stop the experiment immediately and look for the source of the leak.

- 1 Remove the right-side cover of the instrument. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation.
- **2** Perform instrument initialization to enable the sheath fluid to flow. Refer to Initializing the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- 3 Check the connectors and tubes in the Fluidics module, and check whether any liquid leaks out.
- 4 Check the sheath fluid, backflush, and waste liquid connector on the back of the Cytometer, and check whether any liquid leaks out.
- **5** Place the instrument in standby state, complete the priming procedure, and check whether the Fluidics module has any liquid leakage.
- **6** If any liquid leaks out and the point of liquid leakage is from the filter, try to tighten the filter connector and check again. If the problem persists, replace the sheath fluid filter.
- 7 If any liquid leaks out from any other connector or tube, stop running the instrument and contact us.

B49006AP 12-47

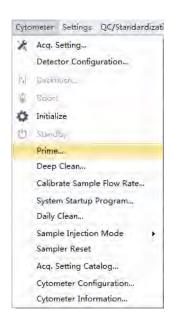
#### **Priming the Flow Cell**

Priming of the flow cell is required when:

- The instrument is not used for a long period of time.
- The sheath fluid is refilled.
- The instrument is being used for the first time.
- The signal of the instrument is poor or the signal drifts.
- The sheath filter is replaced.
- 1 Ensure that the instrument is in standby state.

**NOTE** If the instrument is not already in the standby state, select **Standby** from the Cytometer Menu or select **Standby** in the Data Acquisition Control screen.

2 Select **Prime** from the Cytometer Menu to prime the flow cell. Wait for the beep and for the Instructions window to close.



Otherwise, look for the status bar to display that priming has completed.

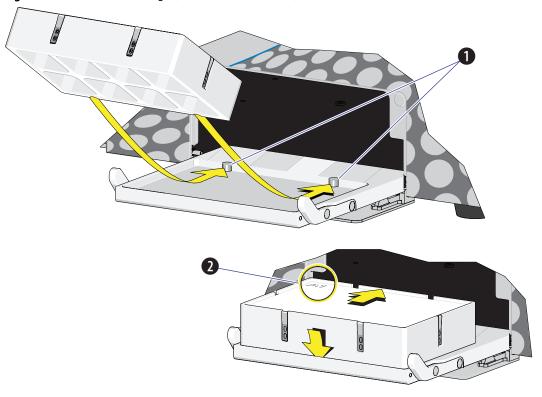


**3** Run Daily Clean to clean the sample line. Refer to Daily Clean in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures

12-48 B49006AP

# **Replacing the Plate Holder [With Plate Loader]**

Figure 12.1 Plate Holder Stage (Standard Plate Loader)



- 1. Pins
- 2. Position A1

Figure 12.2 Plate Holder Stage (Plate Loader DW)

- 1. Position A1
- 2. Spring lock



The plate holder must be secured tightly to the plate holder stage with position A1 located in the top, left corner of the plate holder stage (refer to Figure 12.1 and Figure 12.2) to prevent instrument damage.

Slide the notches on the bottom of the plate holder (refer to Figure 1.17) over the pins (refer to Figure 12.1, and Figure 12.2).

12-50 B49006AP

12-51

### Plate Loader Module Removal and Reinstallation [With Plate Loader]



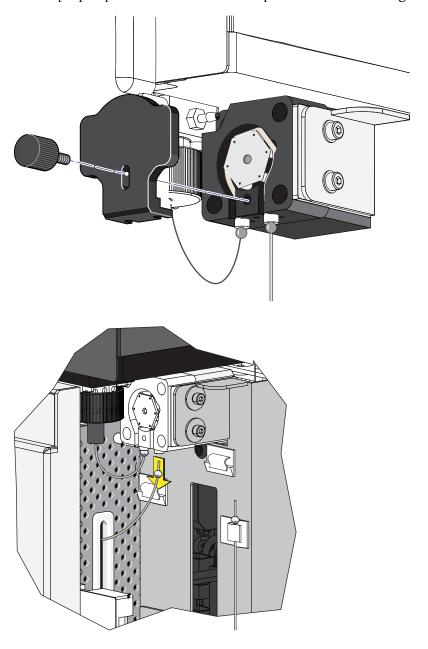


Risk of contamination from biohazardous material. Always wear PPE when performing this procedure as you can contact components with blood residue.

#### Removal

- 1 Power down the instrument and disconnect the power cable from the wall.
- 2 Lift the top cover and remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation.
- **3** Place absorbent material on the stage in the Plate Loader module.

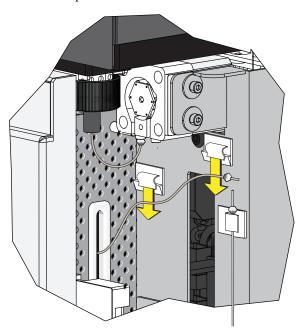
- 4 In the Sample Station, disconnect that end of the plate loader PEEK tubing.
  - If the plate loader PEEK tubing is attached to the sample peristaltic pump tubing, remove the sample pump cover and disconnect the plate loader PEEK tubing.



12-52 B49006AP

12-53

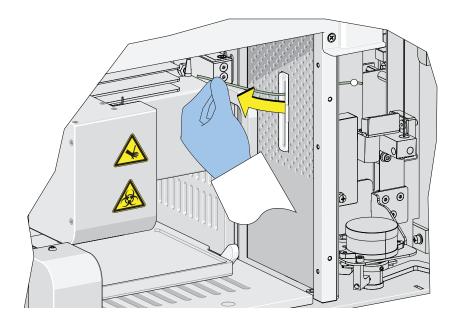
• If the plate loader PEEK tubing is in the plate loader PEEK tubing clips, remove the tubing from the clips.



### **CAUTION**

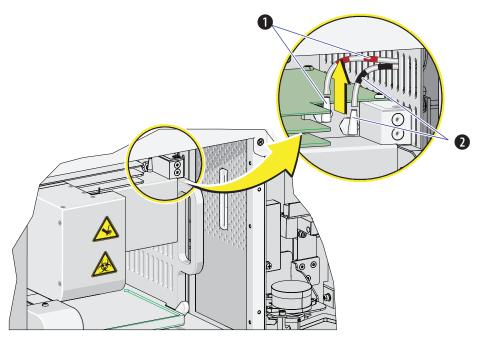
The PEEK tubing can be deformed which could affect sample flow. When routing the Plate Loader PEEK tubing to and from the Sampling Station, be careful not to pinch, crimp, stretch, or break the tubing.

**5** Pull the plate loader PEEK tubing through the slot so the tubing sits inside the instrument.



Remove the red and black marked tubes that are attached to the left and right connectors in the Plate Loader module, respectively, as shown in Figure 12.3.

Figure 12.3 Removing the Tubings from the Fluidics Module to the Plate Loader

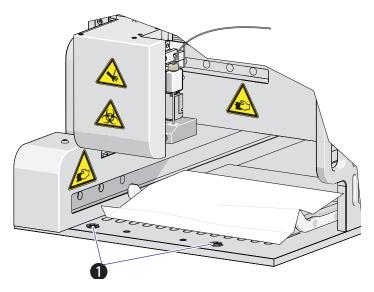


- 1. Red
- 2. Black

12-54 B49006AP

Remove the two countersunk M4  $\times$  10 Phillips-head screws in the Plate Loader module. Refer to Figure 12.4.

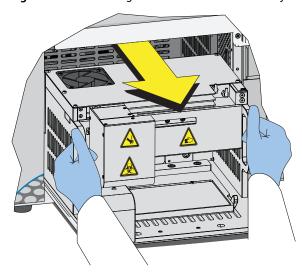
Figure 12.4 Plate Loader Module Securing Screws



1. Securing screws

8 Slide the Plate Loader module out of the Cytometer. Refer to Figure 12.5.

Figure 12.5 Removing the Plate Loader from the Cytometer

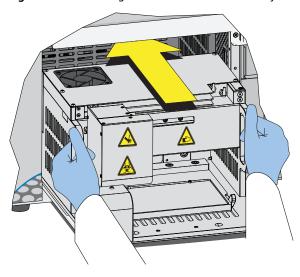


#### Installation

1 Remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation.

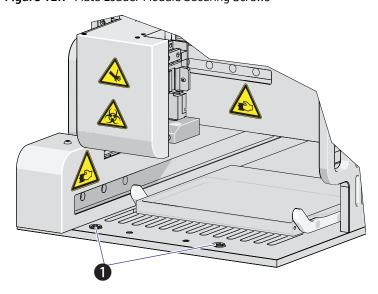
- Remove the right-side cover. Refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation.
- 3 Slide the Plate Loader module in to the Cytometer. Refer to Figure 12.6.

Figure 12.6 Installing the Plate Loader in to the Cytometer



4 Install the two countersunk M4 x 10 Phillips-head screws in the Plate Loader module. Refer to Figure 12.7.

Figure 12.7 Plate Loader Module Securing Screws

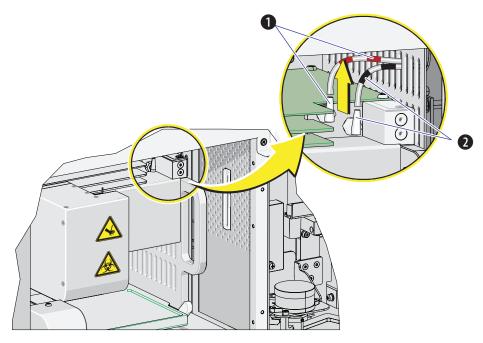


1. Securing screws

12-56 B49006AP

Install the red and black marked tubings that are attached to the left and right connectors in the Plate Loader module, respectively, as shown in Figure 12.8.

Figure 12.8 Connecting the Tubings from the Fluidics Module to the Plate Loader

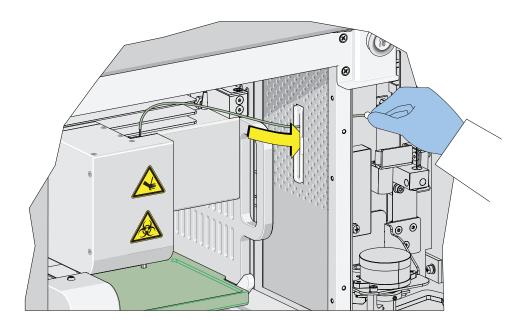


- 1. Red
- 2. Black

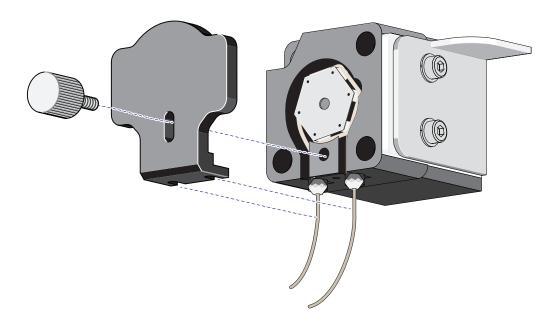
## **<u>A</u> CAUTION**

The PEEK tubing can be deformed, which could affect sample flow. When routing the Plate Loader PEEK tubing to and from the Sampling Station, be careful not to pinch, crimp, stretch, or break the tubing.

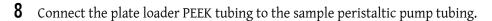
6 Slide the new plate loader PEEK tubing through the slot into the single tube sample station area.

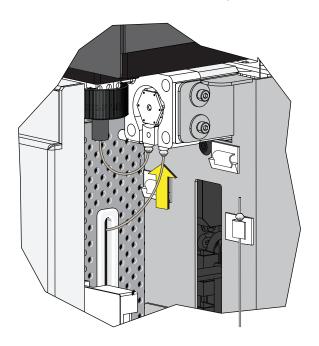


**7** Remove the sample pump cover thumbscrew and the sample pump cover.

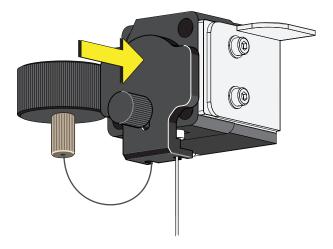


12-58 B49006AP





**9** Reinstall the sample pump cover.



**NOTE** To ensure the proper placement of the sample probe, push the sample pump cover up while installing the thumbscrew.

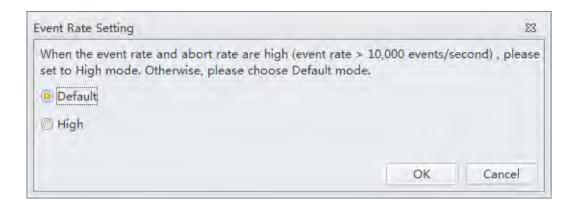
- **10** Replace the right-side cover (refer to Right-Side Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures), and lock with the screw.
- 11 Replace the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation.

- **12** Close the top cover.
- **13** Turn the Cytometer's main power switch on.
- **14** Verify that the system is operating correctly by running QC in the Plate Loader mode. Refer to Preparing the QC Sample [With Plate Loader] and Collecting QC Data [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.

### **Changing the Event Rate Setting**

The Event Rate Setting adjusts the collection setting around signal measurement so that the system is able to optimize the acquisition of events ensuring optimal sensitivity and abort rates when acquiring at higher event rates.

1 Select **Event Rate Setting** in the Advanced menu. The Event Rate Setting window appears.



2 Select **High** if the event rate is >10,000 events/second.

Or

Select **Default** if the event rate is <10,000 events/second.

3 Select ox.

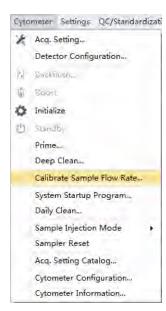
12-60 B49006AP

## Nonscheduled Replacement/Adjustment

### **Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate**

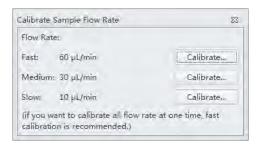
Calibrate the sample flow rate:

- After replacing the sample peristaltic pump tubing.
- If a precise volumetric measurement is required.
   The accuracy of concentration calculations can be affected by the sample flow rate.
- 1 Verify that the instrument is in the initialized state.
- 2 Select Calibrate Sample Flow Rate in the Cytometer menu.

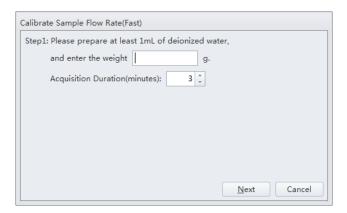


**3** Select the flow rate to be calibrated.

If you want to calibrate all flow rates at once, fast calibration is recommended. The rate selected in the Calibrate Sample Flow Rate window overrides the rate selected in the Acquisition window.



4 Prepare one sample tube with 1 mL of clean deionized water then use a calibrated analytical balance to measure the weight of the prepared sample tube. Record the weight and enter it into the software.

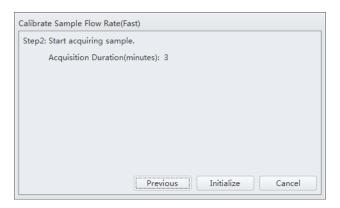


**NOTE** The weight section accepts up to four decimal places.

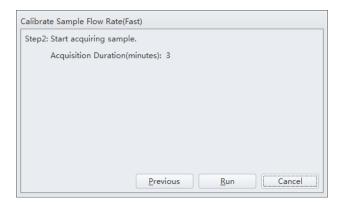
5 Select **Next** and put the sample tube in the sample loading position (see Figure 1.12).

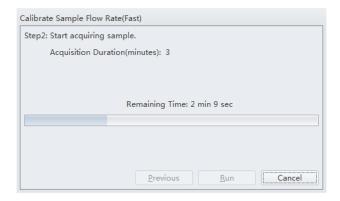
12-62 B49006AP

**6** Select **Initialize** to start the sample run.

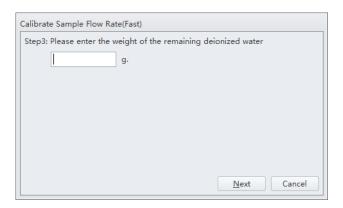


7 Select **Run** to begin acquiring the sample.

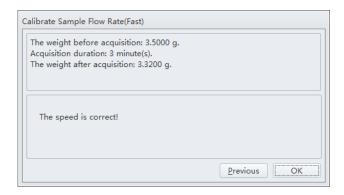




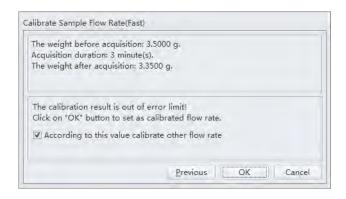
Wait for the sample run to finish, remove the sample tube, and use the analytical balance to measure the weight and record the value.



9 Select Next to determine if the results fall within the acceptable range.
If the results fall within the acceptable range, the current setting is kept.



If deviation occurs, the setting is automatically corrected.



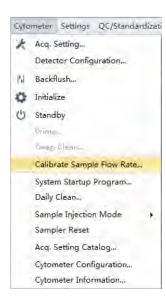
12-64 B49006AP

### **Calibrating the Sample Flow Rate [With Plate Loader]**

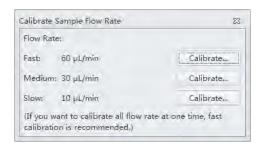
Calibrate the sample flow rate:

- After replacing the sample peristaltic pump tubing.
- If a precise volumetric measurement is required.

  The accuracy of concentration calculations can be affected by the sample flow rate.
- 1 Verify that the instrument is in the initialized state.
- 2 Select Calibrate Sample Flow Rate in the Cytometer menu. The plate loader automatically ejects the plate holder stage.



3 Select the sampling speed that needs to be calibrated and select **Calibrate**. The Calibrate Sample Flow Rate window appears.



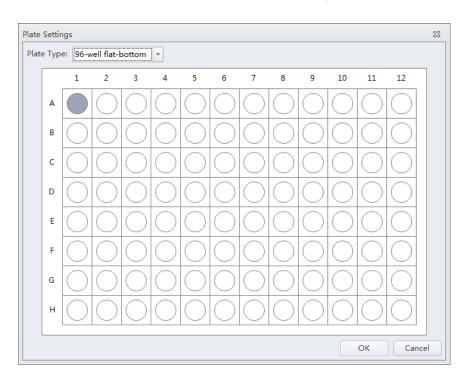


- **4** Follow the on-screen software prompts, then weigh the sample plate.
- **5** Enter the weight of the sample plate and set the acquisition time.

**NOTE** Do not exceed three minutes when using the fast sampling rate.

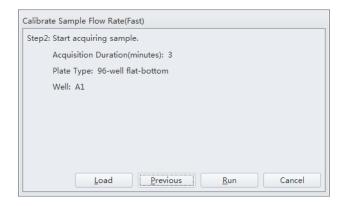


12-66 B49006AP



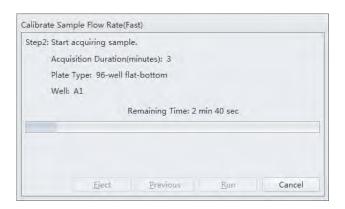
**6** Select **Plate Settings** to set the sample well and plate type.

- **7** Select **OK** to save the settings.
- 8 Select **Next** to proceed to the next step. The plate loader automatically ejects the plate holder stage.

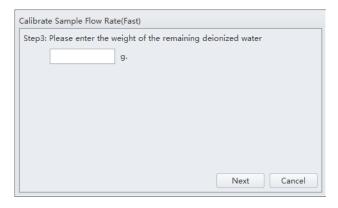


- **9** Place the sample plate onto the plate loader.
- **10** Verify the settings and select **Load** to load the plate.

**11** Select **Run**. The message *Please confirm that the correct plate is placed properly and press OK* appears. Select **OK**. The system begins acquiring the sample.

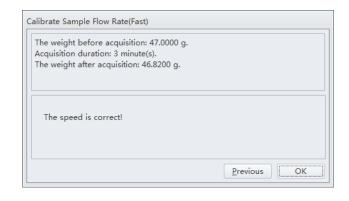


- 12 The plate loader automatically ejects the plate holder stage after the sample is acquired. Weigh the plate.
- 13 Enter the remaining weight value and select **Next** to confirm the calibration.



12-68 B49006AP

#### 14 Select ok.

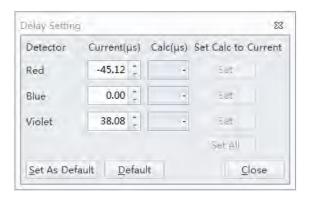


#### **Setting Laser Delay**

Laser delay is preset for QC. Only change the laser delay if the software prompts you that there is a difference in the actual delay and the default delay.



1 Select **Delay Setting** from the Advanced menu. The Delay Setting window appears.



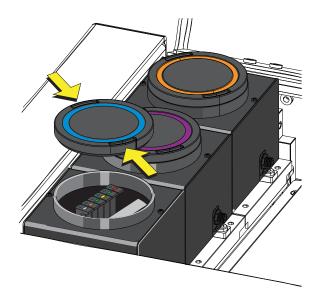
- **2** Set the current to the actual delay for the specified detector stated in the error message received.
- 3 Select Set as Default.

4 Select Close.

### **Replacing the Optical Filter**

When the optical filter is damaged or it is required to use an optical filter with a non-standard wavelength, you must replace the optical filter yourself. For the specific part number of the optical filter, consult your Beckman Coulter Representative or your local dealer.

- 1 Confirm that the instrument is in the standby state or that the instrument is turned off.
- $\mathbf{2}$  Confirm the laser corresponds to the channel in which the optical filter is to be replaced.
- **3** Open the top cover of the instrument.
- **4** Press the spring piece of the WDM cap corresponding to the laser, and open the WDM cap.



12-70 B49006AP

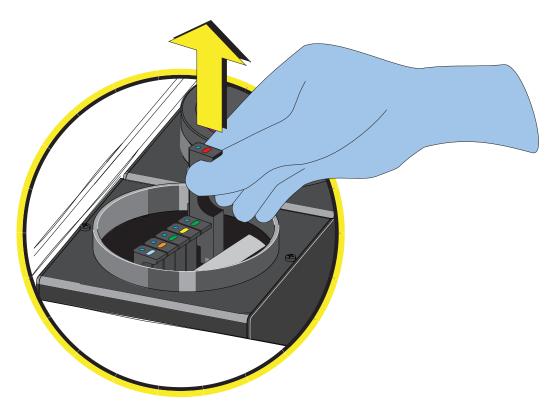
#### **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to the optical filter. Do not touch the optical filter glass piece. Touching the optical filter glass piece can obscure and/or scratch the optical filter glass piece.

#### **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to the optical filter. Pull the filter straight up when removing it from the WDM. Removing the filter at an angle could chip the edge of the filter glass.

**5** Use vertical force to remove the optical filter to be replaced, and note the color identification and wavelength identification on the optical filter bracket.



### **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to the optical filter. Push the filter straight down when inserting it into the WDM. Inserting the filter at an angle could chip the edge of the filter glass.

**6** Insert the optical filter to be installed vertically into the corresponding position, taking care to align the wavelength identification with the left, and that the bracket is inserted into the bottom.

- 7 Close the WDM cap and the instrument top cover.
- **8** Turn on the Cytometer and open the software.
- 9 Select **Detector Configuration** in the Cytometer menu and create a new instrument configuration based on the settings of the new optical filter. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.

Set this new configuration as the current configuration.

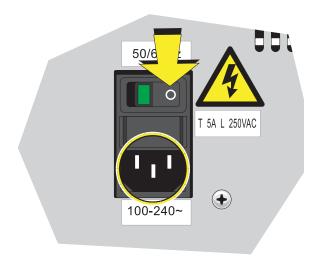
#### Replacing the Fuse

Use a 5 A, time delay, T 5 AL, 250 VAC fuse.



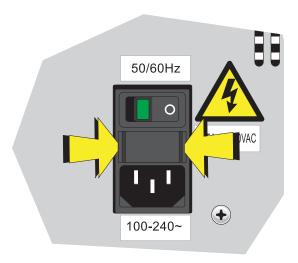
Risk of personal injury. A shock hazard exists if the power cable is connected. Turn off the Cytometer and disconnect the primary power cable before performing these procedures.

1 Turn off the Cytometer, and disconnect the power cable.



12-72 B49006AP

**2** Press both sides of the fuse holder of the instrument inwards using a flat head screwdriver, and pull out the fuse holder.



**IMPORTANT** Select well-performing products that comply with the specifications required, to ensure that the instrument can function normally and safely.

Check whether the fuse installed is blown, and replace the blown fuse with a new one.

The specifications of the fuse required are: T 5 AL 250 VAC, delay blow fuse, 5A, 250 VAC, 5 x 20 mm. Beckman Coulter recommends using SCHURTER 0034.3124.



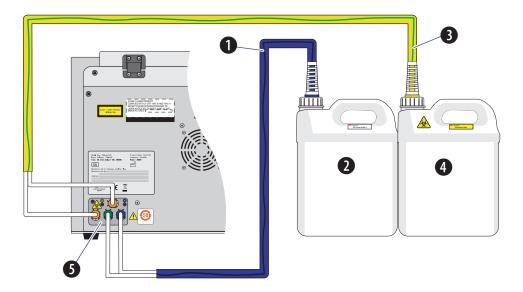
**4** Insert the fuse holder.

**5** Reconnect the power cable.

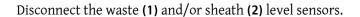
### Replacing the Sheath Fluid Harness and/or Waste Harness

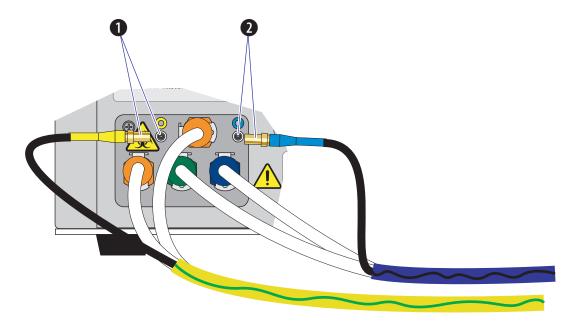
Replace the sheath fluid harness and/or the waste harness if you have a faulty sheath fluid sensor and/or waste sensor.

- 1 Confirm that the instrument is turned off or is in the standby state.
- **2** Remove sheath and/or waste pickup tubing from the appropriate container.
- Disconnect the blue harness (1) from the sheath fluid container (2) and/or the yellow harness (3) from the waste container (4) from the fluid connector panel (5) on the back right corner of the instrument according to the color code.

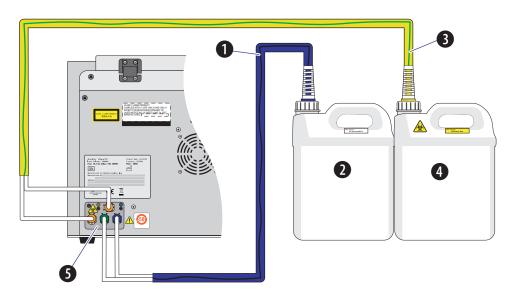


12-74 B49006AP

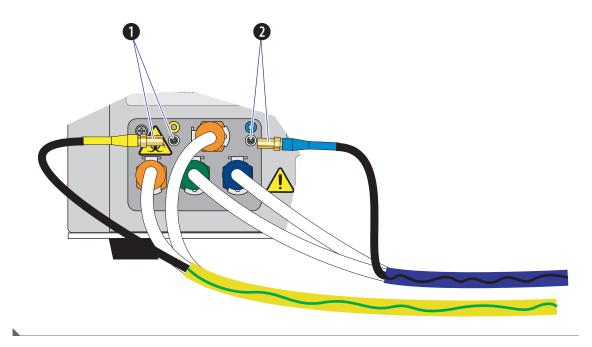




- **4** Dispose of the sheath fluid harness and/or the waste harness according to your laboratory procedures.
- **5** Insert the new sheath and/or waste pickup tubing into the appropriate container.
- 6 Connect the blue harness (1) from the sheath fluid container (2) and/or the yellow harness (3) from the waste container (4) to the fluid connector panel (5) on the back right corner of the instrument according to the color code.



Connect the waste (1) and/or sheath (2) level sensors.



#### **Changing Sample Mixing and Backflush Settings**





## **MARNING**

Risk of biohazardous contamination. Enabling sample mixing for 1.5-mL and 2-mL sample tubes in the semi-automatic sample injection mode can result in sample splashing. Exceeding 300- $\mu$ L sample volume when using 1.5-mL and/or 2-mL sample tubes can also result in sample splashing. Disable sample mixing in the semi-automatic sample injection mode when using 1.5-mL and 2-mL sample tubes and do not exceed 300- $\mu$ L sample volume.

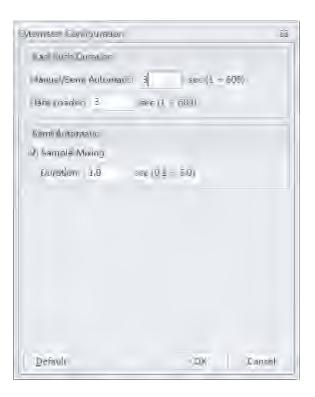
The sample mixer can be enabled or disabled if necessary. The sample mixing duration can also be increased or decreased if necessary.

Whenever a sample is likely to leave residue or cause contamination, the backflush time can be increased to reduce cross contamination.

12-76 B49006AP

<sup>1</sup> Open the CytExpert software and confirm that the instrument is connected. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

Select Cytometer Configuration in the Cytometer menu. The Cytometer Configuration window appears.



**3** Select the Sample Mixing checkbox to enable sample mixing.

Or

Deselect the Sample Mixing checkbox to disable sample mixing.

**4** Change the sample mixing duration to the desired time.

**NOTE** The default setting is 1 second. Select **Default** to set the Cytometer configuration settings back to the factory default settings.

- Change the backflush duration to the desired time for either the Manual/Semi-Automatic sample injection mode or the Plate Loader sample injection mode depending on the current sample injection mode selected.
  - **NOTE** The default setting is 3 seconds without the Sample Injection Control Kit installed or 4 seconds with the Sample Injection Control Kit installed. Select **Default** to set the Cytometer configuration settings back to the factory default settings.
  - **NOTE** The default setting is 3 seconds without the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed or 4 seconds [CytoFLEX and CytoFLEX S] or 6 seconds [CytoFLEX LX] with the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed. Select **Default** to set the Cytometer configuration settings back to the factory default settings.

**6** Select **o**K.

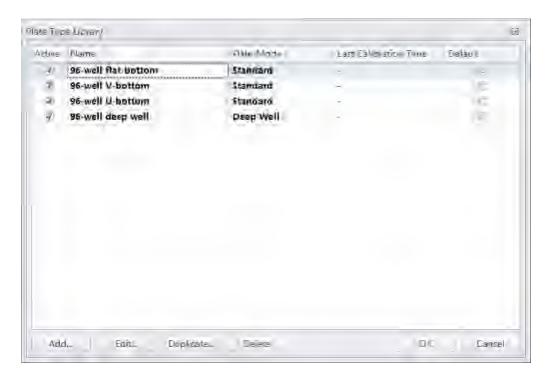
# **Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader]**

Use the following procedure to calibrate the plate position and the sample probe position:

- Upon installation
- After a new plate type is defined for first use
- After changing plate manufacturers of the same previously calibrated plate type
- When optimizing plate performance
- Remove the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

12-78 B49006AP

3 Select Plate Type Library in the Advanced menu. The plate loader automatically ejects the plate holder stage and the Plate Type Library window appears.

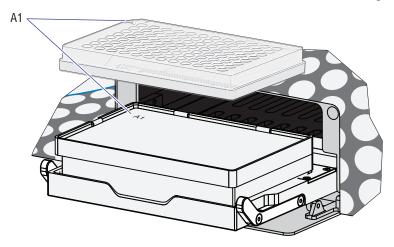


**NOTE** The 96-well deep well plate is only available for use if the Plate Loader DW is installed.

[Standard 96-Well Plate]: Proceed to Step 4. [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Skip to Step 5.

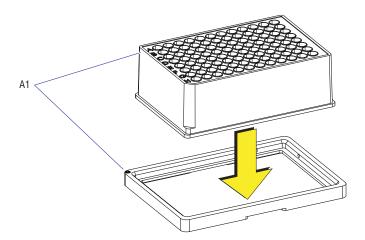
**4 [Standard 96-Well Plate]**: Select the plate type and place the plate on the plate holder. Skip to Step 11.





**NOTE** Ensure plate well A1 aligns with position A1.

- **5 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]:** Select the 96-Well Deep Well plate type.
- **6 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]:** Place a 96-well deep well plate into the calibration frame.

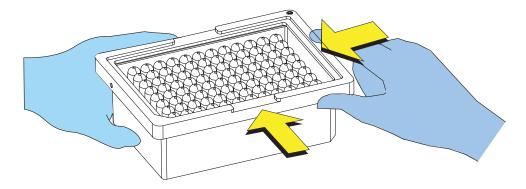


**NOTE** Ensure plate well A1 aligns with position A1.

**NOTE** The calibration frame and the transparent plate are used to assist the calibration in X-axis and Y-axis. They are delivered together with the Plate Loader DW.

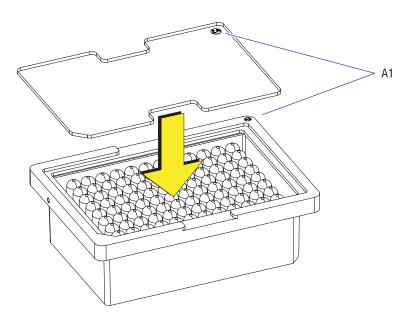
12-80 B49006AP

**7 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]:** Turn the calibration frame together with the deep well plate upside down. Push the right corner of the frame into place against the lower right corner of the plate.



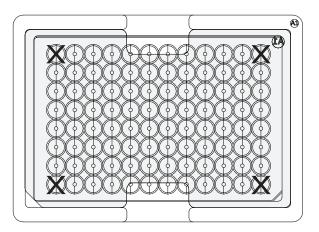
**NOTE** Ensure the deep well plate is correctly placed into the calibration frame.

**8 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]**: Place the transparent plate on the frame.

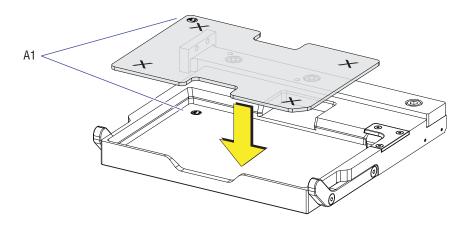


**NOTE** Ensure the A1 of the transparent plate aligns with position well A1.

**9 [96-Well Deep Well Plate Shown]:** Mark the center position of well A1, A12, H1, H12 on the transparent plate.



10 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Place the transparent plate on the plate holder stage.

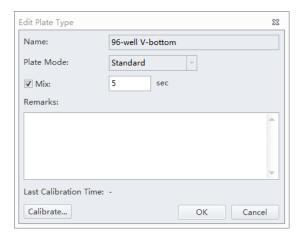


**NOTE** Ensure plate well A1 aligns with position A1.

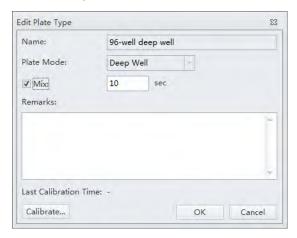
11 Select **Edit** to access the calibrate icon. The Edit Plate Type window appears.

12-82 B49006AP

#### [Standard 96-Well Plate]



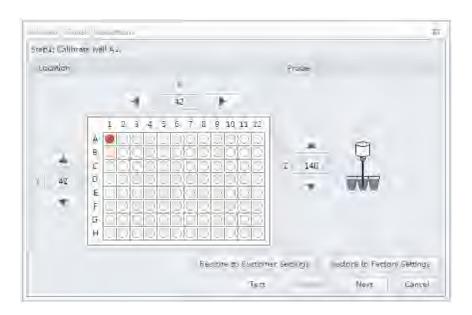
#### [96-Well Deep Well Plate]



**NOTE** You can access the calibrate icon by either adding a plate or duplicating a plate. Refer to Plate Type Library in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

**12** Set the Mix settings.

**13** Select **Calibrate**. The message *Please confirm that the plate is placed properly and Press Ok.* appears. Select **OK**. The plate loader loads the plate holder stage and the sample probe moves to the sample aspiration position of well A1.



[Standard 96-Well Plate]: Proceed to Step 14. [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Skip to Step 15.



Risk of instrument damage. Do not crash the probe into the bottom of the plate as this will cause irreparable damage to the probe. Move the probe one step at a time when lowering the probe on the Z-axis toward the bottom of the plate. You will hear a click when the probe makes contact with the bottom of the well, this is the extreme position for the Z-axis of the probe. Do not move the probe any lower after you hear the click.

**14** [Standard 96-Well Plate]: Select and or and to adjust the sample probe positions in the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

Ensure the sample probe is centered and touches the bottom of the well.

**NOTE** The sample probe should just make contact with the bottom of the well.

**NOTE** The X-axis arrows moves the sample probe well position left and right. The Y-axis arrows moves the sample probe well position forward and back. The Z-axis arrows moves the sample probe up and down.

Skip to Step 16.

12-84 B49006AP

15 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Select and or and to adjust the sample probe positions in the X-, and Y-axes.

Ensure the sample probe is centered on the mark of transparent plate.

**NOTE** The X-axis arrows moves the sample probe well position left and right. The Y-axis arrows moves the sample probe well position forward and back. The Z-axis arrows moves the sample probe up and down.

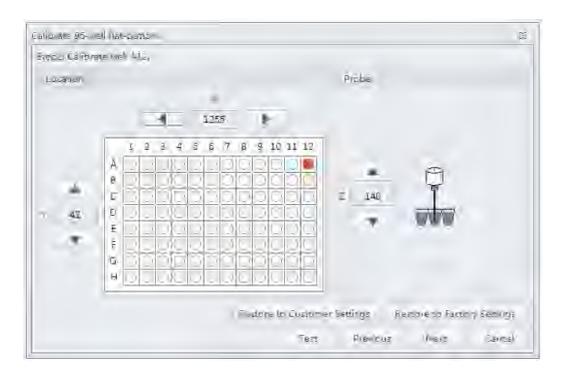
**16** Select **Test** to verify the sample probe position.

Listen for the click to ensure the probe has made contact with the bottom of the well. Readjust the sample probe position by moving the probe 3 steps up. This is the correct position for the Z-axis of the probe.

**NOTE** [Transparent Plate]: The sample probe cannot come in contact with the surface of the transparent plate in the Z-axis. This is normal. Do not adjust the sample probe positions in the X-axis. The probe position in the Z-axis will be calibrated using a deep well plate.

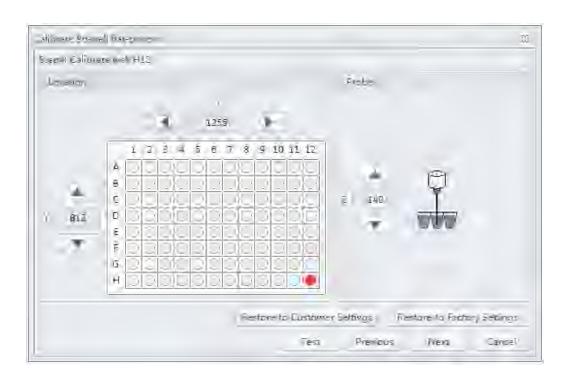
B49006AP 12-85

- 17 Select Next to move to the next well.
- **18** Repeat Steps 14-17 for wells A12, H1, and H12.





12-86 B49006AP



**19** Select **Next**. The calibration completion window appears.



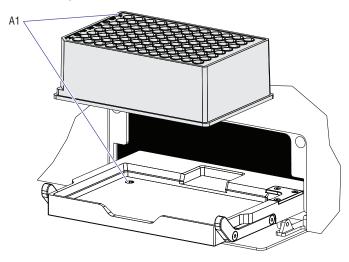
**20** [Standard 96-Well Plate]: Select Finish to save the settings and exit. Skip to Step 30.

**[96-Well Deep Well Plate]:** Select **Finish** to save the settings and exit. Continue to calibrate the probe position of Z-axis for the deep well plate. Proceed to Step 21.

B49006AP 12-87

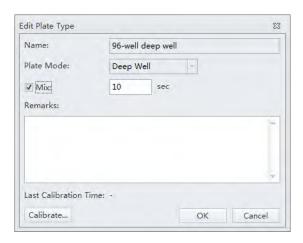
- **21** [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Remove the transparent plate from the plate holder stage.
- **22** [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Select the plate type which has already been calibrated on the X-axis and Y-axis above on the Plate Type Library window, and place the deep well plate on the plate holder stage.

#### [96-Well Deep Well Plate]



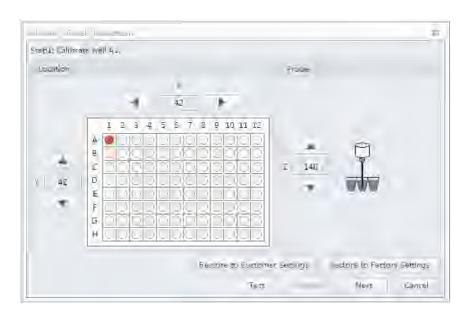
**NOTE** Ensure plate well A1 aligns with position A1.

**23 [96-Well Deep Well Plate]:** Select **Edit** to access the calibrate icon again. The Edit plate window appears.



12-88 B49006AP

**24** Select **Calibrate**. The message *Please confirm that the plate is placed properly and Press Ok.* appears. Select **OK**. The plate loader loads the plate holder stage and the sample probe moves to the sample aspiration position of well A1.



## **CAUTION**

Risk of instrument damage. Do not crash the probe into the bottom of the plate as this will cause irreparable damage to the probe. Move the probe one step at a time when lowering the probe on the Z-axis toward the bottom of the plate. You will hear a click when the probe makes contact with the bottom of the well, this is the extreme position for the Z-axis of the probe. Do not move the probe any lower after you hear the click.

**25** [96-well Deep Well Plate]: Select and to adjust the sample probe positions in the Z-axis.

Ensure the sample probe is centered and touches the bottom of the well.

**NOTE** The sample probe should just make contact with the bottom of the well.

**NOTE** The probe positions of X-axis and Y-axis have already been calibrated on the transparent plate. Do not continue to adjust the sample probe positions in X-axis and Y-axis.

**26** [Deep-96 Well Plate]: Select Test to verify the sample probe position.

Listen for the click to ensure the probe has made contact with the bottom of the well. Readjust the sample probe position by moving the probe 3 steps upper. This is the correct position for the Z-axis of the probe.

B49006AP 12-89

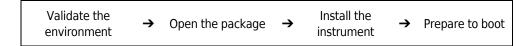
- **27** [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Select Next to move to the next well.
- **28** [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Repeat Steps 25-27 for wells A12, H1, and H12.
- **29** [96-Well Deep Well Plate]: Select Finish to save the settings and exit.
- **30** Reinstall the front cover. Refer to Front Cover Removal and Reinstallation in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

12-90 B49006AP

# Instrument Installation

#### **Overview**

**[CytoFLEX]:** Your instrument may have been shipped directly to your laboratory, in which case you will need to set up and connect the Cytometer and the Workstation. Refer to this chapter for the instrument installation procedure.



[CytoFLEX LX]: The CytoFLEX LX is installed by your Beckman Coulter Service Representative. Do not open the box or crate. Wait for a qualified Beckman Coulter Service Representative.

This chapter contains information on:

- Instrument Transportation and Storage
- Installation Environment Validation
- Unpacking the Instrument and Inspecting the Materials for Defects or Omissions [CytoFLEX]
- CytExpert Software Installation Options
- Installing the Software [CytoFLEX Platform]
- Upgrading the CytExpert Software
- Reinstalling the CytExpert Software

## **Instrument Transportation and Storage**

Refer to Preparing the Instrument for Transport or Storage in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures, prior to transportation or storage.

Attention to the following items is required when transporting or storing the instrument:

- Take caution to protect the instrument from exposure to rain or sunlight.
- Always place the instrument on a flat, stable surface, and take note of the symbol for this side up.
- Temperature range: see Temperature and Humidity.
- To prevent extrusion, the load on top cannot exceed 100 kg.
- CytoFLEX Cytometer net weight 23 kg, gross weight 27 kg; transport the instrument using only appropriate equipment so as to guard against personal injury.
- CytoFLEX LX Cytometer net weight 83 kg, gross weight 103 kg; transport the instrument using only appropriate equipment so as to guard against personal injury.

## **Installation Environment Validation**

**IMPORTANT** This instrument is intended for indoor use only.

Verify whether the installation environment satisfies the following requirements:

#### Worktable



Risk of instrument damage. Place the instrument on a level surface. Failing to do so places the system is in danger of toppling and can result in damage. Take all necessary precautions throughout the process of storing or transporting the instrument.

- The tabletop must be smooth and level.
- Minimum tabletop load bearing capacity [CytoFLEX]: 50 kg
- Minimum tabletop load bearing capacity [CytoFLEX LX]: 100 kg.
- The tabletop must not vibrate or shake.
- Minimum tabletop dimensions [CytoFLEX]: 120 cm x 80 cm; minimum vertical space above tabletop: 80 cm
- Minimum tabletop dimensions [CytoFLEX LX]: 200 cm x 80 cm; minimum vertical space above tabletop: 100 cm
- Position the instrument in such a manner that it will facilitate disconnection of the power cable at the instrument end.

## **Ventilation and Cleaning**

**IMPORTANT** If necessary, use ventilation equipment, but airflow must not be allowed to blow directly on the system, as it can affect the reliability of the data.

- Ensure that the working environment is well ventilated for proper heat dissipation.
- Maintain a clearance of at least 20 cm from the back of the instrument for heat dissipation.
- Keep the environment as dust free as possible.
- Avoid direct exposure to sunlight.
- Avoid placing near heat sources or exposing to drafts.
- Avoid corrosives or flammable gases.

A-2 B49006AP

#### **Power Source**



Risk of electric shock and/or instrument damage. Ensure that the power source is properly grounded. Improper grounding can cause electric shock and damage the system. Verify that the output voltage of the power outlet conforms to the system requirements and that a 5 A, time delay, T 5 AL 250 VAC fuse is installed. To prevent personal injury, Beckman Coulter recommends using a power source designed to protect against electrical shock.

### **CAUTION**

Possible instrument damage could occur if you use an extension cord or a power strip to connect the Cytometer. Always plug the Cytometer into a dedicated outlet with an isolated ground.

The power source requirements are as follows:

- This instrument has been tested to and meets all applicable requirements for CE Marking.
- This instrument complies with the emission and immunity requirements described in IEC 61326-1.
- This equipment has been designated and tested to CISPR 11 Class A. In a domestic environment it may cause radio interference, in which case, you may need to take measures to mitigate the interference.
- It is advised that the electromagnetic environment should be evaluated prior to operation of the device.
- Do not use this device in close proximity to sources of strong electromagnetic radiation (unshielded intentional RF sources), as these may interfere with the proper operation.
- 100-240 volts, 50/60 Hz, 3-wire power cable, well grounded.
- Amperage not less than 10 A.
- The system requires a well-grounded power outlet (150 VA normal, 250 VA max) to provide the necessary power.
- Distance from system to socket less than 1.5 m.

Power consumption of the Plate Loader is <30 W.

## **Temperature and Humidity**



Risk of instrument damage and/or erroneous results. To ensure reliability, the system must be operated in the specified environment, within the required temperature and humidity ranges. If the ambient temperature or humidity level falls outside the ranges mentioned above, use appropriate air conditioning.

- **CytoFLEX**: Ambient temperature: 15-27°C with fluctuations of no more than <±2°C per hour.
- CytoFLEX LX: Ambient temperature: 15-30°C with fluctuations of no more than <±2°C per hour.
- Relative humidity: 15% RH-80% RH, non-condensing.

### **Waste Disposal**





Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the waste container, its contents, and its associated tubing. The waste container and its associated tubing might contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately. Dispose of the contents of the waste container in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

The waste line from the Cytometer is connected to a waste container/cubitainer. Dispose of the system's waste in accordance with your local regulations and acceptable laboratory procedures.

The waste line supplied with the instrument can be connected to an open drain. If you use an open drain, mechanically secure the waste tube into the drain so the tube cannot accidentally come out of the drain. This prevents spillage.

# Unpacking the Instrument and Inspecting the Materials for Defects or Omissions [CytoFLEX]

Take care to store the instrument in a suitable environment where it can remain in the proper position.

Check that the following components on the packing list are present:

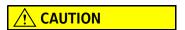
- Cytometer
- Cables
- Computer

A-4 B49006AP

- Mouse
- Keyboard
- Monitor
- Fluid Container holder [CytoFLEX]
- Sheath fluid container
- Waste container
- Sheath fluid tubing
- Waste tubing
- USB configuration key
- Software USB

## **Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment [CytoFLEX]**

**IMPORTANT** Use the appropriate power cable plug for your geographic region.



Risk of erroneous results. Place the Fluid Containers and the instrument on the same, level surface. An excessive difference in height can alter the flow velocity.



Possible instrument damage could occur if you use an extension cord or a power strip to connect the Cytometer. Always plug the Cytometer into a dedicated outlet with an isolated ground.

1 Remove the Cytometer, the Fluid Containers, the accompanying holder, the computer, the monitor, and the keyboard and mouse from the each respective box placing them flat on the instrument worktable.

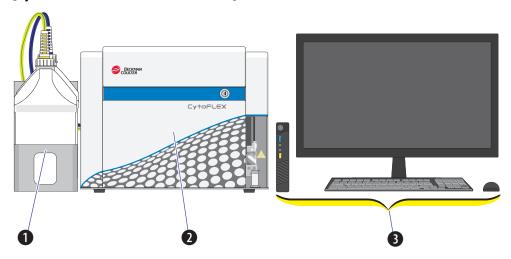
**NOTE** The Fluid Container holder must be on the same plane as the Cytometer.

Reach under the base of the instrument to lift the Cytometer out of the package. Beckman Coulter recommends that two people lift the Cytometer out together.

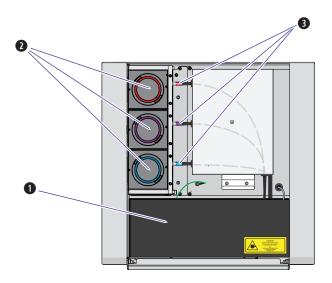
**2** Ensure a minimum clearance of 20 cm on both sides and to the back of the Cytometer to maintain enough room to access the on/off controls for the Cytometer devices.

**3** After removing the monitor and attaching the base, place them on the worktable with the computer.

#### [CytoFLEX Without Plate Loader Shown]

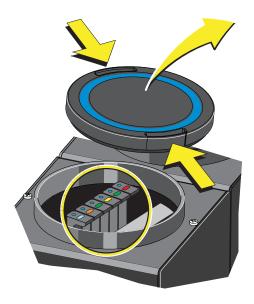


- 1. Fluid Containers. Place on the left side of the Cytometer.
- 2. Cytometer. Place between the Fluid Containers and the Workstation.
- 3. Workstation. Place on the right side of the Cytometer.
- 4 Open the top cover of the Cytometer. Check inside to verify that the optical bench cover (1) is tightly closed and that the optical fibers (3) and WDMs (2) are securely connected.

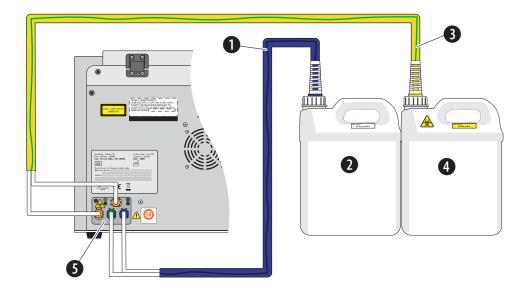


A-6 B49006AP

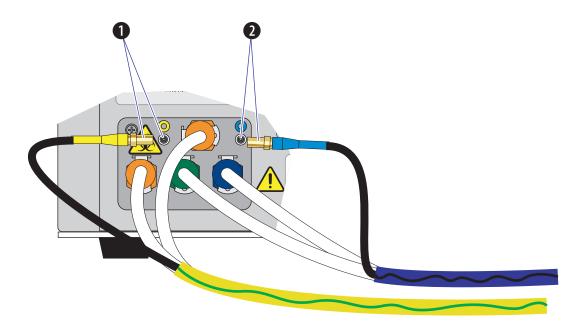
**5** Remove any shipping tape and open the cap of each WDM. Verify that the light filters inside are in place.



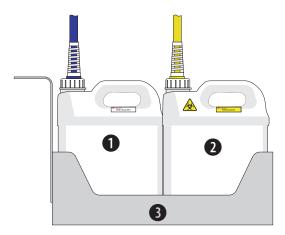
- **6** Insert sheath and waste pickup tubing into the appropriate container.
- 7 Connect the blue harness (1) from the sheath fluid container (2) and the yellow harness (3) from the waste container (4) to the fluid connector panel (5) on the back right corner of the Cytometer according to the color code.



8 Connect the waste (1) and sheath (2) level sensors.

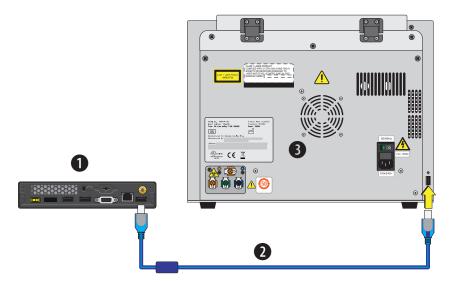


**9** Place the sheath fluid container (1) and the waste container (2) in the Fluid Container holder (3).

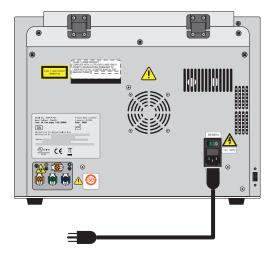


A-8 B49006AP

10 Set up the supplied computer (1) and connect the USB cable (2) from the back of the Cytometer (3) to a USB port on the back of the computer.



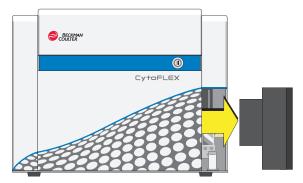
11 Plug the Cytometer power cable in to the back of the Cytometer.



12 Connect the computer keyboard, mouse, and monitor.

**13** Remove the foam support from the instrument.

#### [CytoFLEX Without Plate Loader Shown]



- **14** Add Deep Clean solution to the Deep Clean solution bottle. Refer to Step 1 and Steps 3 7 of the Adding the Deep Clean Solution in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **15** Clean the sheath fluid container. Refer to Cleaning the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container in CHAPTER 11, Cleaning Procedures.
- **16** Fill the Sheath fluid container. Refer to Filling the 4 L Sheath Fluid Container in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

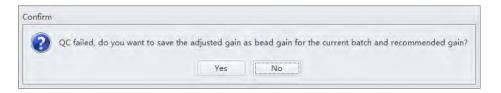
## **!** WARNING

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

- 17 Add 400 mL of 5 to 6% bleach to the waste container.
- 18 Install the CytExpert software. Refer to Installing the Software [CytoFLEX Platform].
- **19** Turn on the instrument. Refer to Turning On the Instrument in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- ${f 20}$  Open the CytExpert software. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.
- **21** Run the System Startup Program. Refer to Running the System Startup Program [with the Single Tube Loader] in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

A-10 B49006AP

- **22** Prime the instrument three times. Refer to Priming the Flow Cell in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.
- **23** Prepare a QC sample. Refer to Preparing the QC Sample in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.
- **24** Import the lot-specific target values files. Refer to Importing Lot-Specific Target Values in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.
- **25** Perform a QC to establish the target gain values for your instrument. Refer to Collecting QC Data in CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.
- **26** If the lot number is new and QC fails, the following software message appears. Select **Yes**.



- **NOTE** Target gain values must be established for each new lot number of CytoFLEX QC Fluorospheres. QC could fail up to 3 times upon running each new lot number for the first time until target gain values are established.
- **27** Repeat Steps 23-26 until the target gain values are established and QC has passed.

**NOTE** If QC fails more than three times, contact us.

**28** Within five business days, activate your Warranty by contacting us and providing them with your latest QC run results.

## Installing the Instrument and Connecting the Equipment [CytoFLEX LX]

The CytoFLEX LX is installed by Beckman Coulter service.

# **CytExpert Software Installation Options**

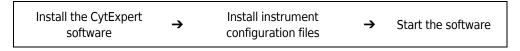
CytExpert software version 2.0 and higher has three installation options upon install.



- CytExpert Default software option. User Login is not required to run the system.
- CytExpert User Management software option. User Login is required to run the system. Contains features and functionality that facilitates user and role management.
- CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option. User Login is required to run the system. Contains features and functionality that facilitates compliance with 21 CFR Part 11 guidelines for Electronic Records and Signatures.

# **Installing the Software [CytoFLEX Platform]**

The installation process workflow is as follows:



The CytExpert software can be installed on any computer that meets the minimum specifications (see Instrument Specifications in CHAPTER 1, System Overview) for analysis-only use.

A-12 B49006AP

## **Required Materials**

The following materials are required to install the CytExpert software:

- CytoFLEX platform flow cytometer.
- Workstation.
- CytExpert software installation USB.
- Authorized Beckman Coulter CytoFLEX USB configuration key.

## **Installing the CytExpert Software**

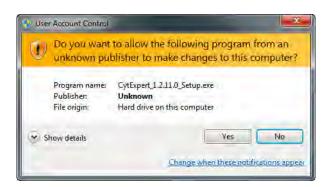
**IMPORTANT** Follow this procedure when installing the CytExpert software for the first time.

- 1 Ensure the workstation and the monitor are powered on.
- 2 Insert the software USB into the computer.

**NOTE** If the Autoplay window appears, select Open folder to view files.



**3** Select **CytExpert\_X.X\_Setup.exe.** The User Account Control window appears.



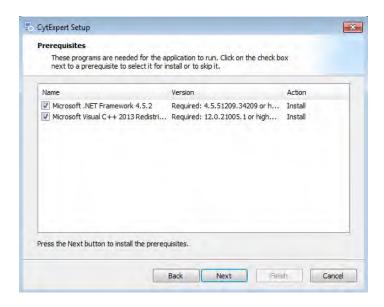
**4** Select **Yes**. The CytExpert Setup Welcome window appears.



5 Select Next.

A-14 B49006AP

**6** Select both support program checkboxes in the CytExpert Setup Prerequisites window.



7 Select **Next**. The Microsoft .NET Framework window appears.

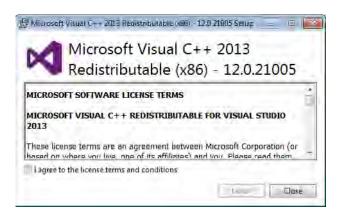


**8** Select the I have read and accept the license terms checkbox.

**9** Select **Install**. The Installation is Complete window appears when installation has finished.



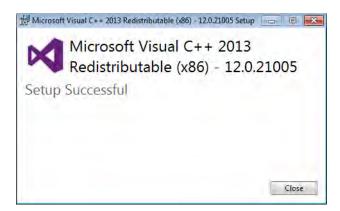
10 Select Finish. The Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable Setup window appears.



**11** Select the *I have read and accept the license terms* checkbox.

A-16 B49006AP

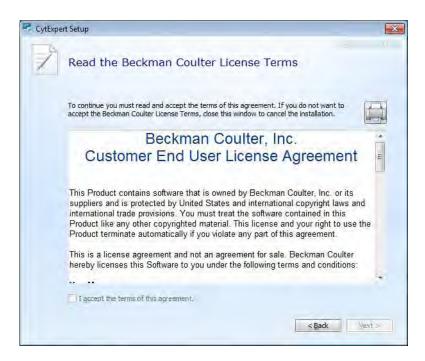
12 Select Install. The Setup Successful window appears when installation has finished.



13 Select Close. The Welcome to the CytExpert Setup Wizard window appears.



14 Select Next. The Beckman Coulter License Terms window appears.

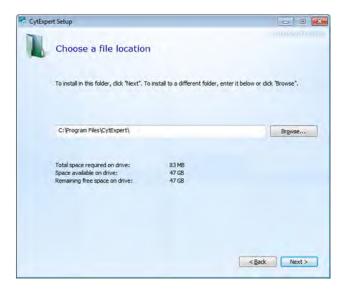


- **15** Read the Beckman Coulter Customer End User License Agreement.
- **16** Select the *I accept the terms of this agreement* checkbox.

**NOTE** The checkbox is not selectable until you scroll all the way to the end of the agreement.

A-18 B49006AP

**17** Select **Next**. The Choose a file location window appears.



18 Select Next. The Installation Options window appears.

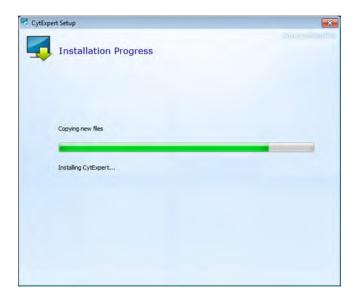


19 Select the desired installation option. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options.

**20** Select **Next**. The Begin installation of CytExpert window appears.



 ${\bf 21} \ \ {\bf Select \ \textbf{Install}} \ to \ begin \ installing \ the \ software. \ The \ Installation \ Progress \ window \ appears.$ 



**NOTE** The software will install into the default file path provided unless otherwise specified.

A-20 B49006AP

**22** If a Windows Security window appears. Select *Install this driver software anyway* to install the USB drive.

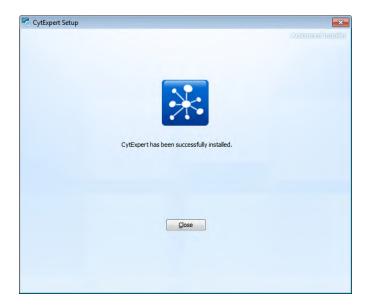


23 The following software prompt appears. Select  $o\kappa$ .



**NOTE** The term "device" in this message refers to the cytometer.

 ${\bf 24} \ \ {\bf Wait\ for\ the\ software\ to\ finish\ installing.}\ The\ install\ complete\ window\ appears.$ 



**25** Select **Close** to finish the CytExpert software installation.

26 Install the instrument configuration file. Refer to Installing the Instrument Configuration File.

## **Installing the Instrument Configuration File**



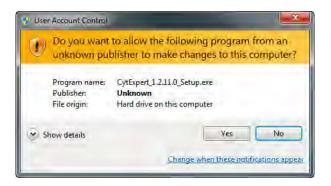
Risk of erroneous results or instrument damage. Only install the configuration file that matches your instrument. Installing an incorrect configuration file could cause erroneous results or instrument damage.

Use this procedure to install the configuration settings for the instrument. If the CytExpert software will not be connected to a Cytometer, this step can be skipped.

**IMPORTANT** You must install the CytExpert software before installing the instrument configuration file. Refer to Installing the Software [CytoFLEX Platform].

1 Select and run **CytExpert\_X.X\_Config\_Setup\_XXXX.exe**. The User Account Control window appears.

**NOTE** XXXX refers to the serial number of the instrument.

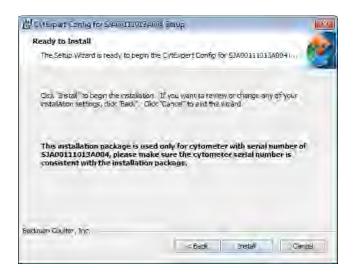


A-22 B49006AP

Select **Yes.** The CytExpert Config Welcome window appears.

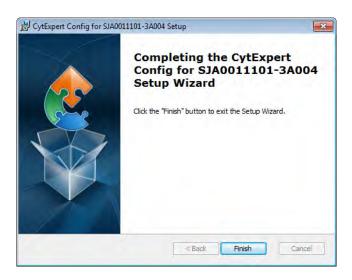


**3** Select **Next**. The CytExpert Config Ready to Install window appears.



**4** Verify that the serial name displayed at the top of the window is correct.

5 Select Install. When the installation has finished, the Completing the CytExpert Config Setup Wizard window appears.



- 6 Select Finish.
- 7 If you get the following message, select **OK**. When you launch CytExpert, the system will automatically upgrade your configuration file.



A-24 B49006AP

## **Starting the Software**

**IMPORTANT** The default username is *admin*. The default password is *password*.

- Insert the USB configuration key into the USB port of the computer.
- 2 Start the software. Refer to Logging Into the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup, for detailed instructions on opening the software and confirming the connection status.

**NOTE** If the software shows *Connected*, data collection and analysis can be completed.

# **Upgrading the CytExpert Software**

Use this procedure to upgrade to software version 2.0 or higher from any previous version.

If you only need to upgrade to the CytExpert Default software option, you should follow the procedure below.

If you need to install either the CytExpert User Management software option or the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option, you should first follow the procedure below then follow the reinstallation procedure. Refer to Reinstalling the CytExpert Software.

Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options for the differences between each software option available.

# **CAUTION**

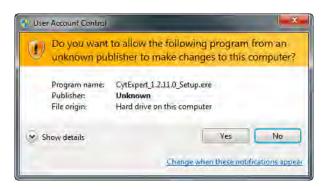
Risk of data loss. Reinstalling the CytExpert Software could overwrite your database. Ensure you backup your database prior to software reinstallation.

1 Insert the software USB into the computer.

**NOTE** If the Autoplay window appears, select Open folder to view files.



2 Select CytExpert\_X.X\_Setup.exe. The User Account Control window appears.



A-26 B49006AP

**3** Select **Yes.** The Welcome to CytExpert Setup Wizard window appears.



4 Select **Next**. The Beckman Coulter License Terms window appears.



**5** Read the Beckman Coulter Customer End User License Agreement.

**6** Select the I accept the terms of this agreement checkbox.

**NOTE** The checkbox is not selectable until you scroll all the way to the end of the agreement.

**7** Select **Next**. The Installation Options window appears.

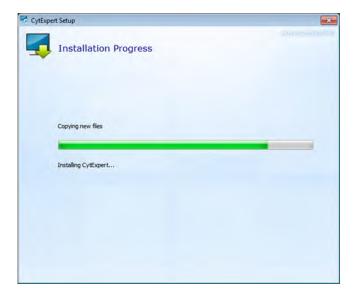


A-28 B49006AP

8 Select **Next**. If you are upgrading your software from a previous version and the previous version is not uninstalled first, the following window appears.



**9** Select **Install** to begin installing the software. The Installation Progress window appears.



**10** If the following software prompt appears, select **OK**.



**NOTE** The term "device" in this message refers to the cytometer.

11 Wait for the software to finish installing. The install complete window appears.



12 Select Close to finish the CytExpert software installation.

## Reinstalling the CytExpert Software

Use this procedure to:

• Change the software option installed in all software versions 2.0 and higher. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options for the differences between each software option available.

**NOTE** If you are upgrading to software version 2.0 or higher from any software version prior to software version 2.0, refer to Upgrading the CytExpert Software.

A-30 B49006AP

- Reinstall the same version of software.
- Upgrade your software to a version newer than software version 2.0.



Risk of data loss. Reinstalling the CytExpert Software could overwrite your database. Ensure you backup your database prior to software reinstallation.

- Backup your CytExpert data if you previously had a software option other than the Default software option installed. Refer to Backup and Restore in CHAPTER 10, Troubleshooting.
- 2 Insert the software USB into the computer.

**NOTE** If the Autoplay window appears, select Open folder to view files.



**3** Select **CytExpert\_X.X\_Setup.exe**. The User Account Control window appears.



B49006AP

**4** Select **Yes**. The Welcome to CytExpert Setup Wizard window appears.



**5** Select **Next.** The Change your installation of CytExpert screen appears.



A-32 B49006AP

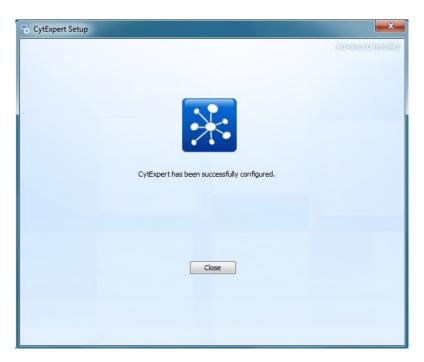
**6** Select **Remove**. The Begin Remove of CytExpert screen appears.



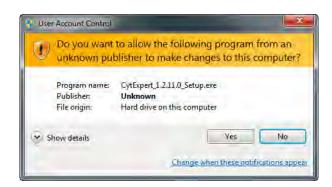
**IMPORTANT** If the *Remove CytExpert settings, CytExpert database, cytometer configuration, and temporary files* checkbox is checked, your settings, database, configuration files, and temporary files will be overwritten and you will need to reinstall your cytometer configuration and restore any databases you might have.

**7** Ensure the Remove CytExpert settings, CytExpert database, cytometer configuration, and temporary files checkbox is unchecked.

8 Select **Remove**. When software removal is complete, the software displays the message *CytExpert has been successfully configured.* 



- 9 Select Close.
- 10 Navigate back to the software USB folder.
- 11 Select CytExpert\_X.X\_Setup.exe. The User Account Control window appears.

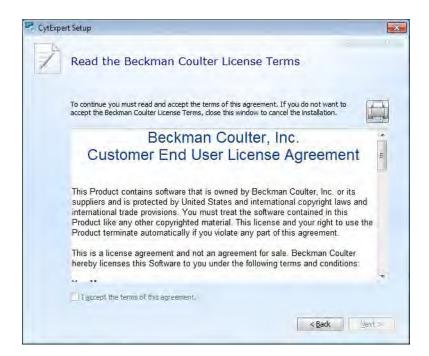


A-34 B49006AP

12 Select Yes. The Welcome to CytExpert Setup Wizard window appears.



13 Select Next. The Beckman Coulter License Terms window appears.

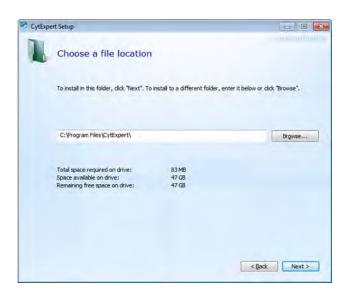


**14** Read the Beckman Coulter Customer End User License Agreement.

**15** Select the *I accept the terms of this agreement* checkbox.

**NOTE** The checkbox is not selectable until you scroll all the way to the end of the agreement.

16 Select Next. The Choose a file location window appears.



17 Select Next. The Installation Options window appears.

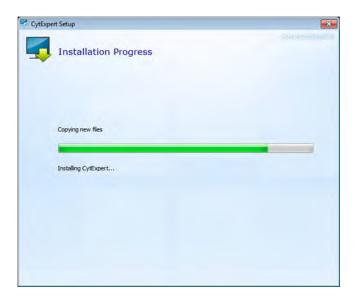


A-36 B49006AP

- 18 Select the desired installation option. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options.
- **19** Select **Next.** The Begin installation of CytExpert window appears.



 ${\bf 20} \ \ {\tt Select Install} \ to \ begin \ installing \ the \ software. \ The \ Installation \ Progress \ window \ appears.$ 

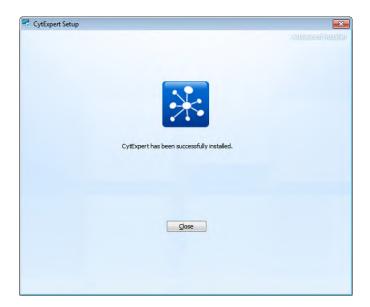


**21** If the following software prompt appears, select **OK**.



**NOTE** The term "device" in this message refers to the cytometer.

 ${\bf 22}\,$  Wait for the software to finish installing. The install complete window appears.



**23** Select **Close** to finish the CytExpert software installation.

A-38 B49006AP

# CytExpert Electronic Record Management

#### **Overview**

**IMPORTANT** You must have the CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option installed to use the features listed below. Refer to CytExpert Software Installation Options in CHAPTER A, Instrument Installation.

Beckman Coulter's CytoFLEX with CytExpert software version 2.0 and higher contains features and functionality that facilitates compliance with 21 CFR Part 11 guidelines for Electronic Records and Signatures. This electronic record management includes controls for user identification, permissions, electronic signatures, data integrity, operation and experiment logs and audit trails. CytExpert software version 2.0 and higher contains a database that uses checksum matching to prevent tampering of the records and files that are indexed in the Closed File System.

This chapter contains information on:

- Software Menu
- Experiment Management
- Log
- Electronic Signature
- User Management

#### **Software Menu**

The CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option includes additional software menu items that are not available in the CytExpert Default software option or the CytExpert User Management software option. Refer to Figure 2.3 and Figure 2.4 for comprehensive software menu trees and details on which menu item applies to each software option.

## **Experiment Management**



Risk of file corruption. Do not add, delete, or modify data from the Windows Explorer directory. Manage all data changes using Experiment Explorer to ensure file indexing remains intact.

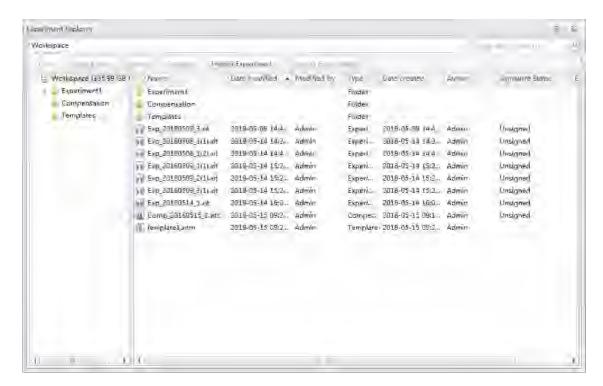
#### Closed File System

The closed file system provides audit trail capability for CytExpert experiment files. The closed file system provides a secure layer between the actual Windows Explorer files and the CytExpert users to retain file integrity.

Three file types are managed by the closed file system:

- Experiment files
- Compensation experiment files
- Experiment template files

The Experiment Explorer dialog can be accessed by selecting **File > Experiment Explorer**. The Experiment Explorer dialog functions similarly to Windows Explorer.



Experiments, compensation experiments, and experiment templates created in other modes can be imported into the closed file system. These closed file system experiments can also be exported. Refer to Importing an Experiment/Template and Exporting an Experiment/Template.

B-2 B49006AP

## **Experiment Directory Management**

When launching CytExpert for the first time after installing the software, the Administrator must set up at least one experiment directory for experiment files.

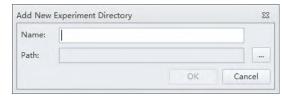
**NOTE** Only one experiment directory can be created per drive.

#### **Setting Up the Experiment Directory**

1 Select **Settings > Set Experiment Directory**. The Set Experiment Directory window appears.



**2** Select **Add**. The Add New Experiment Directory window appears.



- **3** Enter a name for the experiment directory.
- 4 Select \_\_ and browse to the desired Windows file system folder.

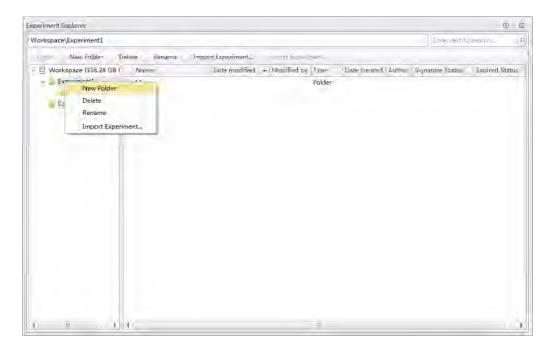
**5** Select **OK.** The specified folder appears in the Set Experiment Directory window.



**NOTE** Select **Rename** to rename the experiment directory. Select **Delete** to delete an experiment directory.

### **Folder Hierarchy Management**

Select **File > Experiment Explorer** to view Experiment Explorer. Select **New Folder** from the right-click drop down menu or from the Experiment Explorer toolbar to create a new subfolder.



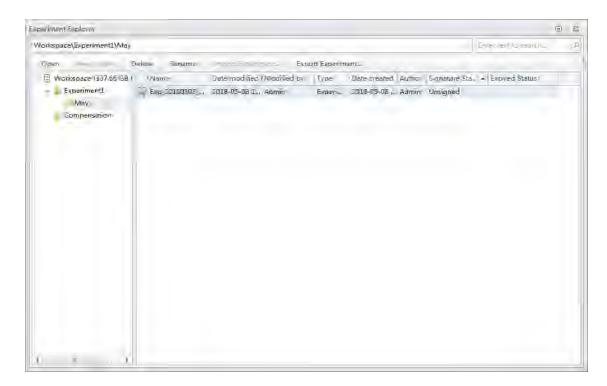
Select **Rename** from the right-click drop down menu or from the Experiment Explorer toolbar to rename a subfolder.

Select **Delete** from the right-click drop down menu or from the Experiment Explorer toolbar to delete a subfolder.

B-4 B49006AP

## **Experiment Related Operations**

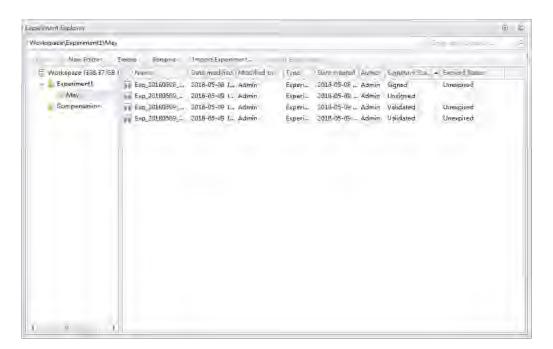
The Experiment Explorer dialog appears in place of the Windows File Explorer in the following operations: New/Open Experiment, New/Open Compensation Experiment, Save As, Save Experiment As Template, Recent Template, and New Experiment from Template.



## Importing an Experiment/Template

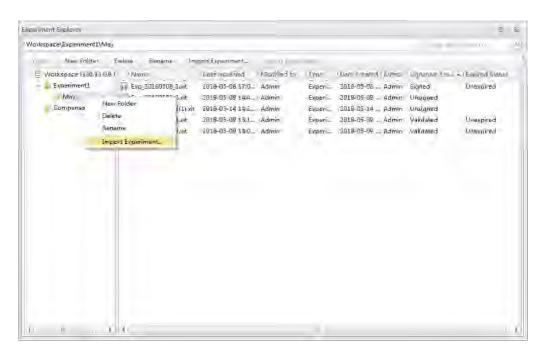
Use the following procedure to import experiment (.xit), compensation (.xitc), or experiment from template (.xitm) files into the system.

1 Select File > Experiment Explorer. The Experiment Explorer window appears.

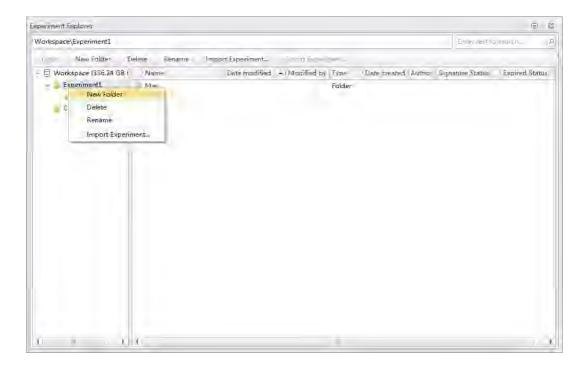


B-6 B49006AP

2 Select Import Experiment from the right-click drop down menu or from the Experiment Explorer toolbar.



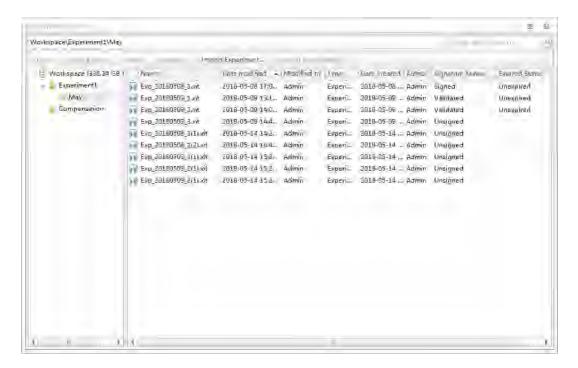
**3** Browse to the desired file path to import and select **Open**.



A progress bar appears when importing files.



Once the import is complete, the imported files display in the Experiment Explorer.

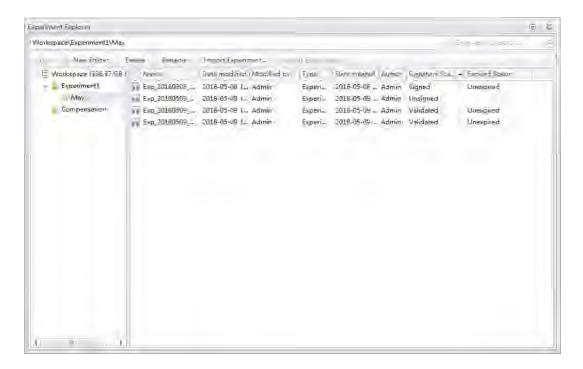


**NOTE** Users can import .xit, .xitc, and .xitm files individually or multiple files at a time.

B-8 B49006AP

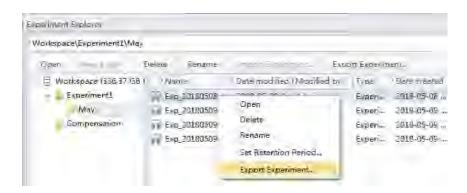
#### **Exporting an Experiment/Template**

1 Select **File > Experiment Explorer**. The Experiment Explorer window appears.

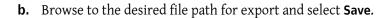


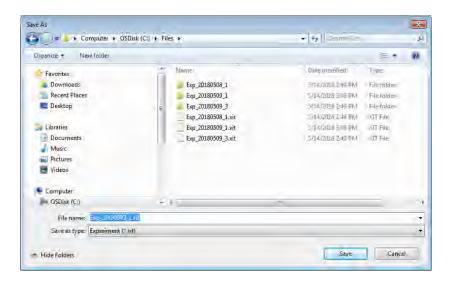
#### 2 To export a single experiment:

**a.** Select **Export Experiment** from the right-click drop down menu or from the Experiment Explorer toolbar.



B49006AP





A progress bar appears when exporting files.

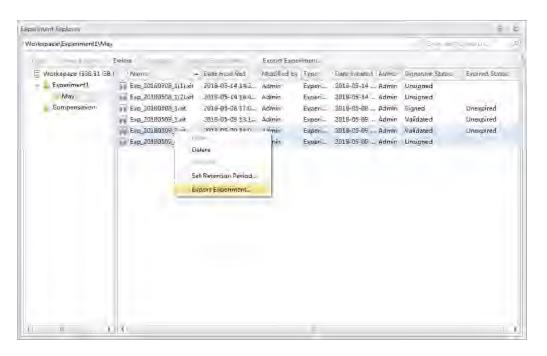


Once the export is complete, the exported file displays in the target folder.  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{OR}}$ 

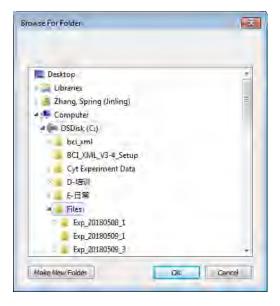
B-10 B49006AP

#### To export multiple experiments:

**a.** Select all of the experiments to be exported then select **Export Experiment** from the right-click drop down menu or from the Experiment Explorer toolbar.



**b.** Browse to the desired file path for export and select **OK**.



A progress bar appears when exporting files.



Once the export is complete, the exported file displays in the target folder.

#### Log

The CytExpert Electronic Record Management software option includes three logs:

**Experiment Operation Log** — The experiment operation log lists the audit trail records related to the experiment operations based on query criteria.

**System Operation Log** — The system operation log lists the log records associated with the system configuration changes based on query criteria.

**User Management Operation Log** — The user management operation log lists all of the log records related to the user management operations based on query criteria.

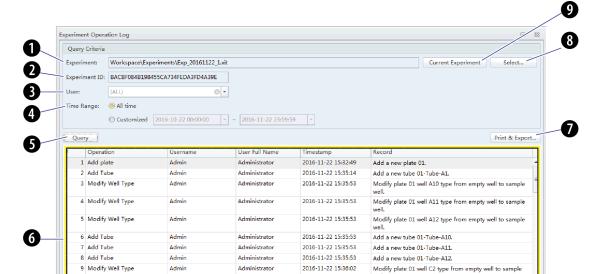
**NOTE** All three logs support print and export to PDF or CSV file functions.

## **Experiment Operation Log**

The Experiment Operation Log generates an experiment audit trail record when performing experiment operations.

Select **Log > Experiment Operation Log** to open the Experiment Operation Log window. Refer to Figure B.1.

B-12 B49006AP



2016-11-22 15:36:02

2016-11-22 15:36:02

2016-11-22 15:36:02

Administrator

Administrator

Administrator

Administrator

Figure B.1 Experiment Operation Log Window

1. **Experiment:** Used to specify the experiment file criteria.

10 Modify Well Type

11 Modify Well Type

12 Modify Well Type

Admin

Admin

Admin

Admin

- NOTE If an experiment is open, the current experiment displays in the Experiment
- 2. Experiment ID: Used to specify the experiment ID query criteria.
- **3. User:** Used to specify the user query criteria.
  - **NOTE** The default selection all users.
- 4. Time Range: Used to specify the operation time range query criteria.
- Query: Runs the query on the specified query criteria.

- **6. Query display:** Displays the queried results.
- Print & Export...: Displays the print and export preview dialog. Refer to Figure B.3.

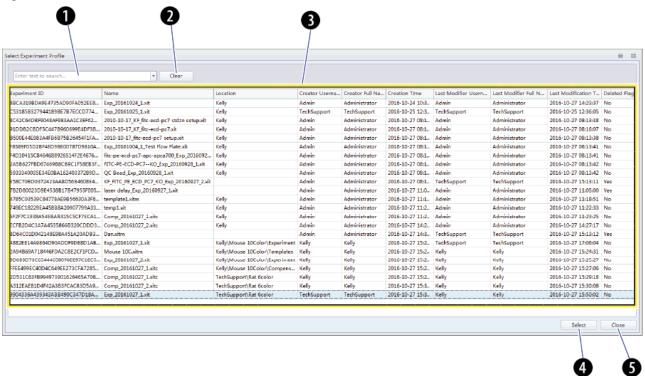
Modify plate 01 well C3 type from empty well to sample

Modify plate 01 well C4 type from empty well to sample

Modify plate 01 well C5 type from empty well to sample

- 8. : Selects an experiment from the Select Experiment Profile window. Refer to Figure B.2.
- Current Experiment 9. : Selects the experiment that is currently open.
  - **NOTE** An experiment must be open for the button to be selectable.

Figure B.2 Select Experiment Profile Window



- 1. **Keyword search:** Used to search for keywords in the experiment display list.
- 2. Clear: Clears the keyword search.
- 3. Experiment display list: Displays the experiments in a list.
- 4. Select: Selects an experiment.
- **5. Close:** Closes the Select Experiment Profile window.

B-14 B49006AP

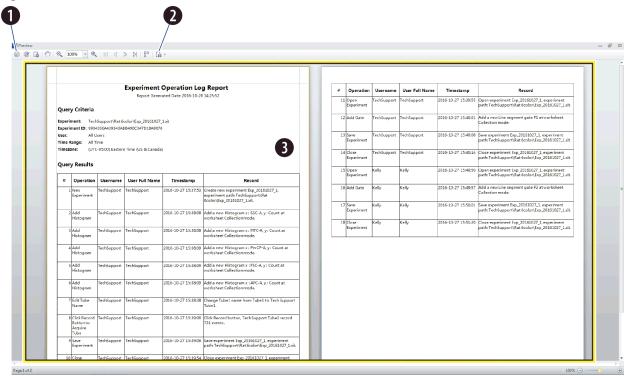


Figure B.3 Print and Export Preview Window

- 1. Print: Prints the report.
- 2. Export to PDF or CSV: Exports the report as a PDF or CSV file.
- 3. Report View: Displays the detailed report view.

## **System Operation Log**

The System Operation Log generates system log records for settings, configuration, maintenance, and QC.

Select Log > System Operation Log to open the System Operation Log window. Refer to Figure B.4.

7016-05-38 10 00:00 -,0010/10/387288989 Print Tours. Birchild France \* Meet a Vellye and announce ordinantenality. 2016-11-24 H19589 Modify sample injection mode from prate forder mode to sent automation mode. 2016-10 20 11/19/15 a Modelli and Sellings Modified laver wellings 2016-10-24 11:23:23 I. Modify ruser jeilings TeélGuppen Teditunnan Modified laser settings 4 Modify (septe tyerion A) Admin Administrato-2016-13-76 (2.11-19) Modify sample injection mode from Semi-automode mode to mimual mode 5 Import QC Target File Abmin 2016-13-24 15/2035 Import QE rarger life Dr\BAHd&tgr, lot No. BAHd... Administrator B Bur OCcore-in-an (sámac Run QE, Int No.: BAHEL 2016:10:24 15:37:29 Run QC lei Np.: BAH02. 7 Aur OC Agmon Administrator 2016-19-24 15:35H5 Run QC, Inj No.: BAH02. # Bur CC Admin Administrator- Magliy Tample Injection M Admin Administrator 2016-19-24 1539:42 Modify sample injection mode from munual mode to semi BU Run GC Administration 2016-10-34 19 43:20 Run OC, Int No.: BAHGZ. 2016:10-24 15 4440 Run QC lei No.: 8AH02. 11 RunDC Attenin Administrate 2016-15-24 16 1050 Run QC, for No.: 6AH02. 2016-15-24 16 1244 Delete QC result for No.: 15 8u=05 Admin Widministration 2016-10-24 16:1044 Delete QC result for Mo: 8AH02, date 2016-10:24 2016-10:35 76:21:52 Run QC, list No. EAHEZ 11 Delete DC Pesult Atlmin Administrator 14 BUILDIC admin Administration COLG. LO 27 08 57/23 Aun QC | let Noc BAHG2 COLG. LO-27 19 00:44 Run QC, | let Noc BAHG2 15 70m QC Atmin 16 8u- DC-Admin Administrator 2016-19-27 19:19:54 Run QC, for No.: 8AH)C. 47 Restric Atlmin administrator II Bur DC 2018-10-27 19:11:43 Run CC, 16 Nou BAHEZ admin Administration 2016-10-27 09:0048 15 Delete Qu Result Delete QC result, for 7/6: BAH02, Bate: 2015-10-27. Allmin Appointmen

Figure B.4 System Operation Log Window

**NOTE** The System Operation Log uses the same query criteria and functions as the Experiment Operation Log. Refer to Figure B.1.

## **User Management Operation Log**

The User Management Operation Log generates audit log records for user management, role management, account policies, password changes, and login/logout records.

Select **Log** > **User Management Operation Log** to open the User Management Operation Log window. Refer to Figure B.5.

B-16 B49006AP

7018-10-09.000000 + -,001e-11-0e 28.89.5e i lige Li Chanya password 2016/11/04 16/18/49 Login consentials 3016-11-04 16 1985 Change pass od Administrator 2016/11/04 16:33/00 Logeut 2016-17-34 (6.41)09 Login failed (U) Atlmin Administrator 2016/11/04 164(6)3 6 Lagour Admin Administrater 2016-11-04 16 43:42 Lagarita 2016-11-04 16:4436 7 Login Admin Administrates Login successfully 9 Login Admin Administrator 2016-17-04 1648-40 Lagin successfully 2016-11 04 17/07/29 Admin Administrator a Logout Logour. 2016-11-07 09:35/10 to Legin admin Administration Lagin surcessfully T ( Lagaur Alamin Agrimmstrate ©16-11 09 17 09 07 Logout 2016/17/38 (7/00/1) 32 Eogin Login tailed (U) - a -a Admin) 2016-11-08 (75%)4 71 Lagla Login sucressfully 2016-11-09 18/01/52 74 Lagour Lagavil 2016:11 09 07.88,53 Login failed (Usernante: Admin). 4dministrator 2016-13-39 07/29:05 Lagin successfully. 17 Create user Admin Administrator 2016/11/09 07:37:02 3816-11-19 07:39:42 Till Modify user information Admin Administrate Modify user issability (Usernamer Sarah) from IVes) to [No]. Modify liser usability (Usernams) Sarálii from (IVol to (Ves) 19 Modily user information Albmin Administrato 2016:11 09 07:3939 20 Reset password Admin Administration 2016-15/39 07/41/60 Reset bassword for user (Username: Sarah). 2016-11/09 08/16/12 21 Create vote Admin Administration Create new rate, (Rate Name=Creatity Control, Description=Test, Assign

Figure B.5 User Management Operation Log Window

**NOTE** The User Management Operation Log uses the same query criteria and functions as the Experiment Operation Log. Refer to Figure B.1.

## **Electronic Signature**

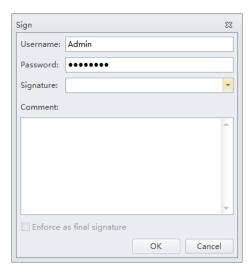
## **Signing Experiments**

1 Select **File > Save** to save the experiment.

2 Select Signature > Sign. The Sign window appears.



**3** Enter your user name and password.



B-18 B49006AP

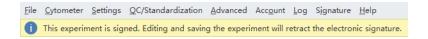
**4** Select the appropriate signature.



**NOTE** Only the highest signature level can skip to the final approval by selecting **Enforce as the final signature**.

- **5** If necessary, enter comments related to the experiment.
- 6 Select **OK**.

The signature status displays in the top-left corner of the software screen.



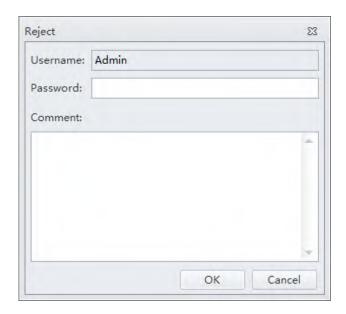
If the experiment has been signed by all required signatures or the **Enforce as final signature** is selected, the status displays: *The experiment has been validated.* 

7 Select Signature > Signature Records to view the electronic signature details.



## **Rejecting Experiment**

1 Select Signature > Reject.



**NOTE** You cannot reject an experiment if it has been validated.

B-20 B49006AP

- **2** If necessary, enter comments related to the experiment.
- **3** Select **ok**. The following message appears: *Are you sure you want to reject the signature?*
- **4** Select **Yes** to confirm the rejection of your signature or **No** to cancel.

## **Setting the Signature Retention Period**

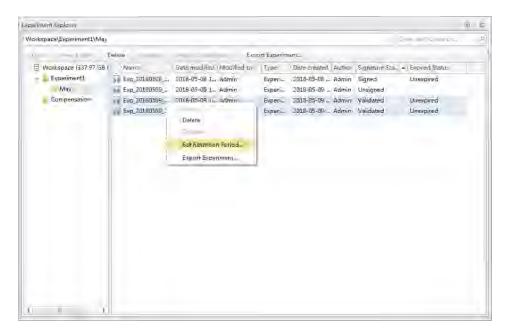
The signature retention period becomes effective immediately once an experiment has been signed. The experiment cannot be deleted or edited within the retention period.

Select **Settings** > **Set Retention Period** to set the signature retention period for an experiment.



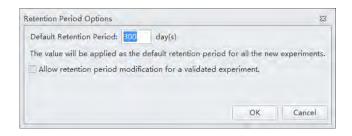
**NOTE** The default signature retention period is 300 days. The allowable range is 1-9999 days.

Select **Settings** > **Set Retention Period** to navigate to the Experiment Explorer window to set the signature retention period for multiple experiments.



B49006AP

Select **Settings** > **Retention Period Options** to default signature retention period for experiments.

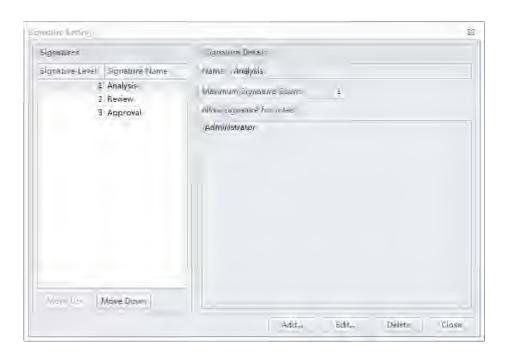


**NOTE** Select **Allow retention period modification for a validated experiment** to allow modifying the signature retention period for a validated experiment.

## **Signature Setting**

The Signature Setting allows you to set the signature hierarchy, the signature name, and the maximum signature count for each signature level.

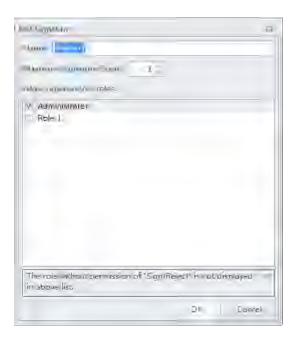
1 Select **Signature > Signature Setting**. The Signature Setting window appears.



**NOTE** You can add a maximum of 3 signature levels.

B-22 B49006AP

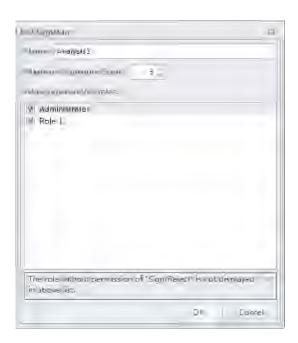
Select the signature name to be edited from the Signatures section of the Signature Setting window. Then, select **Edit**. The Edit Signature window appears.



- **3** Enter the signature name.
- 4 Select the desired Maximum Signature Count.

**NOTE** The signature count means the allowable number of signatures for the signature name. You can choose between 1 and 10. The default value is 1.

**5** Select a role for the signature from the *Allow signature for roles* section of the Edit Signature window.



**NOTE** Each role can sign or reject only if the sign/reject permission is assigned and the role signature is selected. The available roles displayed in the window depend on the permission setting assigned in Role Manager. To assign sign/reject permissions to a role, refer to Modifying User Roles in the Role Window in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

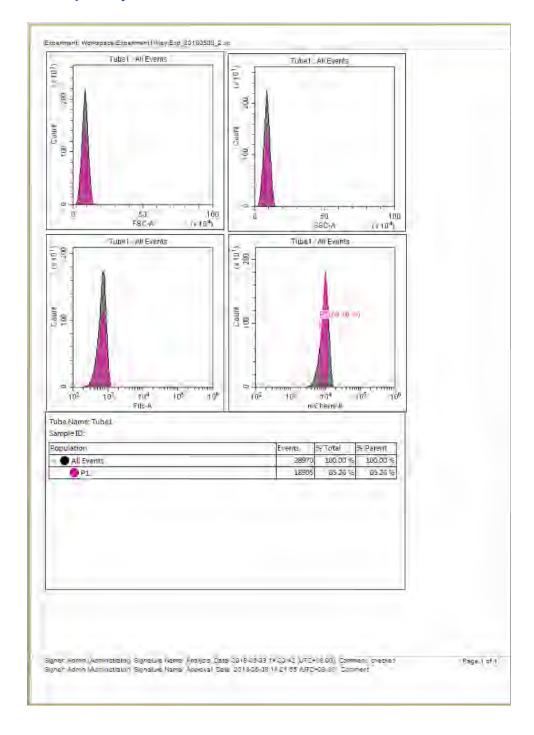
- 6 Select **OK**.
- 7 Select Close.

B-24 B49006AP

## **Printing an Experiment Signature**

**IMPORTANT** Ensure an experiment is signed prior to attempting to print the experiment signature.

To print an experiment with a signature, refer to Printing Graphics in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.



## **User Management**

#### **User Administration**

#### Logging In and Out of the Software

Refer to Logging Into the Software and Logging Out of the Software in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

#### **Locking the Account**

Refer to Locking the Account in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

#### **Role Management**

Refer to Role Management in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

#### **User Management**

Refer to User Management in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

#### **Account Policies**

Refer to Account Policies in CHAPTER 2, Using the CytExpert Software.

B-26 B49006AP

## Sample Injection Mode Control Kit

#### **Overview**

The Sample Injection Mode Control Kit is a mechanical knob installed by your service engineer that enables users to switch between the Plate Loader sample injection mode and the Semi-Automatic or manual sample injection mode. The switch eliminates the need to manually re-route the tubing.

This chapter contains information on:

- Performance Characteristics [With the Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]
- Sample Injection Mode Control Kit Components
- Switching the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]
- Switching the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]

# **Performance Characteristics [With the Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]**

Performance [CytoFLEX or CytoFLEX S With Standard Plate Loader]		
Throughput [With	10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <35 min.	
Standard Plate Loader] <sup>a</sup>	10 second acquisition with 3 second mixing and 4 second backflush: < 50 min.	

a. This performance characteristic is different if you do not have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX flow cytometer. Refer to Performance Characteristics in CHAPTER 1, System Overview.

Performance [CytoFLEX or CytoFLEX S With Plate Loader DW]			
Carryover	Plate Loader format	<0.5%	
Throughput [With Plate Loader DW] <sup>a</sup>	Standard 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <36 min. 96-well deep well plate, 10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <37 min		
	Standard 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition with 5 second mixing and 4 second backflush: <54 min.  96-well deep well plate, 10 second acquisition with 10 second mixing and 4 second backflush: <64 min.		

The Plate Loader DW is equipped with the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit. Refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

Performance [CytoFLEX LX With Standard Plate Loader]			
Throughput [With	10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <38 min.		
Standard Plate Loader] <sup>a</sup>	10 second acquisition with 3 second mixing and 6 second backflush: < 56 min.		

a. This performance characteristic is different if you do not have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed on your CytoFLEX LX flow cytometer. Refer to Performance Characteristics in CHAPTER 1, System Overview.

Performance [CytoFLEX LX With Plate Loader DW]				
Carryover	Plate Loader format	<0.5%		
Throughput [With Plate Loader DW] <sup>a</sup>	Standard 96-well plate, 10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <39 min. 96-well deep-well plate, 10 second acquisition without mixing or backflush: <40 min			
	Standard 96-well plate, 5 second acquisition with 6 second mixing and 4 second backflush: <60 min.  96-well deep well plate, 10 second acquisition with 6 second mixing and 4 second backflush: <69 min.			

a. The Plate Loader DW is equipped with the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit. Refer to APPENDIX C, Sample Injection Mode Control Kit.

### **Sample Injection Mode Control Kit Components**

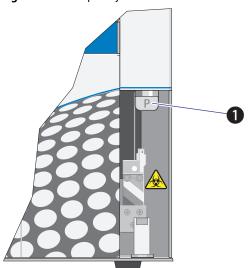


Figure C.1 Sample Injection Mode Control Knob

#### 1. Switch module knob

**NOTE** The **P** indicates the instrument is set to Plate Loader sample injection mode. The **T** indicates the instrument is set to the Semi-Automatic or manual sample injection mode.

C-2 B49006AP

## Switching the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]





#### **!** WARNING

Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately.

Use universal precautions when working with pathogenic materials. Means must be available to decontaminate the instrument and to dispose of biohazardous waste.

#### **!** WARNING

Risk of biohazardous contamination and/or sample dilution when performing a manual backflush. If the CytExpert Sample Injection Mode does not match the Sample Injection Control Knob position, a manual backflush can cause backflush fluid to flow through the path set by the Sample Injection Mode Control knob potentially contaminating the sample tube/plate and/or the sample station. Ensure the Sample Injection Mode Control Knob is positioned to match the correct CytExpert Sample Injection Mode. Clean up spills immediately.

Use universal precautions when working with pathogenic materials. Means must be available to decontaminate the instrument and to dispose of biohazardous waste.

### **CAUTION**

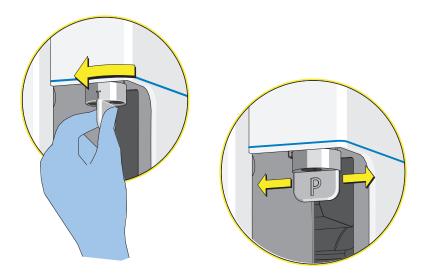
Risk of instrument damage. The sample probe can easily become damaged or deformed. To avoid damage to the sample probe, turn the switch module knob carefully and avoid contacting the sample probe.

**NOTE** If you do not have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed, refer to Changing the Sample Probe from the Single Tube Sample Station to the Plate Loader [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

1 Switch to the Plate Loader sample injection mode. Refer to Selecting the Plate Loader Sample Injection Mode [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

B49006AP C-3

Turn the switch module knob to the left until the flat side of the knob is parallel to the front panel and the P is facing you. Ensure that the knob is turned as far as it will go.



The system is now ready for use in the Plate Loader sample injection mode.

**NOTE** If you do not see any events upon running an acquisition:

- 1. Select stop the acquisition.
- 2. Ensure that the switch module knob is turned as far as it will go.
- 3. Rerun the acquisition.
- **4.** If the problem persists, contact us.

C-4 B49006AP

## Switching the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [With Sample Injection Mode Control Knob]





#### **WARNING**

Risk of biohazardous contamination if you have skin contact with the sample probe or the sample peristaltic pump tubing. The sample probe and the sample peristaltic pump tubing could contain residual biological material and must be handled with care. Clean up spills immediately.

Use universal precautions when working with pathogenic materials. Means must be available to decontaminate the instrument and to dispose of biohazardous waste.

#### **!** WARNING

Risk of biohazardous contamination and/or sample dilution when performing a manual backflush. If the CytExpert Sample Injection Mode does not match the Sample Injection Control Knob position, a manual backflush can cause backflush fluid to flow through the path set by the Sample Injection Mode Control knob potentially contaminating the sample tube/plate and/or the sample station. Ensure the Sample Injection Mode Control Knob is positioned to match the correct CytExpert Sample Injection Mode. Clean up spills immediately.

Use universal precautions when working with pathogenic materials. Means must be available to decontaminate the instrument and to dispose of biohazardous waste.

### **CAUTION**

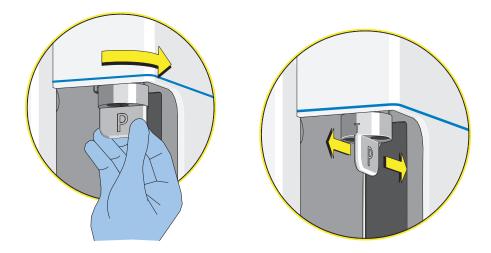
Risk of instrument damage. The sample probe can easily become damage or deformed. To avoid damage to the sample probe, turn the switch module knob carefully and avoid contacting the sample probe.

**NOTE** If you do not have the Sample Injection Mode Control Kit installed, refer to Changing the Sample Probe from the Plate Loader to the Single Tube Sample Station [CytoFLEX With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

1 Switch to either the Semi-Automatic or manual sample injection mode. Refer to Selecting the Proper Sample Injection Mode in CHAPTER 4, Daily Startup.

B49006AP C-5

Turn the switch module knob to the right until the flat side of knob is perpendicular to the front panel and the T is facing you. Ensure that the knob is turned as far as it will go.



The system is now ready for use in either the Semi-Automatic or manual sample injection mode.

**NOTE** If you do not see any events upon running an acquisition:

- 1. Select stop the acquisition.
- 2. Ensure that the switch module knob is turned as far as it will go.
- **3.** Rerun the acquisition.
- **4.** If the problem persists, contact us.

C-6 B49006AP

# APPENDIX D Deep Well Plate

### **Specimen Collection Plate Specifications**

Beckman Coulter does not recommend the use of one plate in preference to another nor guarantee the acceptability of the plates to produce quality results. If you need information on a plate not listed in Table D.1, ensure that the plate size and characteristics conform to the specifications listed below. Calibrate the plate position for any new plate types prior to acquisition. Refer to Calibrating the Plate Position [With Plate Loader] in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

Table D.1 Deep Well Plate [with Plate Loader DW]

Name	Volume	Material	Manufacturer	PN
96-well deep well plate	1 mL	Polystyrene	Beckman Coulter	267001
96-well deep well plate	1 mL	Polypropylene	Beckman Coulter	267006
96-well deep well plate	2 mL	Polypropylene	Beckman Coulter	140504

**NOTE** Ensure that the following specifications are met when you select the 96-well deep well plates:

- The inner well diameter is ≥ 5.8 mm.
- The plate height is ≤ 45.5 mm.

B49006AP D-1

**Deep Well Plate** Specimen Collection Plate Specifications

D-2 B49006AP

# Custom Optical Filters

#### **Overview**

**IMPORTANT** A custom optical filter could influence the performance of other channels due to the band pass and the reflection efficiency. Beckman Coulter recommends the operator to validate the performance of the custom optical filter within their configuration prior to accepting experimental results.

The optical filter is critical for optimal experiment results. When selecting an optical filter glass piece, the filter should comply with the following specifications.

**Table E.1** CytoFLEX Platform Optical Filter Specifications

Length	14.5 mm ± 0.1 mm
Width	6.1 mm ± 0.1 mm
Thickness	2.0 mm ± 0.1 mm
Incident angle	14 ° ± 2 °
Material	Fused silica, N-BK7, or equivalent
Surface quality	60/40 on both surfaces
Parallelism	≤ 20 arc seconds
Optical density	Make sure the optical density of the optical filter glass is big enough to block the wavelengths of the installed lasers to decrease the background noise.

**NOTE** When installing a custom filter, you need to create a new detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis. For QC, refer to CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.

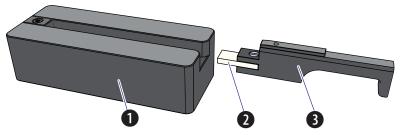
## **Installing a Custom Optical Filter**

**IMPORTANT** Keep the optical filter mounting fixture for future use.

The optical filter mounting fixture is used to align the custom optical filter glass piece with the optical filter holder. The optical filter mounting fixture and the optical filter holder are optional accessories that can be purchased separately.

B49006AP E-1

Figure E.1 Optical Filter Mounting Fixture and Optical Filter



- 1. Optical filter mounting fixture
- 2. Custom optical filter glass piece
- 3. Optical filter holder

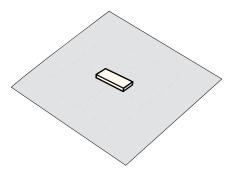
Before you start to install the custom optical filter glass piece, ensure the following items are available:

- Custom optical filter glass piece
- Optical filter mounting fixture
- Optical filter holder
- 3.0-mm flat-head screw driver
- Lens papers
- Absolute ethanol



Risk of damage to the optical filter. When cleaning or replacing a filter, handle with care to avoid scratching the glass surface and to prevent the filter from falling. Use optical lens paper and absolute ethanol to clean the optical filters.

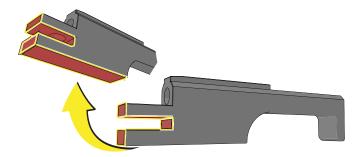
1 Place the new custom optical filter glass piece on a piece of clean lens paper.



2 Moisten a piece of lens paper with several drops of absolute ethanol.

E-2 B49006AP

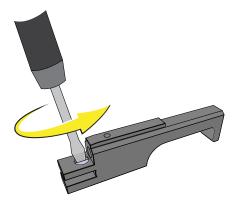
**3** Using the moistened lens paper gently clean any spots on the surface of the optical filter glass piece and the socket of the optical filter holder.



**4** Allow the custom optical filter glass piece to dry and check the optical filter glass piece for streaks.

**NOTE** If streaks remain, repeat Steps 2-3 until the custom optical filter glass piece is clean. If the optical filter glass piece is scratched, replace the optical filter glass piece as needed.

5 Using the 3.0-mm flat-head screwdriver, loosen the screw on the optical filter holder.



B49006AP E-3

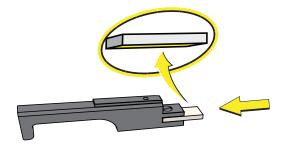
### **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to the optical filter glass piece. Push the optical filter glass piece straight into the optical filter holder socket carefully. Inserting the optical filter glass piece at an angle could chip the edge of the optical filter glass piece.

## **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to the optical filter glass piece. Do not touch the filter glass piece. Touching the optical filter glass can obscure and/or scratch the optical filter. Always handle the optical filter glass piece with lens paper.

6 Push the clean optical filter glass piece straight into the optical filter holder socket with the band pass coating surface facing down.



**NOTE** If you are unsure about which surface is the band pass coating surface, consult the supplier of your custom filter glass piece.

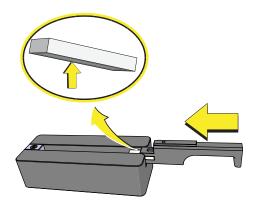
**7** Using the 3.0-mm flat-head screw driver, fasten the screw on the filter holder. Do not fully tighten the screw until adjustments are completed below.

E-4 B49006AP

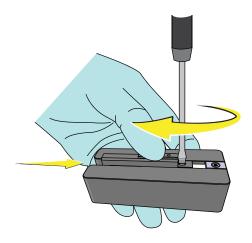
#### **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to the optical filter. Push the filter all the way into the mounting fixture carefully. Inserting the filter at an angle could chip the edge of the filter glass piece.

8 Slide the optical filter into the slot of the optical filter mounting fixture until it touches the end of the fixture.



**9** Hold the optical filter and tighten the screw using the 3-mm flat-head screw driver.



10 If necessary, label the optical filter holder with the corresponding band pass information.

11 Install the optical filter into the WDM. Refer to Replacing the Optical Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

B49006AP E-5

- **12** Edit the detector configuration to ensure the correct display of axis labels. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.
- **13** Run QC to check whether the custom filter has impacted the performance of the default channels. Refer to CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.

**NOTE** QC will not provide a result for laser-filter combinations that do not have a target value.

**14** If necessary, you need to adjust the filter screw slightly and repeat QC until optimal performance is achieved. Refer to Step 9 and Steps 11-13.

E-6 B49006AP

# WDM Beam Splitter



**IMPORTANT** This chapter applies to CytoFLEX LX instruments with the WDM beam splitter installed. The WDM beam splitter is installed by your Beckman Coulter Service Representative. The instrument configuration must have the IR laser and WDM activated to use the WDM beam splitter.

The WDM beam splitter splits the light from the UV, Near UV or Violet laser into the original WDM and the Infrared WDM. This results in the following new channels:

- V(S)712 for the Violet laser line
- N(S)740 and N(S)819 for the Near UV laser line
- U(S)740 and U(S)819 for UV laser lines.

Refer to Table 1.7.

**NOTE** The labels on the beam splitter ports indicate the direction that the fluorescence is transmitted. Refer to Figure F.1.

B49006AP F-1

Figure F.1 WDM Beam Splitter

- 1. Fiber inlet: Connects to either violet, UV or NUV laser.
- 2. Beam outlet 1: Transfers the light with wavelength longer than 695 nm to the IR WDM.
- 3. Beam outlet 2: Transfers the light with wavelength shorter than 695 nm back to the original WDM.

F-2 B49006AP

Table F.1 Configuration Comparison

WDM		Fluorescent Channel (Standard)	Fluorescent Channel (WDM Beam Splitter)
		405/30 BP	405/30 BP
355 nm	355 nm	525/40 BP	525/40 BP
		675/30 BP	675/30 BP
	808 nm	840/20 BP	740/35 BP
		885/40 BP	819/44 BP
		450/45 BP	450/45 BP
	375 nm	525/40 BP	525/40 BP
		675/30 BP	675/30 BP
375 nm		840/20 BP	740/35 BP
	808 nm	885/40 BP	819/44 BP
		405/10 BP <sup>a</sup>	885/40 BP <sup>b</sup>
		450/45 BP	405/10 BP (VSSC)
		525/40 BP	450/45 BP
405 nm	405 nm	610/20 BP	525/40 BP
		660/10 BP	610/20 BP
		763/43 BP	660/10 BP
		840/20 BP	712/25 BP
	808 nm	885/40 BP	763/43 BP

a. This channel has no detector.

**NOTE** The 712/25 BP filter, the 740/35 BP filter, and the 819/44 BP filter are supplied in the WDM beam splitter package.

B49006AP F-3

b. This channel has no detector.

## Modifying Detector Configuration [With WDM Beam Splitter]

Figure F.2 CytoFLEX LX with the WDM Beam Splitter

- 1. WDM beam splitter
- 2. Cover holder
- 3. Clips for idle fibers
- 4. Holder for idle fiber caps

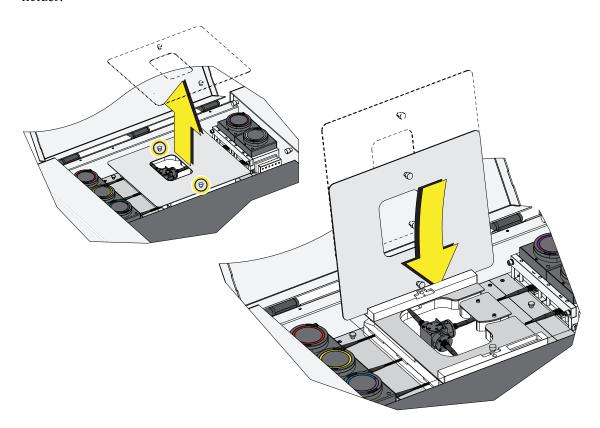
F-4 B49006AP

Table F.2 Optical Fibers with Indicator

Optical Fibers	Indicator	Name
	1	Long violet fiber
	2	Long UV/NUV fiber
	3	Red fiber
6	4	Yellow fiber
	5	Blue fiber
	6	Long IR fiber
	Violet color ring	Short violet fiber
	White color ring	Short UV/NUV fiber
	Red color ring	Short IR fiber

**NOTE** The short IR fiber, short violet fiber, and the short UV/NUV fibers are delivered with the WDM beam splitter package.

- 1 Open the top cover of the instrument.
- 2 Loosen the two thumbscrews securing the beam splitter cover and put the cover in the cover holder.



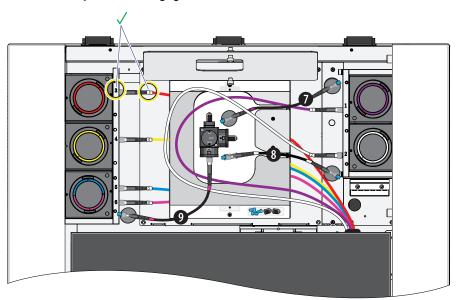
B49006AP F-5

### **CAUTION**

Risk of data integrity damage.

- During use, verify that the optical fibers are securely connected to the WDM.
   A loose connection can alter the optical path and affect fluorescence.
- Do not kink the optical fibers.
- **3** Connect the correct optical fibers to the corresponding WDMs as needed. Ensure the indicator number or the color ring of the optical fiber matches the corresponding WDM. Refer to Table F.2.

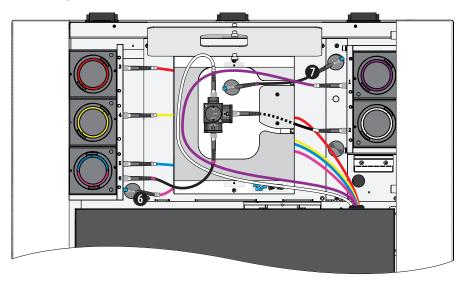
#### [WDM Beam Splitter-Not engaged]



**NOTE** The short IR fiber (9), short violet fiber (7), and the short UV/NUV fiber (8), are idle.

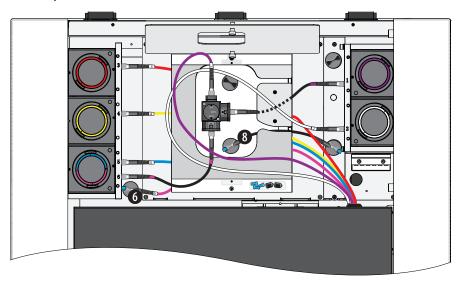
F-6 B49006AP

#### [UV/NUV Splitter]



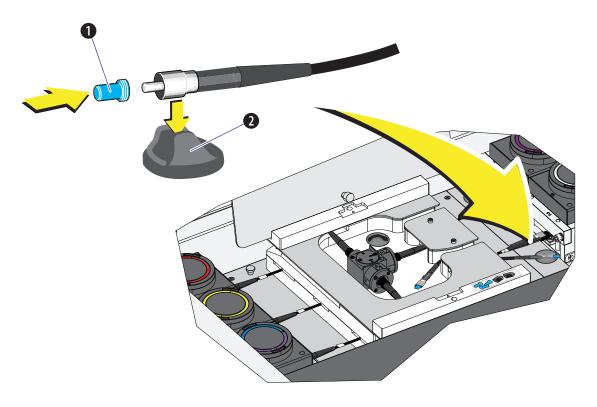
**NOTE** The long IR fiber (6), and the short violet fiber (7) are idle.

#### [Violet Splitter]



**NOTE** The long IR fiber (6), and the short UV/NUV fiber (8) are idle.

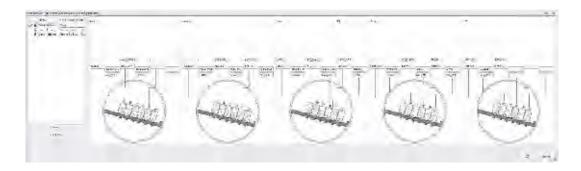
B49006AP F-7 4 Put the blue fiber cap (1) on the head of idle fibers and fix the idle fibers in place with the fiber clips (2).



Change the optical filters in the WDM accordingly. Refer to Table F.1, Configuration Comparison for the positions of the corresponding optical filters. Refer to Replacing the Optical Filter in CHAPTER 12, Replacement/Adjustment Procedures.

**NOTE** The optical system does not require realignment once the filters are changed.

**6** Select the proper detector configuration. Refer to Verifying, Selecting, Editing, and Creating Detector Configuration in CHAPTER 6, Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis.



**7** Verify the installed optical filters match the selected detector configuration.

F-8 B49006AP

Run QC. Refer to CHAPTER 5, Instrument Quality Control and Standardization.

B49006AP F-9

WDM Beam Splitter
Modifying Detector Configuration [With WDM Beam Splitter]

F-10 B49006AP

## APPENDIX G Cyber Security

## Good Practices for Cyber Security

The following procedures are only recommendations for cyber privacy and security. However, individual laboratory needs may vary. Contact your IT professional for assistance.

- Use a disk encryption software such as BitLocker to prevent unauthorized access to your hard drive. For instructions on how to install or enable BitLocker, refer to the related guide from Microsoft.
- Install and enable anti-virus software to defend your system, for example, McAfee. For instructions on how to install or enable McAfee, refer to the related guide from McAfee.
- Disable unused USB ports on your system.
- Before connecting to an external hard drive, USB, or DVD/CD, verify it does not have a virus or malware.
- Disable Auto-run to avoid launching insecure applications, or software.
- Disable all the unnecessary applications, or services while operating the CytExpert software.
- Use Network Time Protocol for system date and time settings.
- Disallow users from using insecure network ports.
- Keep your anti-virus database and Operation System updated. Ensure all the appropriate patches or service packs are applied immediately.

B49006AP G-1



**Cyber Security**Good Practices for Cyber Security

G-2 B49006AP

#### APPENDIX H

## Table of Hazardous Substances

## **Table of Hazardous Substances**

The Hazardous Substances Names and Concentration are shown in Table H.1, Table H.2, and Table H.3.

B49006AP H-1

Table H.1 有毒有害物质名称及含量的标识格式 Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX]

电子电气产品号码 EEP Part Number:	产品名称 Product Name: CytoFLEX 产品型号 Product Model Number:					
———————————————————— 部件名称		有毒有	害物质或元素 Ha	azardous Substanc	es Name	
Component Name	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr <sup>6+</sup> )	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
印刷电路板组件 Circuit Boards	Х	0	0	0	0	0
电源组件 Power Supplies	0	0	0	0	0	0
计算机 Computer	0	0	0	0	0	0
功率调节器 Power Conditioner	0	0	0	0	0	0
光量传感器 Optical Sensors	0	0	0	0	0	0
激光 Laser	0	0	0	0	0	0
发动机/泵/阀门/ Motors/Pumps/Valves	0	0	0	0	0	0
电线 Cables	Х	0	0	0	0	0
管路及橡胶 Tubing & Rubber	0	0	0	0	0	0
塑料部件 Plastic	0	0	0	0	0	0
连接部件 Hardware	0	0	0	0	0	0
包装材料 Packing Material	0	0	0	0	0	0

This table is prepared in accordance with the provisions of SJ/T 11364

- 〇:表示该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下
- x: 表示该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求
- (企业可在此处,根据实际情况对上表中打"×"的技术原因进行进一步说明)
- O: Indicates that the toxic or hazardous substances contained in all of the homogenous materials for this part is below the limit requirements in GB/T 26572.
- X: Indicates that the toxic or hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogenous materials used for this part in above the limit requirement in GB/T 26572.

Table H.2 有毒有害物质名称及含量的标识格式 Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX S]

电子电气产品号码	产品名称 Product Name: CytoFLEX S 产品型号 Product Model Number:						
EEP Part Number:	, मा = 3 11000	,由至 J F Todace From From From From From From From From					
部件名称		有毒有	害物质或元素 Ha	zardous Substance	es Name		
Component Name	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr <sup>6+</sup> )	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)	
印刷电路板组件 Circuit Boards	Х	0	0	0	0	0	
电源组件 Power Supplies	0	0	0	0	0	0	
计算机 Computer	0	0	0	0	0	0	
功率调节器 Power Conditioner	0	0	0	0	0	0	
光量传感器 Optical Sensors	0	0	0	0	0	0	
激光 Laser	Х	0	0	0	0	0	
发动机/泵/阀门/ Motors/Pumps/Valves	0	0	0	0	0	0	
电线 Cables	X	0	0	0	0	0	
管路及橡胶 Tubing & Rubber	0	0	0	0	0	0	
塑料部件 Plastic	0	0	0	0	0	0	
连接部件 Hardware	Х	0	0	0	0	0	
包装材料 Packing Material	0	0	0	0	0	0	

This table is prepared in accordance with the provisions of SJ/T 11364

- 〇:表示该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下
- x: 表示该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求
- (企业可在此处,根据实际情况对上表中打"×"的技术原因进行进一步说明)
- O: Indicates that the toxic or hazardous substances contained in all of the homogenous materials for this part is below the limit requirements in GB/T 26572.
- X: Indicates that the toxic or hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogenous materials used for this part in above the limit requirement in GB/T 26572.

Table H.3 有毒有害物质名称及含量的标识格式 Table of Hazardous Substances Name and Concentration [CytoFLEX LX]

电子电气产品号码 EEP Part Number:		产品名称 Product Name: CytoFLEX LX 产品型号 Product Model Number:				
部件名称		有毒有	害物质或元素 Ha	zardous Substance	es Name	
Component Name	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr <sup>6+</sup> )	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
印刷电路板组件 Circuit Boards	Х	0	0	0	0	0
电源组件 Power Supplies	0	0	0	0	0	0
计算机 Computer	0	0	0	0	0	0
功率调节器 Power Conditioner	0	0	0	0	0	0
光量传感器 Optical Sensors	0	0	0	0	0	0
激光 Laser	Х	0	0	0	0	0
发动机/泵/阀门/ Motors/Pumps/Valves	0	0	0	0	0	0
电线 Cables	X	0	0	0	0	0
管路及橡胶 Tubing & Rubber	0	0	0	0	0	0
塑料部件 Plastic	0	0	0	0	0	0
连接部件 Hardware	X	0	0	0	0	0
包装材料 Packing Material	0	0	0	0	0	0

This table is prepared in accordance with the provisions of SJ/T 11364

(企业可在此处,根据实际情况对上表中打"×"的技术原因进行进一步说明)

O: Indicates that the toxic or hazardous substances contained in all of the homogenous materials for this part is below the limit requirements in GB/T 26572.

X: Indicates that the toxic or hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogenous materials used for this part in above the limit requirement in GB/T 26572.

〇:表示该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下

x: 表示该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求

## **Abbreviations**

The following list is a composite of the symbols, abbreviations, acronyms, and reference designators either used in this manual or related to the information in it. When the same abbreviation (or reference designator) is used for more than one word (or type of component), all meanings relevant to this manual are included, separated by semicolons.

' — foot

" — inch

% — percent

°C — degrees Celsius

°F — degrees Fahrenheit

± — plus or minus

< — less than

> — greater than

 $\leq$  — less than or equal to

**µ** — micron

**μL** — microliters

**µm** — micrometer

**A** — ampere

**AC** — alternating current

**APC** — Allophycocyanin

**APC-A700** — Allophycocyanin-Alexa Fluor™ 700 tandem dye

**APC-A7500** — Allophycocyanin-Alexa Fluor™ 750

**APC-Cy7** — Allophycocyanin-Cyanin 7

**API** — Application Programming Interface

**Acq.** — Acquisition

**BCI** — Beckman Coulter Incorporated

**BMP** — bitmap

**BP** — band-pass filter

**CDRH** — Center for Devices and Radiological Health

**CFSE** — carboxyfluorescein succinmidyl ester

**cm** — centimeters

**CSV** — comma separated value

**CV** — coefficient of variation

**DNA** — deoxyribonucleic acid

**DW** — deep well

**ECD** — Energy Coupled Dye

**EFUP** — Environmentally friendly Use Period

**EMF** — enhanced metafile format

**EMR** — electromagnetic radiation

**FAPD** — Fiber Array Photo Detector

**FCS** — flow cytometry standard

**FITC** — Fluorescein isothiocyanate

**FSC** — forward scatter

**GB** — gigabyte

**GHz** — gigahertz

**Gr Wt** — gross weight

**H** — humidity

**Hz** — hertz

**IEC** — International Electrotechnical Commission

IR — infrared

**kg** — kilograms

**KO** — Krome Orange

**LED** — light emitting diode

**L** — liter

**LJ** — Levey-Jennings

**LWH** — length, width, height

m — meter

MB — megabyte

**MFI** — median fluorescence intensity

MHz — megahertz

min — minute

**mL** — milliliter

mm — millimeter

**mW** — milliwatt

**NA** — numerical aperture

**NaCIO** — sodium hypochlorite solution

NaN<sub>3</sub> — sodium azide

**nm** — nanometer

**Nt Wt** — net weight

**PB** — Pacific Blue<sup>™</sup> dye

**PC5** — Phycoerythrin-Cy<sup>™</sup>5 tandem dye

**PC5.5** — Phycoerythrin-Cy<sup>™</sup>5.5 tandem dye

**PC7** — Phycoerythrin-Cy<sup>™</sup>7 tandem dye

**PE** — Phycoerythrin

**PEEK** — polyether ether ketone

**PerCP** — Peridinin-Chlorophyll

**PI** — Propidium Iodide

**PN** — part number

**QC** — quality control

**RAM** — random access memory

**rCV** — robust coefficient of variation

**RH** — relative humidity

**RoHS** — Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive

**RPTM** — real-time messaging protocol

**S/N** — serial number

**SNR** — signal to noise ratio

**SSC** — side scatter

**USB** — universal serial bus

**UV** — ultraviolet

V — volts

**VA** — volt-ampere

**VAC** — voltage alternating current

**VSSC** — violet side scatter

**WDM** — wavelength division multiplexer

W - watts

Abbreviations-2 B49006AP

## Index

Symbols	A
define, Abbreviations-1	A  define, Abbreviations-1  about this manual, xxxv
define, Abbreviations-1 °C	AC define, Abbreviations-1
define, Abbreviations-1 °F	account locking, 4-9
define, Abbreviations-1 $\mu$	unlock, 2-27 account menu, 2-21
define, Abbreviations-1 μL	account policies, 2-31 acoustic noise level, 1-38
define, Abbreviations-1 μm	Acq. define, Abbreviations-1
define, Abbreviations-1	acquisition screen, 2-3 collection, 2-5
define, Abbreviations-1	navigation, 2-4 plot area, 2-8
define, Abbreviations-1	status bar, 2-9 test tubes, 2-7
define, Abbreviations-1	acquisition settings to configure, 6-38
Numerics	add
10 L sheath fluid cubitainer replacing, 12-7	vertex to auto polygon gate, 6-30 adding Deep Clean solution, 12-17
10 L waste cubitainer (CytoFLEX LX) emptying, 12-10	standardization item, 5-34 adding channels
4 L sheath fluid container to clean, 11-10	for compensation, 7-22 adjust compensation
4 L sheath fluid container (cleaning) routine maintenance, 11-10	manually, 7-16 adjusting
4 L sheath fluid container (CytoFLEX) filling, 12-6	autogate movement, 6-31 compensation, 7-16
4 L waste container to clean, 11-11	compensation settings, 8-8 gain, 6-41
4 L waste container (cleaning) routine maintenance, 11-11	threshold, 6-43 adjusting auto gates, 6-28
4 L waste container (CytoFLEX) emptying, 12-9	adjustment nonscheduled, 12-61 routine, 12-2 advanced menu, 2-20 alarm

Fluidics module, 1-19	manual injection mode, 4-10
mute, 1-19	band-pass filter, 1-7, 1-9, 1-11, 1-12, 1-14,
alarm does not sound when the waste container	Abbreviations-1
is full or the sheath fluid container is low	band-pass filters, 1-6
and the software status display is	bar-code labels
red, 10-12	used on sample carousel, 3-1
alerts	BCI
caution define, xv	define, Abbreviations-1
important define, xv	beam shaping
note define, xv	laser, 3-3
warning define, xv	Beckman Coulter Customer Support Center,
analysis	contacting, ii
screen, 8-1	ВМР
analysis screen, 2-9	define, Abbreviations-1
to open, 8-3	bold face font
analyzing	conventions, xxxvii
data, 6-70	bottle
APC	Deep Clean solution, 1-19
define, Abbreviations-1	BP
APC-A7500	define, Abbreviations-1
define, Abbreviations-1	
APC-Cy7	
define, Abbreviations-1	C
API	calculating
define, Abbreviations-1	compensation values, 7-8, 7-13
applying	concentration, 8-7
standardization in QC, 5-38, 5-41	sample volume, 8-7
auto gates	calculation of the automatic compensation
adjusting, 6-28	experiment is incorrect, 10-18
creating, 6-28	calculations
auto polygon gate	compensation, 7-1
add vertex, 6-30	calibrating
auto recalculate	plate position [with plate loader], 12-78
turn off, 6-30	sample flow rate, 12-61
turn on, 6-30	sample flow rate with plate loader, 12-65
auto shutdown, 6-8, 9-2, 11-6	call center, contact information, ii
auto startup, 9-2	carousel, sample
autogate	bar-code labels, 3-1
adjusting movement, 6-31	description, 3-1
extent, 6-32	See also MCL
movement, 6-31	caution
automated software feature, 3-7	define, xv
autosampling system	caution label
Deep Clean solution peristaltic pump, 1-19	RoHS, 10-9
Deep Clean solution peristantic pump, 1-19	CDRH
	define, Abbreviations-1
В	cell illumination
backflush settings	description, 3-4
to change, 12-76	CFSE
backup, 10-24	define, Abbreviations-1

change	acquisition screen, 2-5
password, 2-27	collection conditions
changing	to set, 6-44
mixer and backflush settings, 12-76	compensation
tube name, 6-38	adding channels, 7-22
changing sample probe	calculations, 7-1
from plate loader to single tube sample	to adjust, 7-16
station, 12-43	to manually adjust, 7-16
from single tube sample station to plate	compensation controls
loader, 12-38	compensation experiment screen, 2-11
channel	compensation experiment
to set, 6-16	to create, 7-2
channels	compensation experiment screen, 2-11
adding for compensation, 7-22	compensation controls, 2-11
fluorescence, 6-49, 6-50	compensation experiment with plate loader
to set, 6-16	creating, 7-10
characteristics	compensation library
performance, 1-41	to manage, 7-21
check	compensation matrix
waste and reagent levels (10 L fluid	to create from previously acquired
cubitainers), 4-4	data, 7-14
waste and reagent levels (4 L fluid	to generate, 7-4, 7-13
containers), 4-2	compensation sample
cleaning	prepare, 7-4, 7-13
4 L sheath fluid container, 11-10	compensation settings
4 L waste container, 11-11	adjust, 8-8
nonscheduled, 11-13	exporting, 7-19
routine, 11-1	importing and exporting, 6-80
sample probe, 11-8	compensation settings from compensation
sample station, 11-7	library
surfaces, 11-13	to import, 7-18
cleaning and ventilation	compensation settings from compensation
installation environment validation, A-2	matrix files
cleaning solution	to import, 7-16
to prepare, 9-1	compensation values
cleaning the 4 L sheath fluid container	to calculate, 7-8, 7-13
routine maintenance, 11-10	components
cleaning the 4 L waste container	Cytometer, 1-2
routine maintenance, 11-11	Fluid Containers/Cubitainers, 1-2
cleaning the sample station	fluidics system, 1-17
routine maintenance, 11-7	instrument, 1-1
closed file system	main, 1-2
electronic record management, B-2	optical, 1-4
cm	plate holder, 1-27
define, Abbreviations-1	plate loader, 1-23
collecting	sample injection mode control kit, C-2
data, 6-55	Workstation, 1-2
QC data, 5-11	concentration
QC data with plate loader, 5-14	calculation, 8-7
collection	sample volume, 8-7

customer-replaceable parts
ordering, H-1
customized parameters
setting, 6-33
CV
define, Abbreviations-1
CytExpert
installation options, A-12
CytExpert API test client
setup, 2-48
CytExpert software
reinstall, A-30
upgrade, A-25
Cytobank, 2-14
instrument, 1-36
dimensions, 1-36
instrument, 1-37
dimensions, 1-37
Cytometer, 1-2, 1-3, A-6
Cytometer cannot be turned on, 10-11
cytometer menu, 2-17
D
daily shutdown
routine maintenance, 11-1
daily shutdown with plate loader
routine maintenance, 11-5
daily start up
routine maintenance, 11-1
daily start up with plate loader
routine maintenance, 11-5
data
analyzing, 6-70
collecting, 6-55
exporting, 6-70
sampling, 6-55
to import, 8-1
data populations are normal on one laser, but
too low on another laser, 10-16
data populations are not where they are
expected, 10-17
data sheets, material safety
how to order, 1-35
data storage
description, 3-7
Deep Clean
procedure, 11-8

routine maintenance, 11-8	document overview, xxxv
Deep Clean solution	dot plot overlays
to add, 12-17	to create, 8-5
to prepare, 12-17	dual-parameter plots, 2-34
Deep Clean solution bottle	duplicating
fluidics module, 1-19	standardization item parameters, 5-45
Deep Clean solution peristaltic pump	DW
autosampling system, 1-19	define, Abbreviations-1
default	.,
detector configuration, 6-49	_
default password, 2-24, A-25	E
default username	ECD
username	define, Abbreviations-1
default, A-25	editing
define	detector configuration, 6-48
%, Abbreviations-1	standardization item parameters, 5-45
caution, xv	EFUP
important, xv	define, Abbreviations-1
note, xv	electronic devices
quality control (QC), 5-1	fuse, 1-32, 1-34
symbols, -xvii	load button, 1-32, 1-34
warning, xv	power switch, 1-32, 1-34
defining the negative population, 7-5	electronic record management
delete	closed file system, B-2
experiment directory (electronic record	electronic signature, B-17
management), B-4	experiment directory management, B-3
heat map parameter, 6-62	experiment management, B-2
deleting	experiment operation log, B-12
heat map (plate loader), 6-69	experiment related operations, B-5
standardization items, 5-46	exporting an experiment/template, B-9
user roles, 2-30	folder hierarchy management, B-4
users, 2-26	importing an experiment/template, B-6
detector (WDM)	log, B-12
optical components, 1-4	software menu, B-1
detector configuration	system operation log, B-15
to create, 6-48	user management, B-26
to edit, 6-48	user management operation log, B-16
to select, 6-48	electronic signature
to verify, 6-48	electronic record management, B-17
detector configuration default, 6-49	retract, B-20
detector unit	EMF
	define, Abbreviations-1
wavelength division multiplexor (WDM), 1-5	emptying
disabling lasers, 6-40 disinfection	10 L waste cubitainer (CytoFLEX LX), 12-10
	4 L waste container (CytoFLEX), 12-9
surfaces, 11-13	EMR
disposal	define, Abbreviations-1
precaution, 10-10	enabling lasers, 6-40
waste, A-4	environment validation
DNA	installation, A-2
define, Abbreviations-1	11101411411011, 11 4

environment validation (installation)	exporting and experiment/template
power source, A-3	electronic record management, B-9
temperature and humidity, A-4	extent
ventilation and cleaning, A-2	autogate, 6-32
worktable, A-2	
environmental label	F
RoHS, 10-10	F
exchange detector configuration	FAPD
WDM beam splitter, F-4	define, Abbreviations-1
exit the software	FCS
start page operations, 2-2	define, Abbreviations-1
experiment	FCS files
concluding, 6-83	exporting, 6-75
sign, B-17	files menu, 2-15
experiment (new)	filling
creating, 6-1	4 L sheath fluid container (CytoFLEX), 12-6
experiment directory (electronic record	filling sheath fluid container, 4-2
management)	filter, E-1
delete, B-4	optical, 1-5
rename, B-4	sheath fluid, 1-19
	FITC
setup, B-3	define, Abbreviations-1
experiment directory management	FL
electronic record management, B-3	See fluorescent light (FL)
experiment management	flow cell
electronic record management, B-2	hydrodynamic focusing, 3-2
experiment operation log	illustration, 3-3
electronic record management, B-12	to prime, 12-48
experiment related operations	flow cell waste out
electronic record management, B-5	fluidic connection, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5
experiment saving, 6-83	Fluid Container holder, 1-17
experiment selection	
start page, 4-27	Fluid Containers, 1-2, 1-3, A-6
experiment settings, 2-45	Fluid Containers/Cubitainers
experiment signature	component, 1-2
print, B-25	fluidics system, 1-18
experiments	fluidics system component, 1-17
to copy, 8-1	fluid sensor holder cutout, 1-17
exporting	fluid status information displays red for Sheath
compensation settings, 6-80, 7-19	and/or Waste even though the sheath
data, 6-70	fluid container is full and the waste
FCS files, 6-75	container is empty, 10-13
heat map (plate loader), 6-69	fluidic connections
instrument settings, 6-78, 6-79	flow cell waste out, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5
plots of multiple tubes as picture files, 6-77	sheath fluid in, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5
results, 8-9	sheath fluid level sensor connector, 1-20,
standardization item, 5-45	4-3, 4-5
statistics table of multiple tubes as a picture	sheath return, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5
file, 6-77	waste level sensor connector, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5
user logs, 2-33	waste out, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5
- G-,	Fluidics module

alarm, 1-19	gates for single-parameter plots
fluidics module	line-segment gates, 2-35
Deep Clean solution bottle, 1-19	vertical gates, 2-35
fluidics system, 1-19	GB
fluidics system component, 1-17	define, Abbreviations-1
sheath fluid filters, 1-19	generating
fluidics system	compensation matrix, 7-4, 7-13
components, 1-17	Ghz
Fluid Containers/Cubitainers, 1-18	define, Abbreviations-1
fluidics module, 1-19	Gr. Wt.
fluidics system components	define, Abbreviations-1
Fluid Containers/Cubitainers, 1-17	graphic and gating styles, 2-34
fluidics module, 1-17	graphics
fluorescence channels, 6-49, 6-50	printing, 6-80
fluorescent light (FL)	1 0
cell illumination, 3-4	
collection, 3-5	Н
when to use, example, 3-4	Н
focusing, hydrodynamic	define, Abbreviations-1
description, 3-2	hazard
folder hierarchy management	laser, 10-1
electronic record management, B-4	hazards
forward scatter (FS)	laser beam, 10-2
cell illumination, 3-4	radiation, 10-3
four-quadrant gates	hazards/precautions, 10-1
for dual-parameter plots, 2-35	heat map (plate loader)
front cover	creating, 6-60
removal, 12-2	deleting, 6-69
FS	exporting, 6-69
See forward scatter	modifying, 6-68
FSC	refreshing, 6-67
define, Abbreviations-1	heat map parameter
functions	deleting, 6-62
software, 2-1	help menu, 2-22
fuse	help, Beckman Coulter Customer Support
electronic devices, 1-32, 1-34	Center, ii
to replace, 12-72	histogram
1 ,	types of display, 3-8
6	histogram overlays
G	to create, 8-5
gain	how to
to adjust, 6-41	use your manual, xxxv
gate settings, 2-47	humidity and temperature
gates	installation environment validation, A-4
to create, 6-19	hydrodynamic focusing
gates for dual-parameter plots	description, 3-2
four-quadrant gates, 2-35	Hz
lasso gates, 2-35	define, Abbreviations-1
polygon gates, 2-35	
rectangle gates, 2-35	

	shut off, 9-1
IEC	transportation and storage, A-1
define, Abbreviations-1	unpacking, A-4
important	instrument characteristics, 1-36
define, xv	instrument components
importing	Cytometer, 1-2
compensation settings, 6-80	Fluid Containers/Cubitainers, 1-2
compensation settings from compensation	Workstation, 1-2
library, 7-18	instrument configuration
compensation settings from compensation	unpacking inspection, A-4
matrix files, 7-16	instrument configuration file
data, 8-1	to install, A-22
	instrument dimensions, 1-36, 1-37
instrument settings, 6-78 lot-specific target values, 5-5	instrument operations cannot be performed in
previously acquired data, 8-1	the Acquisition screen, 10-20
standardization item, 5-44	instrument settings
	exporting, 6-79
importing an experiment/template	importing, 6-78
electronic record management, B-6 information	importing and exporting, 6-78
_	instrument specifications, 1-36
ordering, 1-35	instrument transport or storage
initializing the instrument, 4-28	to prepare, 11-14
inspecting materials	IR
unpacking, A-4	define, Abbreviations-1
inspection	items
liquid flow tubing, 12-47	adding for standardization, 5-34
pre-boot, 4-1	deleting for standardization, 5-46
inspection when unpacking, A-4	duplicating for standardization, 5-45
installation	editing for standardization, 5-45
environment validation, A-2	exporting for standardization, 5-45
instrument, A-1	importing for standardization, 5-44
software, A-12	1 8
installation category, 1-37	17
installation options	K
CytExpert, A-12	kg
installing	define, Abbreviations-2
custom filter, E-1	KO
instrument configuration file, A-22	define, Abbreviations-2
Plate Loader module, 12-51	
software, A-13	1
installing the instrument and connecting the	L
equipment	L
unpacking inspection, A-5, A-11	define, Abbreviations-2
instrument	label
components, 1-1	RoHS caution, 10-9
initializing, 4-28	RoHS environmental, 10-10
inspecting materials, A-4	labels
installation, A-1	disposal of electrical instrumentation,
maintenance, 12-1	warning, 10-9
parameters, 1-38	RoHS caution, 10-9

RoHS environmental, 10-10	software, 4-6
to set, 6-16	log menu, 2-22
language settings, 2-48	logs
laser	exporting, 2-33
beam shaping, 3-3	viewing, 2-33
hazards, 10-1	lot-specific target values
settings, 6-38	to import, 5-5
target power settings (CytoFLEX LX	LWH
only), 6-40	define, Abbreviations-2
laser beam	
hazards, 10-2	М
laser delay	IAI
to set, 12-69	m
laser delay values are out of range, 10-15	define, Abbreviations-2
laser lines, 1-38	main components, 1-2
laser power is low, 10-14	maintenance
laser target power settings (CytoFLEX LX	instrument, 12-1
only), 6-40	See also routine maintenance; nonscheduled
laser wavelength, 1-38	maintenance
lasers	maintenance reminder
disable, 6-40	to manage, 12-14
enable, 6-40	managing
lasso gates	compensation library, 7-21
for dual-parameter plots, 2-35	maintenance reminder, 12-14
launching the software, 2-1	manual
LED	about, xxxv
define, Abbreviations-2	adjust compensation, 7-16
lenses	manual injection mode
beam shaping, 3-3	running small sample volumes, 4-10
cross-cylindrical, 3-3	manuals
Levey-Jennings charts	updating, iii
to create, 5-22	material safety data sheets (MSDS/SDS)
light collection, separation and measurement	how to order, 1-35
description, 3-5	MB
line segment gates	define, Abbreviations-2
for single-parameter plots, 2-35	MCL (Multi-Tube Carousel Loader)
liquid flow tubing	loading the sample, 3-1
inspection, 12-47	menu
liquid flow tubing inspection	account, 2-21
routine maintenance, 12-47	acquisition and analysis screen, 2-15
LJ	advanced, 2-20
define, Abbreviations-2	cytometer, 2-17
load button	files, 2-15
electronic devices, 1-32, 1-34	help, 2-22
locking	log, 2-22
account, 4-9	QC/Standardization, 2-20
log	settings, 2-19
electronic record management, B-12	signature, 2-22
user management operation, 2-33	software, 2-14
log in	menu tree
<del>-</del>	

software, 2-14	navigation
MFI	acquisition screen, 2-4
define, Abbreviations-2	QC screen, 2-13
MHz	negative population
define, Abbreviations-2	to define using unstained samples, 7-5
min	new experiment
define, Abbreviations-2	creating, 6-1
mixer is not functioning, 10-20	new experiment with plate loader
mixer settings	creating, 6-1, 6-3
to change, 12-76	nm
mL	define, Abbreviations-2
define, Abbreviations-2	no changes occurred after manually adjusting
mm  define Abbreviations 2	compensation settings, 10-17
define, Abbreviations-2	no data acquisition, 10-16
modifying	nonscheduled cleaning, 11-13
heat map (plate loader), 6-68	nonscheduled maintenance
user roles, 2-30	adding the Deep Clean solution, 12-17
users, 2-26	calibrating the sample flow rate, 12-61
well settings with plate loader, 6-14	calibrating the sample flow rate with plate
modifying well settings, 6-14	loader, 12-65
applying existing well settings to additional	cleaning the sample probe, 11-8
wells, 6-15	preparing the instrument for storage or
moving well location [with plate	transport, 11-14
loader], 6-16	replacing the fuse, 12-72
movement	replacing the optical filter, 12-70
adjusting for autogates, 6-31	nonscheduled replacement/adjustment, 12-61
autogate, 6-31	note
moving	define, xv
well location [with plate loader], 6-16	Nt. Wt.
MSDS (material safety data sheets)	define, Abbreviations-2
how to order, 1-35	
multiple tube plots	0
export as picture files, 6-77	0
multiple tube statistics table	open a compensation experiment
1	start page operations, 2-2
export as picture files, 6-77	open an experiment
mute	start page operations, 2-2
alarm, 1-19	open software, 4-6
mute alerter icon, 1-19	opening
mW	analysis screen, 8-3
define, Abbreviations-2	optical
define, nooreviations 2	components, 1-4
	optical bench
N	optical component, 1-4
NA	optical components
define, Abbreviations-2	detector (WDM), 1-4
NaClO	optical bench, 1-4
define, Abbreviations-2	optical fiber, 1-4
NaN3	optical fiber, 1-16
define, Abbreviations-2	optical filter, 1-5
, <del> </del>	

to replace, 12-70	plate loader
ordering	components, 1-23
customer-replaceable parts, H-1	Plate Loader module
ordering information, 1-35	installing, 12-51
overlay dot plots, 2-34	removing, 12-51
overlay histograms, 2-34	plate loader PEEK tubing
overview	replacing, 12-32
document, xxxv	plate loader PEEK tubing (replacing)
,	routine maintenance, 12-32
<b>D</b>	plate position [with plate loader]
P	calibrating, 12-78
page setup settings, 2-47	plate type, 2-36
parameter (heat map)	plate type library, 2-36
delete, 6-62	plot area
parameters	acquisition screen, 2-8
description, 3-8	plot display conditions
duplicating standardization items, 5-45	to set, 6-46
editing standardization items, 5-45	plot settings, 2-46
instrument, 1-38	plots
TIME, 3-8	dual-parameter, 2-34
password	overlay dot plots, 2-34
change, 2-27	overlay histograms, 2-34
default, 2-24, A-25	single-parameter, 2-34
reset, 2-27	to create, 6-19
PB	to set, 8-3
define, Abbreviations-2	types of display, 3-8
PC5	PN
define, Abbreviations-2	define, Abbreviations-2
PC5.5	policies
define, Abbreviations-2	account, 2-31
PC7	pollution degree, 1-38
define, Abbreviations-2	polygon gates
PE	for dual-parameter plots, 2-35
define, Abbreviations-2	population amplitude is decreasing and CV
PEEK	values are increasing, 10-15
define, Abbreviations-2	populations are drifting, 10-14
PerCP	position
define, Abbreviations-2	sample tube holder, 1-22
performance characteristics, 1-41	power source
sample injection mode control knob, C-1	1
performing	installation environment validation, A-3
daily quality control, 5-1	power source inspection
PI	pre-boot, 4-5
define, Abbreviations-2	power switch
picture files	electronic devices, 1-32, 1-34
to export, 6-77	pre-boot inspection, 4-1
plate holder	check waste and reagent levels (10 L fluid
components, 1-27	cubitainers), 4-4
plate holder with plate loader	check waste and reagent levels (4 L fluid
replacing, 12-49	containers), 4-2
1 epiacing, 12-49	power source inspection, 4-5

workstation connections inspection, 4-5	QC aborted due to low event rate, 10-21
precaution	QC data
disposal, 10-10	collecting, 5-11
precautions	QC data with plate loader
safety, -xvi	collecting, 5-14
precautions/hazards, 10-1	QC experiment screen, 2-12, 2-13
preparation process	QC failed, 10-22
QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily IR QC	QC menu tree
Fluorospheres), 5-3	software, 2-15
QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily IR QC	QC report screen, 2-12
Fluorospheres) with plate loader, 5-5	QC sample
QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily QC	preparation, 5-3
Fluorospheres), 5-3, 5-27	QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily IR QC
QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily QC	Fluorospheres)
Fluorospheres) with plate loader, 5-4	preparation process, 5-3
preparing	QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily IR QC
compensation sample, 7-4, 7-13	Fluorospheres) with plate loader
Deep Clean solution, 12-17	preparation process, 5-5
instrument for storage or transport, 11-14	QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres)
QC sample, 5-3	preparation process, 5-3, 5-27
QC sample with plate loader, 5-4	QC sample (CytoFLEX Daily QC Fluorospheres)
Standardization sample, 5-26	with plate loader
the cleaning solution, 9-1	preparation process, 5-4
preparing QC sample	QC sample with plate loader
required materials, 5-3, 5-27	preparation, 5-4
preparing QC sample with plate loader	QC screen
required materials, 5-4	navigation, 2-13
press	QC software menu tree, 2-15
conventions, xxxvii	QC/Standardization menu, 2-20
previously acquired data	Quality Control, 5-2
to import, 8-1	quality control, 5-2
previously acquired experiment	perform daily, 5-1
to copy, 8-1	quality control (QC)
priming	define, 5-1
flow cell, 12-48	
print	R
experiment signature, B-25	
printing	radiation
graphics, 6-80	hazards, 10-3
procedure	RAM
Deep Clean, 11-8	define, Abbreviations-2
product description, 1-1	rCV
	define, Abbreviations-2
0	reagent levels (10 L fluid cubitainers)
Q	check, 4-4
QC	reagent levels (4 L fluid containers)
applying standardization, 5-38, 5-41	check, 4-2
define, Abbreviations-2	rectangle gates
result manager, 5-25	for dual-parameter plots, 2-35
standardization, 5-27	refreshing

heat map (plate loader), 6-67	electronic signature, B-20
reinstall	RH
CytExpert software, A-30	define, Abbreviations-2
reinstallation procedures	right-side cover
right-side cover, 12-5	reinstallation, 12-5
removal procedures	removal, 12-4
front cover, 12-2	RoHS
right-side cover, 12-4	caution label, 10-9
removing	define, Abbreviations-2
Plate Loader module, 12-51	environmental label, 10-10
rename	role management, 2-27
experiment directory (electronic record	roles
management), B-4	creating, 2-29
replacement	deleting, 2-30
nonscheduled, 12-61	modifying, 2-30
routine, 12-2	routine cleaning, 11-1
replacing	routine maintenance
10 L sheath fluid cubitainer, 12-7	cleaning the 4 L sheath fluid container, 11-10
fuse, 12-72	cleaning the 4 L waste container, 11-11
optical filter, 12-70	cleaning the sample station, 11-7
plate holder with plate loader, 12-49	daily startup and shutdown, 11-1
plate loader PEEK tubing, 12-32	daily startup and shutdown with plate
sample peristaltic pump tubing for sample	loader, 11-5
loading, 12-22	Deep Clean, 11-8
sheath fluid filter, 12-18	liquid flow tubing inspection, 12-47
sheath fluid harness and/or waste	replacing the plate loader PEEK
harness, 12-74	tubing, 12-32
replacing sheath fluid cubitainer, 4-4	replacing the sample peristaltic pump
replacing the peristaltic pump for sample	tubing for sample loading, 12-22
loading	replacing the sheath fluid filter, 12-18
routine maintenance, 12-22	routine replacement/adjustment, 12-2
replacing the sample probe for plate loader	RPTM
routine maintenance, 12-32	define, Abbreviations-2
replacing the sheath fluid filter	running
routine maintenance, 12-18	single positive control samples, 7-6
required materials	system startup program, 4-16
QC sample preparation, 5-3, 5-27	system startup program with plate
QC sample preparation with plate loader, 5-4	loader, 4-19
software installation, A-13	running small sample volumes
reset	manual injection mode, 4-10
password, 2-27	y, .
restore, 10-24	
result manager	S
QC, 5-25	S/N
results	define, Abbreviations-2
confirming, 5-19	safety
to export, 8-9	precautions, -xvi
retention period	sample
setting, B-21	checks before running, 6-47
retract	flow, description, 3-1

illuminated in the flow cell, 3-4	loader, C-3
loading, automated, 3-1	sample station, 1-21
sample acquisition position	to clean, 11-7
sample tube holder position, 1-22	sample station (cleaning)
sample carousel	routine maintenance, 11-7
bar-code labels, 3-1	sample tube holder cannot move up and down
description, 3-1	automatically, 10-13
See also carousel, sample and MCL	sample tube holder position
sample flow	sample acquisition position, 1-22
description, 3-1	sample loading position, 1-22
sample flow rate	standby position, 1-22
calibrating, 12-61	sample wells with plate loader
sample flow rate is unstable, 10-13	setting, 6-9
sample flow rate with plate loader	
<u> </u>	sampling data, 6-55
calibrating, 12-65	
sample injection control knob	sampling flow rate is too fast, 10-14
performance characteristics, C-1	saving
sample injection mode	experiment, 6-83
selecting, 4-9	screen
sample injection mode control kit	acquisition, 2-3
components, C-2	analysis, 2-9, 8-1, 8-3
sample is flowing, but no signal appears in the	compensation experiment, 2-11
plot, 10-18	QC experiment, 2-12, 2-13
sample loading	QC report, 2-12
backup, 4-10	software, 2-1
sample loading position	SDS (safety data sheets)
sample tube holder position, 1-22	how to order, 1-35
sample peristaltic pump tubing	select
to replace, 12-22	conventions, xxxvii
sample peristaltic pump tubing for sample	selecting
loading	detector configuration, 6-48
to replace, 12-22	proper sample injection mode, 4-9
sample peristaltic pump tubing for sample	service, contact information, ii
loading (replacing)	setting
routine maintenance, 12-22	channel, 6-16
sample probe	channels, 6-16
to clean, 11-8	collection conditions, 6-44
sample probe change	custom statistics, 6-34
from plate loader to single tube sample	customized parameters, 6-33
station, 12-43	labels, 6-16
from single tube sample station to plate	laser delay, 12-69
loader, 12-38	laser target power settings (CytoFLEX LX
sample probe for plate loader	only), 6-40
replacing, 12-32	plot display conditions, 6-46
sample probe is too low, 10-19	retention period, B-21
sample probe switch	sample wells with sample wells, 6-9
from plate loader to single tube sample	signature, B-22
station, C-5	the plots and statistics, 8-3
from single tube sample station to plate	setting up

violet side scatter channel (VSSC), 6-52	sign
settings	experiment, B-17
acquisition, 6-38	signals
experiment, 2-45	processing of, operation principles, 3-6
gate, 2-47	signature
language, 2-48	setting, B-22
laser, 6-38	signature menu, 2-22
page setup, 2-47	single positive control samples
plot, 2-46	to run, 7-6
software, 2-45	single-parameter plots, 2-34
tube, 2-46	SNR
settings menu, 2-19	define, Abbreviations-2
setup	software
CytExpert API test client, 2-48	functions, 2-1
experiment directory (electronic record	launching, 2-1
management), B-3	log in, 4-6
sheath fluid container, 1-17	main screen, 2-1
to fill, 4-2	open, 4-6
sheath fluid container 4 L (CytoFLEX)	to install, A-13
filling, 12-6	to start, A-25
sheath fluid container/cubitainer, 1-18	software installation, A-12
sheath fluid cubitainer	installing CytExpert software, A-13
to replace, 4-4	installing instrument configuration
sheath fluid cubitainer 10 L	file, A-22
replacing, 12-7	required materials, A-13
sheath fluid filter	starting the software, A-25
to replace, 12-18	software installation fails, 10-20
sheath fluid filter (replacing)	software menu, 2-14
routine maintenance, 12-18	acquisition and analysis screen menu, 2-15
sheath fluid filters	electronic record management, B-1
fluidics module, 1-19	software menu tree, 2-14
sheath fluid harness and sensor, 1-17, 1-18	software operations
sheath fluid in	create a new experiment, 2-2
fluidic connection, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5	software screen, 2-1
sheath fluid level sensor connector	start page, 2-2
fluidic connection, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5	start page operations, 2-2
sheath return	software settings, 2-45
fluidic connection, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5	specifications
shut off	characteristics, 1-36
the instrument, 9-1	instrument, 1-36
shutdown	specimen
automatic, 6-8, 9-2, 11-6	See sample
shutdown daily	SS
routine maintenance, 11-1	See side scatter
shutdown daily with plate loader	SSC
routine maintenance, 11-5	define, Abbreviations-2
side scatter (SS)	Standardization
cell illumination, 3-4	loading standardization sample, 5-27
collection, 3-5	Target value, 5-27
when to use, example, 3-4	standardization, 5-26

applying in QC, 5-38, 5-41	acquisition screen, 2-9
standardization item	storing the instrument, A-1
adding, 5-34	support, Beckman Coulter customer, ii
deleting, 5-46	surface
exporting, 5-45	cleaning and disinfection, 11-13
importing, 5-44	switching sample probe
standardization item parameters	from plate loader to single tube sample
duplicating, 5-45	station, C-5
editing, 5-45	from single tube sample station to plate
standardization target library	loader, C-3
deleting standardization target	symbols
settings, 5-44	define, -xvii
duplicate standardization target	system configuration, 1-31
settings, 5-44	system operation log
editting standardization target	electronic record management, B-15
settings, 5-44	system startup program
exporting standardization target	to run, 4-16
settings, 5-44	system startup program with plate loader
importing standardization target	running, 4-19
	rummig, 4-19
settings, 5-44	
Standardizationsample	T
preparation, 5-26	table
standby position	troubleshooting, 10-11
sample tube holder position, 1-22	target power settings (CytoFLEX LX only)
start page	laser, 6-40
main software screen, 2-2	target value
selecting experiments, 4-27	Standardization, 5-27
start page operations	temperature and humidity
create a compensation experiment, 2-2	
create a new experiment from a	installation environment validation, A-4 test tubes
template, 2-2	
exit the software, 2-2	acquisition screen, 2-7
main software screen, 2-2	the term press
open a compensation experiment, 2-2	conventions, xxxvii
open an experiment, 2-2	the term select
starting	conventions, xxxvii
the software, A-25	threshold
startup	to adjust, 6-43
automatic, 9-2	TIME parameter
startup daily	description, 3-8
routine maintenance, 11-1	transporting the instrument, A-1
startup daily with plate loader	troubleshooting, 10-1
routine maintenance, 11-5	alarm does not sound when the waste
station	container is full or the sheath fluid
sample, 1-21	container is low and the software status
statistics	display is red, 10-12
setting, 3-9	calculation of the automatic compensation
to set, 8-3	experiment is incorrect, 10-18
status bar	concentration calculation is incorrect, 10-19
	connection indicator light in the lower left

corner of the software screen is red and	check instrument configuration, A-4
displays Disconnected and Error, 10-11	installing the instrument and connecting
Cytometer cannot be turned on, 10-11	the equipment, A-5, A-11
data populations are normal on one laser,	unpacking the instrument, A-4
but too low on another laser, 10-16	unstained samples
data populations are not where they are	to define the negative population, 7-5
expected, 10-17	upgrade
fluid status information displays red for	CytExpert software, A-25
Sheath and/or Waste even though the	USB
sheath fluid container is full and the	define, Abbreviations-2
waste container is empty, 10-13	use your manual
instrument operations cannot be performed	how to, xxxv
in the Acquisition screen, 10-20	user account
laser delay values are out of range, 10-15	unlock, 2-27
laser power is low, 10-14	user management, 2-23
mixer is not functioning, 10-20	electronic record management, B-26
no changes occurred after manually	user management operation
adjusting compensation settings, 10-17	log, 2-33
no data acquisition, 10-16	user management operation log
population amplitude is decreasing and CV	electronic record management, B-16
values are increasing, 10-15	user roles
populations are drifting, 10-14	creating, 2-29
QC aborted due to low event rate, 10-21	deleting, 2-30
QC failed, 10-22	modifying, 2-30
sample flow rate is unstable, 10-13	users
sample is flowing, but no signal appears in	creating, 2-25
the plot, 10-18	deleting, 2-26
sample probe is too low, 10-19	modifying, 2-26
sample tube holder cannot move up and	using unstained samples, 7-5
down automatically, 10-13	UV
sampling flow rate is too fast, 10-14	define, Abbreviations-2
software installation fails, 10-20	define, Abbreviations-2
table, 10-11	
wash station drips during backflush, 10-19	V
Workstation cannot be turned on, 10-11	V
tube	define, Abbreviations-2
	VA
settings, 2-46 tube name	define, Abbreviations-2
	VAC
to change, 6-38 turn off	define, Abbreviations-2
auto recalculate, 6-30	ventilation and cleaning
turn on	installation environment validation, A-2
auto recalculate, 6-30	verifying
	detector configuration, 6-48
turning the power on, 4-6	vertex
	add to auto polygon gate, 6-30
U	vertical gates
unlock	for single-parameter plots, 2-35
user account, 2-27	viewing
unpacking inspection, A-4	user logs, 2-33
1 U 1 '	<i>O</i> ,

violet side scatter channel (VSSC)	samples, 6-58
to set up, 6-52	sample, 6-58
VSSC	sample injection mode
define, Abbreviations-2	selecting, 4-12
,	selecting
***	proper sample injection mode, 4-12
W	Workstation, 1-2, 1-3, A-6
W	component, 1-2
define, Abbreviations-2	Workstation cannot be turned on, 10-11
warning	workstation connections inspection
define, xv	pre-boot, 4-5
wash station drips during backflush, 10-19	worktable
waste container, 1-17	installation environment validation, A-2
waste container 4 L (CytoFLEX)	mistaliation environment validation, A-2
emptying, 12-9	
waste container/cubitainer, 1-18	
waste cubitainer 10 L (CytoFLEX LX)	
emptying, 12-10	
waste disposal, A-4	
waste fluid harness and sensor, 1-17, 1-18	
waste harness	
to replace, 12-74	
waste level sensor connector	
fluidic connection, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5	
waste levels (10 L fluid cubitainers)	
check, 4-4	
waste levels (4 L fluid containers)	
check, 4-2	
waste out	
fluidic connection, 1-20, 4-3, 4-5	
wavelength	
laser, 1-38	
wavelength division multiplexer (WDM), 1-5	
WDM	
define, Abbreviations-2	
WDM beam splitter	
exchange detector configuration, F-4	
well settings with plate loader	
modifying, 6-14	
copying	
wells, 6-15	
cutting	
wells, 6-15	
modifying well settings	
copying wells, 6-15	
cutting wells, 6-15	
pasting wells, 6-15	
pasting	
wells, 6-15	
running	

# Beckman Coulter, Inc. Customer End User License Agreement

This Product contains software that is owned by Beckman Coulter, Inc. or its suppliers and is protected by United States and international copyright laws and international trade provisions. You must treat the software contained in this Product like any other copyrighted material. This license and your right to use the Product terminate automatically if you violate any part of this agreement.

This is a license agreement and not an agreement for sale. Beckman Coulter hereby licenses this Software to you under the following terms and conditions:

### You May:

- 1. Use this software in the computer supplied to you by Beckman Coulter;
- 2. Maintain one copy of this software for backup purposes (the backup copy shall be supplied by Beckman Coulter);
- **3.** After written notification to Beckman Coulter, transfer the entire Product to another person or entity, provided you retain no copies of the Product software and the transferee agrees to the terms of this license agreement.

#### You May Not:

- 1. Use, copy or transfer copies of this Software except as provided in this license agreement;
- 2. Alter, merge, modify or adapt this Software in any way including disassembling or decompiling;
- **3.** Loan, rent, lease, or sublicense this Software or any copy.

#### **Limited Warranty**

Beckman Coulter warrants that the software will substantially conform to the published specifications for the Product in which it is contained, provided that it is used on the computer hardware and in the operating system environment for which it was designed. Should the media on which your software arrives prove defective, Beckman Coulter will replace said media free of charge within 90 days of delivery of the Product. This is your sole remedy for any breach of warranty for this software.

Except as specifically noted above, Beckman Coulter makes no warranty or representation, either expressed or implied, with respect to this software or its documentation including quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose.

# **No Liability for Consequential Damages**

In no event shall Beckman Coulter or its suppliers be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of profits, business interruption, loss of information, or other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use of or inability to use the Beckman Coulter Product software. Because some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential damages, the above limitation might not apply to you.

#### General

This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between you and Beckman Coulter and supersedes any prior agreement concerning this Product software. It shall not be modified except by written agreement dated subsequent to the date of this agreement signed by an authorized Beckman Coulter representative. Beckman Coulter is not bound by any provision of any purchase order, receipt, acceptance, confirmation, correspondence, or otherwise, unless Beckman Coulter specifically agrees to the provision in writing. This agreement is governed by the laws of the State of California.

B49006AP Warranty-1

Beckman Coulter, Inc. Customer End User License Agreement

Warranty-2 B49006AP

# Related Documents

## **Operating Instructions**

PN B49006

- Introduction
- System Overview
- Using the CytExpert Software
- Operation Principles
- Daily Startup
- Instrument Quality Control and Standardization
- Data Acquisition and Sample Analysis
- Compensation
- Data Review
- Daily Shutdown
- Troubleshooting
- Cleaning Procedures
- Replacement/Adjustment Procedures
- Instrument Installation
- CytExpert Electronic Record Management
- Sample Injection Mode Control Kit
- Deep Well Plate
- Custom Optical Filters
- WDM Beam Splitter
- Cyber Security
- Table of Hazardous Substances
- Abbreviations

# **CytoFLEX Setup Guide**

PN B53767

